



i700

E70ACM...

i700 servo inverter

Reference manual

EN



13567282

Lenze

Contents

1	About this documentation	14
1.1	Conventions used	16
1.2	Terminology used	17
1.3	Definition of the notes used	18
1.4	Structure of the parameter descriptions	19
2	Parameter handling	21
2.1	Parameter transfer during initialisation	21
2.2	Storage parameter set (par001.*) and total parameter set (par000.*)	22
2.2.1	Saving a parameter set from the i700 to a file (export)	23
2.2.2	Loading the stored parameter set to the i700 (import)	23
2.2.3	Monitoring of the parameter import (error report)	23
2.3	Cyclic redundancy check (CRC) - parameter set comparison on the basis of the checksum 0x2030 - Parameter set: Validity check (CRC)	24
3	Communication with the controller	25
3.1	Acceleration of the system (initialisation)	25
3.2	Process data (cyclic PDO transfer) and PDO mapping	27
3.2.1	Synchronisation with "Distributed clocks" (DC)	28
3.3	Parameter data transfer (SDO communication)	29
3.3.1	Object directory	29
3.3.2	SDO abort codes (Abort codes)	30
3.3.3	ESI: EtherCAT Slave Information file (device description)	30
3.4	Activating the control via PDO 0x2824 0x3024 - Device control via PDO: Activation	31
3.5	Lenze control and status word	32
	0x2830 0x3030 - Lenze control word	
	0x2831 0x3031 - Lenze status word	
	0x2833 0x3033 - Lenze statusword 2	
3.6	Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)	35
3.6.1	System architecture	35
3.6.2	Supported protocols and services	36
3.6.3	Display of EoE-specific information 0x2020 - EoE information	37
3.6.4	GCI-SDO communication (TCP port 9410)	38
3.6.4.1	Structure of the EtherCAT data telegram	39
3.6.4.2	Assignment of user data areas P0 ... P4	41
3.6.4.3	Error codes	42
3.6.4.4	Telegram example 1: Querying the heatsink temperature (read request)	43
3.6.4.5	Telegram-example 2: Querying the software version of the i700 (read request)	45
3.6.4.6	Telegram example 3: Setting the LV warning threshold in the i700 (write request)	47

Contents

4	Device settings	49
4.1	Behaviour in case of error	49
	0x10F1 - ECAT: Behaviour in case of error	
4.2	Device identification data	52
	0x2000 - Device: Data	
	0x2001 - Device: Name	
	0x2100 - brand protection	
	0x2105 - Set master password	
4.3	Function "Optical device recognition"	54
	0x2021 - Device: Optical recognition	
4.4	Device commands	54
	0x2022 - Device command	
4.5	Monitoring of the DC-bus voltage	55
	0x2540 - Device: Voltage values	
	4.5.1 Resetting the "Undervoltage (LU)" error message	58
4.6	Real-time information (distributed clock)	59
	0x2580 - ECAT DC: Real-time information	
5	Motor control & motor settings	61
5.1	Required commissioning steps (short overview)	63
	5.1.1 Servo control for synchronous motor (SM)	64
	5.1.2 Servo control for asynchronous motor (ASM)	65
	5.1.3 V/f characteristic control for asynchronous motor (ASM)	66
5.2	Commissioning functions (short overview)	67
	0x2822 0x3022 - Axis command	
	0x2823 0x3023 - Axis command: Progress	
	0x2825 0x3025 - Axis: Operating mode	
	0x2832 0x3032 - Identification: Status word	
	5.2.1 Enable/inhibit operation via control word	69
	5.2.2 Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure	70
5.3	Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function	71
	0x2C64 0x3464 - Cable check	
	5.3.1 Executing the Cable Check function during the commissioning phase	73
	5.3.2 Executing the Cable Check function during operation	77
5.4	Wiring check by means of manual test modes	83
	0x2835 0x3035 - Manual test mode: Settings	
	5.4.1 Manual test mode "voltage/frequency"	85
	5.4.2 Manual test mode "current/frequency"	86
5.5	Manual control	88
	0x2836 0x3036 - Manual jog: Settings	
5.6	Setting the control mode	93
	0x2C00 0x3400 - Motor control	
5.7	Accepting/adapting plant parameters	94
5.8	Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage	95
	0x2DE0 0x35E0 - Advanced settings	
	0x2947 0x3147 - Inverter characteristic: Voltage grid points (y)	

Contents

5.9	Setting the motor parameters for the servo control	100
5.9.1	Lenze motor: Easy loading of motor data from the catalogue via the »PLC-Designer«	100
5.9.2	Motors of other manufacturers	100
0x2C08 0x3408 - motor: Setting method - motor parameters		
5.9.2.1	Enter motor nameplate data	101
5.9.2.2	Set motor parameters manually	102
5.9.2.3	Determine motor parameters automatically via "motor parameter identification"	
104		
5.9.3	Motor parameters (object descriptions)	107
0x2C01 0x3401 - Motor: Common parameters		
0x2C02 0x3402 - Motor (ASM): Parameter		
0x2C03 0x3403 - Motor (SM): Parameter		
0x6075 0x6875 - Motor rated current		
0x6076 0x6876 - Motor rated torque		
5.10	Setting the feedback system for the servo control	113
5.10.1	General settings	114
0x2C45 0x3445 - feedback system: Response to open circuit		
0x2C46 0x3446 - feedback system: Specifiable number of revolutions		
0x2C5F 0x345F - Feedback system: Parameter CRC		
5.10.2	Settings for "resolver" version	115
0x2C43 0x3443 - Resolver: Number of pole pairs		
0x2C44 0x3444 - Resolver error compensation: Parameter		
5.10.3	Settings for "encoder" version	121
0x2C40 0x3440 - Encoder: Type		
0x2C42 0x3442 - Encoder: Parameter		
5.10.4	Evaluation of the signal quality	122
5.10.5	Additional settings for SinCos absolute value encoders with HIPERFACE® protocol	124
0x2C41 0x3441 - Hiperface: Parameter		
5.10.6	Detection of changed settings of the feedback system	129
5.11	Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification	130
5.11.1	Monitoring of the pole position identification	131
0x2C60 0x3460 - Monitoring of pole position identification: Response		
5.11.2	Pole position identification PPI (360°)	131
5.11.2.1	Adapt pole position identification PPI (360°)	136
0x2C61 0x3461 - Pole position identification PPI (360°)		
5.11.3	Pole position identification PPI (min. movement)	140
0x2C62 0x3462 - Pole position identification PPI (min. movement)		
5.11.4	Pole position identification PPI (without movement)	143
0x2C63 0x3463 - pole position identification PLI (without movement)		

Contents

5.12	Setting control loops	146
5.12.1	Setting and optimising the current controller	146
0x2941 0x3141	- Current controller: Feedforward control	
0x2942 0x3142	- Current controller: Parameter	
0x2943 0x3143	- Motor: Current setpoint - filter time	
5.12.1.1	Manual test mode "Current pulse"	149
5.12.2	Determining the total moment of inertia	152
0x2910 0x3110	- Moments of inertia	
5.12.3	Setting the speed controller	154
0x2900	- speed controller: Parameter	
0x2901 0x3101	- Speed controller: Gain - adaptation	
0x2902 0x3102	- Speed controller: Load value I component	
0x2903 0x3103	- Speed: Speed setpoint - filter time	
0x2904 0x3104	- Speed: Actual speed - filter time	
5.12.4	Setting the position controller	157
0x2980 0x3180	- Position controller: Gain	
0x2981 0x3181	- Position controller: Gain - adaptation	
0x2982 0x3182	- Position controller: Output signal limitation	
0x2983 0x3183	- set actual position: Starting value	
0x2984 0x3184	- set actual position: Mode	
0x2985 0x3185	- position controller: Internal adaptation - characteristics	
0x2986 0x3186	- Position controller: Resulting gain adaptation	
5.12.5	Setting the field controller (ASM)	161
0x29C0 0x31C0	- Field controller: Parameter	
5.12.6	Setting the field weakening controller (ASM)	162
0x29E0	- field weakening controller: Parameter	
0x29E1 0x31E1	- field: Field set value limitation	
0x29E2 0x31E2	- DC link circuit voltage: Filter time	
0x29E3 0x31E3	- motor: Actual voltage - filter time	
0x29E4 0x31E4	- Voltage reserve range	
5.12.7	Field weakening operation - synchronous motor (SM)	165
5.13	Fine adjustment des motor model	167
5.13.1	Correction of the stator leakage inductance (Lss)...	167
0x2C04 0x3404	- Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)	
0x2C05 0x3405	- Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - reference for current grid points (x)	
5.13.1.1	Example for determining the saturation characteristic	170
5.13.2	Synchronous motor (SM): Compensating for temperature and current influences	173
0x2C06 0x3406	- Motor (SM): Magnet characteristic (current) - grid points	
5.13.3	Asynchronous motor (ASM): Identifying the Lh saturation characteristic	174
0x2C07 0x3407	- Motor (ASM): Lh saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)	
5.13.4	Estimating the optimal magnetising current	176
5.14	Parameterising filter elements in the setpoint path	177
5.14.1	Jerk limitation	177
0x2945 0x3145	- Torque: Setpoint jerk limitation	
5.14.2	Notch filters (band-stop filters)	177
0x2944 0x3144	- Torque: Notch filter setpoint torque	

Contents

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control	181
5.15.1 Defining the V/f characteristic shape	182
0x2B00 0x3300 - VFC: V/f characteristic - shape	
0x2B01 0x3301 - VFC: V/f characteristic - define reference point	
0x2B02 0x3302 - VFC: User-definable V/f characteristic - frequency grid points (x)	
0x2B03 0x3303 - VFC: User-definable V/f characteristic - voltage grid points (y)	
5.15.2 Activating the voltage vector control (Imin controller)	185
0x2B04 0x3304 - VFC: Voltage vector control - setpoint current	
0x2B05 0x3305 - VFC: Voltage vector control parameter	
5.15.3 Setting the voltage boost	186
0x2B06 0x3306 - VFC: Voltage boost	
5.15.4 Setting the load adjustment	187
0x2B07 0x3307 - VFC: Load adjustment parameter	
5.15.5 Defining the behaviour at the current limit (Imax controller)	188
0x2B08 0x3308 - VFC: Imax controller - Parameter	
5.15.6 Deactivating or parameterising feedbacks	191
5.15.7 Setting the slip compensation	192
0x2B09 0x3309 - VFC: Slip compensation - Parameter	
5.15.8 Setting the oscillation damping	193
0x2B0A 0x330A - VFC: Oscillation damping - Parameter	
5.15.9 Optimising pull-out slip limitation	195
0x2B0C 0x330C - VFC: Override point of field weakening	
5.15.10 Display parameter	196
0x2B0B 0x330B - VFC: Setpoint frequency	
5.15.11 "Flying restart" function	197
0x2BA0 0x33A0 - Flying restart: Activate	
0x2BA1 0x33A1 - Flying restart: Current	
0x2BA2 0x33A2 - Flying restart: Start frequency	
0x2BA3 0x33A3 - Flying restart: Integration time	
0x2BA4 0x33A4 - Flying restart: Min. deviation	
0x2BA5 0x33A5 - Flying restart: Delay time	
0x2BA6 0x33A6 - Flying restart: Result	
5.16 "DC-injection braking" function	201
0x2B80 0x3380 - DC-injection braking: Current	
5.17 "Short-circuit braking" function	202
5.18 Setting the switching frequency	203
0x2939 0x3139 - Switching frequency	
5.19 Frequency and speed limitations	204
6 Holding brake control	205
6.1 Operating modes	205
6.1.1 Triggering via control word via external control (Lenze setting)	206
6.1.2 Triggering via state machine of device	206
6.1.3 No brake connected	207
6.2 Opening the brake with a starting torque	207
6.3 Display of the holding brake status	207
6.4 Overriding the selected brake mode	207
6.5 Basic signal flow	208
6.6 Settings	210
0x2820 0x3020 - brake control: settings	

Contents

7 CiA402 device profile	213
7.1 Supported drive modes	215
7.2 Applied units and scaling for position and velocity	215
7.3 General CiA402 parameters	216
0x60FD 0x68FD - Digital inputs	
0x6404 0x6C04 - Motor manufacturer	
0x6502 0x6D02 - Supported drive modes	
0x67FF 0x6FFF - Device profile number	
7.4 Drive control	218
0x6040 0x6840 - CiA402 controlword	
0x6041 0x6841 - Statusword	
0x605A 0x685A - Quick stop option code	
0x6060 0x6860 - Modes of operation	
0x6061 0x6861 - Modes of operation display	
0x6085 0x6885 - Quick stop deceleration	
7.4.1 Commands for the device status control	221
7.4.1.1 Shutdown	222
7.4.1.2 Switching on	223
7.4.1.3 Enable operation	224
7.4.1.4 Activate quick stop	225
7.4.1.5 Disable operation	227
7.4.1.6 Pulse inhibit	228
7.4.1.7 Fault reset	229
7.4.2 Device states	230
7.4.2.1 Not ready to switch on	232
7.4.2.2 Switch on disabled	233
7.4.2.3 Ready to switch on	234
7.4.2.4 Switched on	235
7.4.2.5 Operation enabled	236
7.4.2.6 Quick stop active	237
7.4.2.7 Fault reaction active	238
7.4.2.8 Fault	239
7.4.2.9 STO ("Safe Torque Off")	240
7.4.3 Selection of the operating mode	241
7.5 Parameters for the scaling of physical values	242
0x607E 0x687E - Polarity	
0x6080 0x6880 - Max. motor speed	
0x608F 0x688F - Position encoder resolution	
0x6090 0x6890 - Velocity encoder resolution	
7.6 Parameters for actuation of the position control	245
0x6062 0x6862 - Position demand value	
0x6063 0x6863 - Position actual internal value	
0x6064 0x6864 - Position actual value	
0x6065 0x6865 - Following error window	
0x6066 0x6866 - Following error time out	
0x6067 0x6867 - Position window	
0x6068 0x6868 - Position window time	
0x60F4 0x68F4 - Following error actual value	
0x60FA 0x68FA - Control effort	
0x60FC 0x68FC - Position demand internal value	

Contents

7.7	Velocity mode (vl)	248
7.7.1	Default mapping	248
7.7.2	Object description	249
	0x6042 0x6842 - vl target velocity	
	0x6043 0x6843 - vl velocity demand	
	0x6044 0x6844 - vl velocity actual value	
	0x6046 0x6846 - vl velocity min max amount	
	0x6048 0x6848 - vl velocity acceleration	
	0x6049 0x6849 - vl velocity deceleration	
7.7.3	Signal flow (servo control)	251
7.7.4	Signal flow (V/f characteristic control)	253
7.8	Cyclic sync position mode (csp)	256
7.8.1	Default mapping	257
7.8.2	Object description	258
	0x607A 0x687A - Target position	
	0x60C0 0x68C0 - Interpolation sub mode select	
	0x60C2 0x68C2 - Interpolation time period	
	0x60E0 0x68E0 - Positive torque limit value	
	0x60E1 0x68E1 - Negative torque limit value	
7.8.3	Signal flow	260
7.8.4	Control commands & status information	262
7.9	Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)	263
7.9.1	Default mapping	264
7.9.2	Object description	265
	0x606C 0x686C - Velocity actual value	
	0x60B1 0x68B1 - Velocity offset	
	0x60FF 0x68FF - Target velocity	
7.9.3	Signal flow (servo control)	266
7.9.4	Signal flow (V/f characteristic control)	268
7.9.5	Control commands & status information	270
7.10	Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)	271
7.10.1	Default mapping	272
7.10.2	Object description	273
	0x2946 0x3146 - Cyclic sync torque mode: Speed limitation	
	0x6071 0x6871 - Torque demand	
	0x6072 0x6872 - Max torque	
	0x6073 0x6873 - Max current	
	0x6074 0x6874 - torque: Interpol. setpoint torque	
	0x6077 0x6877 - Torque actual value	
	0x6078 0x6878 - Current actual value	
	0x6079 0x6879 - DC link circuit voltage	
	0x60B2 0x68B2 - Torque offset	
7.10.3	Signal flow	278
7.10.4	Control commands & status information	280

Contents

7.11	Touch probe (TP)	281
7.11.1	Default mapping	282
7.11.2	General functional principle	283
7.11.3	Filtering the touch probe signal	284
	0x2500 - Touch probe (TP): Debounce time	
7.11.4	Compensation of runtime delays	284
	0x2D00 0x3500 - Touch probe (TP): Dead time compensation	
7.11.5	Touch probe function	285
	0x60B8 0x68B8 - Touch probe function	
7.11.6	Touch probe status	287
	0x60B9 0x68B9 - Touch probe status	
7.11.7	Time stamps and positions detected	288
	0x2D01 0x3501 - Touch probe (TP): Time stamp	
	0x60BA 0x68BA - Touch probe pos1 pos value	
	0x60BB 0x68BB - Touch probe pos1 neg value	
	0x60BC 0x68BC - Touch probe pos2 pos value	
	0x60BD 0x68BD - Touch probe pos2 neg value	
8	Monitoring functions	290
8.1	24-V supply voltage monitoring	290
8.2	Monitoring of the power section and device utilisation (I^{xt})	291
	0x2D40 0x3540 - I ^{xt} utilisation	
8.3	Monitoring of the heatsink temperature	294
	0x2D84 0x3584 - Heatsink temperature	
8.4	Monitoring of the motor utilisation (I^{2xt})	296
	0x2D4E 0x354E - Motor utilisation (I ^{2xt}): Motor overload warning threshold	
	0x2D4F 0x354F - Motor utilisation (I ^{2xt}): Actual utilisation	
	0x2D50 0x3550 - motor utilisation (I ^{2xt}): Motor overload error	
	0x2D4C 0x354C - Motor utilisation (I ^{2xt}): Parameter for the thermal model	
	0x2D4D 0x354D - Motor utilisation (I ^{2xt}): User-definable characteristic	
8.4.1	Example of how to enter the characteristic for standard and servo motors	301
8.4.2	UL 508-compliant I ^{2xt} motor overload monitoring	303
8.5	Motor temperature monitoring	305
	0x2D49 0x3549 - Motor temperature monitoring: Parameters	
8.5.1	Spec. charact. curve for motor temperature sensor	307
8.6	Motor speed monitoring	308
	0x2D44 0x3544 - Motor speed monitoring	
8.7	Motor phase failure monitoring	309
	0x2D45 0x3545 - Motor phase failure detection	
8.7.1	Limits of the motor phase failure monitoring	310
8.7.2	Monitoring 2: In the "enable operation" state transition	311
8.7.3	Monitoring 1: In "operation enabled" status	311
8.7.4	Monitoring with regard to short circuit and earth fault	312
8.8	Monitoring of the ultimate motor current	313
	0x2D46 0x3546 - Monitoring: Ultimate motor current	
8.9	Monitoring of the position and velocity error	314
	0x2D51 - monitoring: Position and velocity error	
8.9.1	Monitoring of the position error	315
8.9.2	Monitoring of the speed deviation	316

Contents

9	Diagnostics & error management	317
9.1	LED status display	318
9.2	Indication of fault and warning (error code) 0x603F 0x683F - Error code 0x284F 0x304F - Current fault	319
9.2.1	Response of the device in the event of an error 0x605E 0x685E - Response to error 0x2826 0x3026 - Quick stop: Duration in the event of a fault	320
9.2.2	Resetting the error/fault 0x2840 0x3040 - Delay time: Reset error 0x2841 0x3041 - Reset error	322
9.3	History buffer 0x10F3 - Diagnostics: History buffer	323

Contents

9.4 CiA402 error codes / error messages	325
Error code 0x0000: No error	
Error code 0x2320: Short circuit or earth leakage at the motor end	
Error code 0x2340: Short circuit at the motor end	
Error code 0x2351: Motor utilisation (I^2xt) > [value] %	
Error code 0x2380: Fault - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high	
Error code 0x2381: Warning - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high	
Error code 0x2382: Fault - device utilisation (Ixt) too high	
Error code 0x2383: Warning - device utilisation (Ixt) too high	
Error code 0x2384: Ultimate motor current reached	
Error code 0x2385: Output current > [value] A (maximum device current)	
Error code 0x2386: Clamp is active	
Error code 0x2387: Clamp responded too often	
Error code 0x2390: Fault - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high	
Error code 0x2391: Warning - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high	
Error code 0x2392: Fault - device utilisation (Ixt) too high	
Error code 0x2393: Warning - device utilisation (Ixt) too high	
Error code 0x3210: DC bus - overvoltage [value] V	
Error code 0x3220: DC bus - undervoltage [value] V	
Error code 0x4210: Module temperature too high, [value]	
Error code 0x4280: Internal fault - module temperature monitoring	
Error code 0x4310: Motor temperature too high, [value]	
Error code 0x4380: Motor temperature sensor	
Error code 0x5112: 24 V supply	
Error code 0x6010: Watchdog reset	
Error code 0x6080: The new firmware is incompatible	
Error code 0x6310: Incorrect parameter set download	
Error code 0x6320: Parameter error in object [value]	
Error code 0x7121: PLI - motor blocked	
Error code 0x7303: Error in feedback system	
Error code 0x7380: Hiperface communication error	
Error code 0x7381: Hiperface: Wrong absolute value - motor speed too high	
Error code 0x8180: ECAT DC - synchronisation required	
Error code 0x8181: EtherCAT communication	
Error code 0x8280: Sync Manager - address [value]	
Error code 0x8281: Sync Manager - current size [value]	
Error code 0x8282: Sync Manager - settings [value]	
Error code 0x8283: PDO mapping: Object unknown (index [value])	
Error code 0x8284: No PDO mapping object (index [value])	
Error code 0x8285: Too many objects mapped (max. number = [value])	
Error code 0x8286: PDO mapping - error	
Error code 0x8700: Sync controller	
Error code 0x8701: Time-out during synchronisation with EtherCAT sync signal	
Error code 0xFF00: Fatal internal error	
Error code 0xFF01: Fatal internal communication error, cycle [value]	
Error code 0xFF02: Brake	
Error code 0xFF03: Fatal internal error overflow task	
Error code 0xFF04: PLI - motor movement too large	
Error code 0xFF05: STO inhibited	
Error code 0xFF06: Max. speed reached	
Error code 0xFF07: Impermissible during identification or in test mode	
Error code 0xFF08: Impossible during identification	
Error code 0xFF09: Motor phase failure	
Error code 0xFF0A: Motor phase failure phase U	
Error code 0xFF0B: Motor phase failure phase V	
Error code 0xFF0C: Motor phase failure phase W	

Contents

Error code 0xFF0D: No resolver connected --> command cannot be executed.	
Error code 0xFF0E: Speed too low --> command cannot be executed.	
Error code 0xFF0F: No resolver connected --> command cannot be executed.	
Error code 0xFF10: Time-out	
Error code 0xFF11: Numerical problem	
Error code 0xFF12: Inverter error too big	
Error code 0xFF13: Identification aborted	
Error code 0xFF14: Impossible in the 'operation enabled' or 'quick stop active' state	
Error code 0xFF15: No Hiperface absolute value encoder connected --> command cannot be executed	
Error code 0xFF16: Connected Hiperface absolute value encoder is not supported	
Error code 0xFF17: Connected Hiperface absolute value encoder is not supported --> Command cannot be executed	
Error code 0xFF18: Communication time-out in manual control mode	
Error code 0xFF19: Internal error during identification	
Error code 0xFF20: The check of the Replacement Protection has failed	
Error code 0xFF21: Time-out - holding brake feedforward control	
Error code 0xFF22: Speed error occurred	
Error code 0xFF23: Position error occurred	
Error code 0xFF24: Sync0 cycle time is invalid	
Error code 0xFF25: The hardware is not supported	
Error code 0xFF26: Cable Check - motor movement too great	
Error code 0xFF27: Cable Check - incorrect direction of rotation	
Error code 0xFF28: Master password entered incorrectly 4 times	
9.5 Identification data	343
0x1000 - Device: Type	
0x1001 - Error memory	
0x1008 - ECAT: Manufacturer's device name	
0x1009 - Device: Hardware version	
0x100A - Device: Software version	
0x1018 - ECAT: Identification data	
9.6 Diagnostics parameters	344
0x10F8 - ECAT DC: Current time	
0x2D81 0x3581 - Counter: Operating time	
0x2D82 0x3582 - motor: Actual voltage - Veff, phase-phase	
0x2D83 0x3583 - Motor: Phase currents	
0x2D8A 0x358A - Speed monitoring: Current speed error	
10 Service/internal	346
0x2DD0 0x35D0 - field: Values	
0x2DD1 0x35D1 - motor: Currents	
0x2DD2 0x35D2 - Position: Target position interpolated	
0x2DD3 0x35D3 - Target speeds	
0x2DD4 0x35D4 - Speed controller: Output signal	
0x2DD5 0x35D5 - torque: Target torque	
0x2DD6 0x35D5 - Torque: Filter cascade	
0x2DD7 0x35D7 - Voltage values	
0x2DDC 0x35DC - Slip: Actual slip	
0x2DDD 0x35DD - Device: Actual output frequency	
0x2DDE 0x35DE - motor: Actual position of rotor angle	
0x2DDF 0x35DF - Axis: Device data	
10.1 Firmware update	351
10.2 Reserved objects	352

Contents

11 Appendix	353
11.1 Table of attributes	353
11.2 Structure of the parameter set file	379
11.2.1 File header	379
11.2.2 Data header	380
11.3 Communication objects	382
0x1600 - RPDO-->Axis A: Cyclic sync position mode (csp)	
0x1601 - RPDO-->Axis A: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)	
0x1602 - RPDO-->Axis A: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)	
0x1603 - RPDO-->Axis A: Velocity mode (vl)	
0x1604 - RPDO-->Axis A: Touch probe (TP)	
0x1605 - RPDO-->Axis A: Freely configurable (user)	
0x1606 - RPDO-->Axis A: Torque limits	
0x1607 - RPDO --> Axis A: Speed Limits	
0x1610 - RPDO-->Axis B: Cyclic sync position mode (csp)	
0x1611 - RPDO-->Axis B: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)	
0x1612 - RPDO-->Axis B: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)	
0x1613 - RPDO-->Axis B: Velocity mode (vl)	
0x1614 - RPDO-->Axis B: Touch probe (TP)	
0x1615 - RPDO-->Axis B: Freely configurable (user)	
0x1616 - RPDO-->Axis B: Torque limits	
0x1617 - RPDO --> Axis B: Speed limits	
0x1A00 - Axis A-->TPDO: Cyclic sync position mode (csp)	
0x1A01 - Axis A-->TPDO: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)	
0x1A02 - Axis A-->TPDO: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)	
0x1A03 - Axis A-->TPDO: Velocity mode (vl)	
0x1A04 - Axis A-->TPDO: Touch probe (TP)	
0x1A05 - Axis A-->TPDO: Freely configurable (user)	
0x1A06 - Axis A-->TPDO: Additional status information	
0x1A10 - Axis B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync position mode (csp)	
0x1A11 - Axis B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)	
0x1A12 - Axis B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)	
0x1A13 - Axis B-->TPDO: Velocity mode (vl)	
0x1A14 - Axis B-->TPDO: Touch probe (TP)	
0x1A15 - Axis B-->TPDO: Freely configurable (user)	
0x1A16 - Axis B-->TPDO: Additional status information	
0x1C00 - Sync Manager: Communication type	
0x1C12 - Sync Manager 2 (RPDO-->Device): PDO mapping	
0x1C13 - Sync Manager 3 (RPDO-->Device): PDO mapping	
0x1C32 - Sync Manager 2 (RPDO-->Device): Parameter	
0x1C33 - Sync Manager 3 (Device-->TPDO): Parameter	
11.4 Licences	393
Index	394
Your opinion is important to us	405

1 About this documentation



Danger!

The i700 servo inverters is a source of danger which may lead to death or severe injury of persons.

In order to ensure protection against these dangers, observe the safety instructions before switching on the i700 servo inverters.

Please read the safety instructions in the **mounting instructions** and **hardware manual** of the i700 servo inverters. Both instructions are included in the scope of supply of the i700 servo inverters.

Target group

This documentation addresses to all persons who want to parameterise, configure, and diagnose the i700 servo inverters.

Information regarding the validity

The information in this documentation are valid for the following standard devices:

Product series	Type designation	From software version
i700 servo inverters	E70ACM...	01.00

Screenshots/application examples

All screenshots in this documentation are application examples. Depending on the firmware version of the i700 servo inverters and the software version of the engineering tools installed (»PLC Designer« or »EASY Starter«), the screenshots in this documentation may deviate from the screen representation.

1 About this documentation

Document history

Version			Description
7.0	05/2019	TD06	Extensions & corrections; adaptation to software version V02.13 Extension: ► Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function (71) (already available from software version V02.11 onwards)
6.0	11/2018	TD06	Extensions & corrections; adaptation to software version V02.12
5.0	06/2018	TD06	Extensions & corrections; adaptation to software version V02.11
4.0	03/2017	TD06	Extensions & corrections; Adaptations to software version V01.10 / V02.10
3.0	06/2016	TD06	Extensions & corrections: • Resetting the "Undervoltage (LU)" error message (58)
2.0	11/2015	TD06	Extensions & corrections; Adaptation to software version V01.09
1.6	12/2014	TD06	Extensions & corrections; Adaptation to software version V01.06
1.5	03/2014	TD05	Extensions & corrections; Adaptation to software version V01.06
1.4	10/2013	TD05	Extensions & corrections; Adaptation to software versions V01.04 and V01.05
1.3	03/2013	TD05	Extensions & corrections; Adaptation to software version V01.03
1.2	10/2012	TD05	Extensions & corrections; Adaptation to software version V01.02
1.1	07/2012	TD05	First edition



Tip!

Information and tools regarding the Lenze products can be found on the Internet:

<http://www.lenze.com> → Download

1 About this documentation

1.1 Conventions used

1.1.1 Conventions used

This documentation uses the following conventions to distinguish between different types of information:

Type of information	Highlighting	Examples/notes
Spelling of numbers		
Decimal separator	Point	The decimal point is always used. Example: 1234.56
Hexadecimal number	0x	For hexadecimal numbers, the "0x" prefix is used. Example: 0x60F4
Binary number	0b	For binary numbers, the "0b" prefix is used. Example: 0b00010111
Text		
Version information	Blue text colour	Information that is only valid for or from a certain software version of the i700 servo inverters is indicated accordingly in this documentation. Example: This function extension is available from software version V3.0!
Program name	» «	The Lenze PC software »PLC Designer«...
Window	italics	The <i>Message</i> window ... / The <i>Options</i> dialog box...
Variable names		By setting <i>bEnable</i> to TRUE...
Control element	Bold	The OK button... / The Copy command... / The Properties tab... / The Name input field...
Sequence of menu commands		If several commands must be used in sequence to carry out a function, the individual commands are separated by an arrow: Select File → Open to...
Shortcut	<bold>	Use < F1 > to open the online help.
		If a shortcut is required for a command to be executed, a "+" has been put between the key identifiers: With < Shift >+< ESC > ...
Program code	Courier	IF var1 < var2 THEN a = a + 1 END IF
Keyword	Courier bold	
Hyperlink	<u>underlined</u>	Optically highlighted reference to another topic. It is activated with a mouse-click in this online documentation.
Icons		
Page reference	(16)	Optically highlighted reference to another page. It is activated with a mouse-click in this online documentation.
Step-by-step instructions		Step-by-step instructions are indicated by a pictograph.

1 About this documentation

1.2 Terminology used

1.2 Terminology used

Term	Meaning
Engineering tools	Software solutions for easy engineering in all project stages
	 »EASY Navigator« – ensures easy operator guidance <ul style="list-style-type: none">• All convenient Lenze Engineering tools at a glance• Tools can be quickly selected• The clear structure simplifies the engineering process from the start
	 »EASY Starter« – easy-to-use tool for service technicians <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Specifically designed for commissioning and maintaining Lenze devices• Graphic user interface with very few icons• Easy to run online diagnostics, set parameters and perform commissioning• No risk of accidentally changing an application• Loading off-the-shelf applications onto the device
Lenze Controller	 »PLC Designer« – for programming processes <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Creating your own programs• Programming of Logic & Motion according to IEC 61131-3 (AWL, KOP, FUP, ST, AS and CFC Editor), based on CoDeSys V3• Certified function blocks according to PLCopen Part 1 + 2• Graphical DIN 66025 Editor (G code) with DXF import• Integrated visualisation for a simple process representation• All important information at a glance for commissioning
	The Lenze Controller (briefly: "Controller") is the central component of the automation system which controls the Logic and Motion functionalities (by means of the runtime software). The Lenze Controller communicates with the field devices via the fieldbus.
	The Engineering PC and the installed Engineering tools serve to configure and parameterise the system. The Engineering PC uses Ethernet to communicate with the Lenze Controller.
	 EtherCAT® is a real-time capable Ethernet system with top performance. EtherCAT® is a registered trademark and patented technology, licensed by Beckhoff Automation GmbH, Germany.
	HIPERFACE® stands for High Performance Interface and is a universal interface between motor feedback system and i700 servo inverters. HIPERFACE® is a registered trademark of the SICK STEGMANN GmbH.
	Object "Container" for one or more parameters with which you can parameterise or monitor the i700 servo inverters.
	Index Each object has a unique index for addressing purposes. In this documentation the index is represented as a hexadecimal value and is identified by a prefixed "0x", e.g. "0x1000".
	Subindex If a code contains several parameters, they are stored in so-called "subindexes". In this documentation the colon is used as a separator between the index and the subindex, e.g. "0x1018:1".
	Touch probe A "touch probe" is an event that, for instance, can be triggered edge-controlled via a digital input in order to detect a (quickly changing) actual value at the time of triggering and process it in the program.

1 About this documentation

1.3 Definition of the notes used

1.3.1 Definition of the notes used

The following signal words and symbols are used in this documentation to indicate dangers and important information:

Safety instructions

Structure of the safety instructions:



Danger!

(characterises the type and severity of danger)

Note

(describes the danger and gives information about how to prevent dangerous situations)

Pictograph	Signal word	Meaning
	Danger!	Danger of personal injury through dangerous electrical voltage Reference to an imminent danger that may result in death or serious personal injury if the corresponding measures are not taken.
	Danger!	Danger of personal injury through a general source of danger Reference to an imminent danger that may result in death or serious personal injury if the corresponding measures are not taken.
	Stop!	Danger of property damage Reference to a possible danger that may result in property damage if the corresponding measures are not taken.

Application notes

Pictograph	Signal word	Meaning
	Note!	Important note to ensure trouble-free operation
	Tip!	Useful tip for easy handling
		Reference to another document

1 About this documentation

1.4 Structure of the parameter descriptions

1.4 Structure of the parameter descriptions

All parameters which you can use to parameterise or monitor the i700 servo inverters are stored within "objects".

- For the purpose of addressing, each object is provided with a unique index. In this documentation the index is represented as a hexadecimal value and is identified by a prefixed "0x", e.g. "0x1000".
- If an object contains several parameters, they are stored in "subindexes". In this documentation the colon is used as a separator between the index and the subindex, e.g. "0x1018:1".



Note!

This documentation is valid for the i700 servo inverters in the single axis version (single inverter) and also as double axis (double inverter).

For parameters referring to one axis, both indexes (for axis A and axis B) are listed in the parameter description. For a single axis, only the first index is relevant in this case.

Each parameter description is structured according to the following pattern:

Example: Structure of the parameter descriptions in this documentation

① ② ③
0x2942 | 0x3142 - Stromreglerparameter

④	Sub.	Name	Lenze-Einstellung	Datentyp
	► 1	Stromregler: Verstärkung	148.21 V/A	UNSIGNED_32
	► 2	Stromregler: Nachstellzeit	3.77 ms	UNSIGNED_32

⑤	Subindex 1: Stromregler: Verstärkung		
Einstellbereich (min. Wert Einheit max. Wert)			Lenze-Einstellung
0.00	V/A	750.00	148.21 V/A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Schreibzugriff	<input type="checkbox"/> RSP	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

⑤	Subindex 2: Stromregler: Nachstellzeit		
Einstellbereich (min. Wert Einheit max. Wert)			Lenze-Einstellung
0.01	ms	2000.00	3.77 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Schreibzugriff	<input type="checkbox"/> RSP	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

①	Object index for axis A
②	Object index for axis B (only relevant for double axis)
③	Parameter or object name
④	If the object contains several parameters: Overview table with list of all subindexes
⑤	Table with detailed information about the corresponding parameter: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Explanations & references (optional)• Display options/possible settings, Lenze setting, attributes (for the meaning see the following table)

1 About this documentation

1.4 Structure of the parameter descriptions

Parameter attributes

Name	Meaning	
Write access	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Parameter can be written to. <input type="checkbox"/> = Parameter can only be read.	
CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Parameter can only be written to if controller inhibit is set.	
OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Parameter can be recorded by means of the oscilloscope function.	
P	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Parameter can be persisted.	
Tx	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Parameter can be mapped into the PDO.	
Rx	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = Parameter can be mapped into the RPDO.	
Data type	Data type of the parameter:	
	INTEGER_8	1 byte, with sign
	INTEGER_16	2 bytes with sign
	INTEGER_32	4 bytes with sign
	UNSIGNED_8	1 byte without sign
	UNSIGNED_16	2 bytes without sign
	UNSIGNED_32	4 bytes without sign
	UNSIGNED_64	8 bytes without sign
	STRING(xx)	ASCII string (with character length xx)
	ARRAY [] OF...	ARRAY
Scaling	Scaling of the parameter	



Tip!

To find a specific object or parameter in this documentation, you can use the following navigation helps:

- At the beginning of each main chapter, all objects which are described in the respective chapter are listed in a table.
- In the [Table of attributes](#) and the [Index](#), all objects/parameters are listed with a reference to the detailed description.

2 Parameter handling

2.1 Parameter transfer during initialisation

2 Parameter handling

2.1 Parameter transfer during initialisation

During the acceleration of the system, the Controller and i700 servo inverters exchange configuration data (e.g. bus cycle and PDO mapping). With regard to this, observe the following particular features for the i700 servo inverters:

Parameter download

The i700 servo inverters itself does not store parameter settings safe against mains failure. All settings deviating from the i700 servo inverters "Lenze setting" (default) are maintained centrally in the controller and are stored there permanently (persistently). During the initialisation at run-up, only these deviations are transferred to the i700 servo inverters by the controller. Like this it is ensured that the i700 servo inverters works with the parameter settings provided for it.

Firmware download (optional)

If required, the firmware of the i700 servo inverters can be stored together with the »PLC Designer« project. During the run-up, the controller then checks whether the firmware version in the i700 servo inverters complies with the firmware version stored in the project for this device. If this is not the case, the controller loads the firmware version stored in the project to the i700 servo inverters. Like this, it can be ensured for "Device replacement" service work that the replacement device also works with the same firmware version as the original device.

2 Parameter handling

2.2 Storage parameter set (par001.*) and total parameter set (par000.*)

2.2 Storage parameter set (par001.*) and total parameter set (par000.*)

For the storage of the i700 servo inverters parameters, two different parameter sets are provided, which are stored in different parameter set files in the higher-level controller:

Storage parameter set (par001.i7psf)

- Only contains the parameters of the i700 servo inverters which are writable and identified with the "P" attribute (persistent).
- Parameters can be read out from the i700 servo inverters and saved to the file. Conversely, the parameters stored can be written to the i700 servo inverters again.
- Recommended for storage and archiving the i700 servo inverters settings.

Total parameter set (par000.i7psf)

- Contains all parameters of the i700 servo inverters, including the mere display parameters which vary permanently during operation.
- The total parameter set can only be read from the i700 servo inverters.
- Use for purposes of service and diagnostics.



The structure of the parameter set file is described in the appendix.

► [Structure of the parameter set file \(379\)](#)

2 Parameter handling

2.2 Storage parameter set (par001.*) and total parameter set (par000.*)

2.2.1 Saving a parameter set from the i700 to a file (export)

Reading out and storing the parameters from the i700 servo inverters is initiated and controlled from the higher-level controller. For reading out a parameter set, the corresponding parameter values are summarised in a parameter set file (par001.* or par000.*) in the i700 servo inverters and are then transferred as a file to the controller via EtherCAT.

2.2.2 Loading the stored parameter set to the i700 (import)

Loading a stored parameter set file to the i700 servo inverters is initiated and controlled from the higher-level controller, just like in the case of the read-out. The storage parameter set file is transferred to the i700 servo inverters as a file via EtherCAT, and the parameter settings are loaded (imported).

For logical reasons, it is only possible to transfer "storage parameter set files" (par001.*) to the i700 servo inverters. Display parameters are updated under normal operating conditions and do not need to be loaded.



Note!

In the case of Lenze controllers, the parameter set files are transferred as "files" via GCI ("Generic Communication Interface").

- GCI is a Lenze-specific application protocol which uses CoE ("CANopen over EtherCAT").
- Other control manufacturers may also use FoE ("File Access over EtherCAT") for the transfer.

2.2.3 Monitoring of the parameter import (error report)

When the parameter import has been completed, the "parErr.i7psf" error report file is created. This file is recreated automatically during every import.

On the basis of the error report it can be determined whether errors have occurred during the parameter import:

- Parameters that have been transferred with errors are listed there together with their index, subindex, and error code (SDO abort code).
- If no errors have occurred, this data area of the file is blank. However, the headers including the checksum are available and valid nevertheless.

2 Parameter handling

2.3 Cyclic redundancy check (CRC) - parameter set comparison on the basis of the checksum

2.3 Cyclic redundancy check (CRC) - parameter set comparison on the basis of the checksum

Each parameter set features an individual checksum (CRC32), which is composed of the settings of all storable indexes (P-flag) of the parameter set. When a setting changes, there is also a change in the checksum.

Cyclic redundancy check (CRC):

By comparison of the checksums of parameter sets it can be determined very quickly whether parameter sets are identical or not. In particular, it is thus determined for the i700 servo inverters whether the parameter set stored in the controller is identical to that in the i700 servo inverters and therefore does not have to be loaded again.

0x2030 - Parameter set: Validity check (CRC)

Checksum for quick comparison of the storage parameter set (par001.i7psf)

- If the checksum shown here is identical to the checksum of the parameter set file stored in the L-force Controller, it is not necessary to write the parameter set file to the i700 servo inverter.
- If the checksums are different, however, there are deviations between the parameter set available in the L-force Controller and that in the i700 servo inverter.
- The checksum cannot be used for comparison of the total parameter set (par000.i7psf).

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
0	4294967295
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

3 Communication with the controller

3.1 Acceleration of the system (initialisation)

3 Communication with the controller



"EtherCAT control technology" communication manual

Here you will find detailed information on the EtherCAT configuration and commissioning of Lenze devices in the EtherCAT network.

Objects described in this chapter

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2020		EoE information	RECORD
0x2824	0x3024	Device control via PDO: Activation	UNSIGNED_8
0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word	UNSIGNED_16
0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word	UNSIGNED_16
0x2833	0x3033	Lenze statusword 2	UNSIGNED_16



Tip!

A description of the communication objects relevant to the integration of the servo inverter with the use of a third-party control can be found in the annex.

► [Communication objects \(§ 382\)](#)

3.1 Acceleration of the system (initialisation)



Stop!

Before switching on the i700 servo inverters for the first time, check the entire wiring with regard to completeness, short circuit, and earth fault.

To establish communication, the i700 servo inverters must be supplied with voltage. During the acceleration of the system, the controller and the drive exchange configuration data.

The controller transmits the following configuration data to the i700 servo inverter:

- Bus cycle
 - This is the basic cycle within which the EtherCAT bus is actuated. The bus cycle is given as a multiple of 125 µs.
 - The bus cycle equals the communication cycle within which the process data are exchanged cyclically. New process data are only accepted and generated in the Servo-Inverter i700 maximally every 250 µs.
- Parameter set determined during commissioning.
 - Among other things, it includes information about feedforward control values, the mains voltage and the switching frequency as well as controller parameters adapted to the motor module which are used for the motor control.
- Configuration of the process data transmitted cyclically via EtherCAT (PDO mapping)

3 Communication with the controller

3.1 Acceleration of the system (initialisation)



Note!

If no data for the initialisation of the controller are transmitted, the i700 servo inverters uses the "Lenze setting" for the parameters.

Power up/Power down

In the case of "Power up" and "Power down", no undefined states can occur that cause damage to the device or motor movements which are not requested or not braked.

In the case of a voltage failure/dip, there is no immediate response by the i700 servo inverters. The functionality is to be maintained for as long as possible.

► [24-V supply voltage monitoring \(§ 290\)](#)

Persistent data storage

A complete, persistent storage of the drive configuration which remains the same even though the servo inverter is switched off from time to time is carried out in the higher-level controller instead of in the i700 servo inverters. Hence, the controller needs to transmit the configuration data again to the i700 servo inverters after a power up.

However, in the case of a power down, the following device data are stored persistently in the i700 servo inverters:

- Power-on and elapsed-hour meter ([0x2D81](#) or [0x3581](#) for axis B)
- [History buffer \(§ 323\)](#)

3 Communication with the controller

3.2 Process data (cyclic PDO transfer) and PDO mapping



"EtherCAT control technology" communication manual

Here you will find some detailed information on the configuration of the process data objects (PDO mapping) with the »PLC Designer«.

Cyclic process data are transferred cyclically between the controller (master) and the servo inverters (slaves) as so-called *Process Data Objects* (PDOs).

- The i700 servo inverters supports the following bus cycle times of the EtherCAT:
0.250 ms
0.500 ms
1.000 ms
... (only integer multiple of 1 ms)
10.000 ms (max. cycle time)
- The processing time of a process date through the drive is $t = \max[\text{bus cycle}, 0.250 \text{ ms}]$. If the entire chain from the control via the drive back to the control is considered, a process data needs 2 bus cycles in addition (for Lenze C3200). Thus, the turnaround time for a PDO can be indicated with 3 bus cycles.
- For the process data communication, the i700 servo inverters supports the mapping of max. 32 process data objects (PDOs) with a total max. size of 100 bytes per direction of transmission.
- A fixed PDO mapping preconfigured by Lenze is available for every CiA402 operating mode supported by the i700 servo inverters. Every PDO mapping includes of several objects from the [Object directory](#).
- For every axis, further fixed, preconfigured PDO mappings can be used for touch probe functionality.
- In addition to the fixed, preconfigured PDO mappings, freely configurable PDO mappings are available for every axis which can be used for individual PDO mapping. A maximum of 8 objects from the [Object directory](#) can be configured per direction of transmission.
- The configuration of the PDOs actually transmitted between the controller and the i700 servo inverters is carried out via the »PLC Designer«.
 - Experience shows that most i700 servo inverters are operated in one of the available CiA402 operating modes (csp, csv, cst or vl). We therefore recommend to use and activate the fixed PDO mapping preconfigured by Lenze for the selected operating mode. In doing so all parameters that usually need to be replaced during a cyclic PDO transfer can be accessed.
 - If you wish to use touch probe functionality in addition, optionally and additionally activate the fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping for touch probe functionality.
 - Moreover, the PDO mappings that can be freely configured by the user can be optionally activated. However, we recommend to use these freely configurable PDO mappings in special cases only, if no standard PDO mapping is suitable for the case of application at hand. Special thought should be given to the aspect of traceability in case of service.

Object		Info
Axis A	Axis B	
RPDO mapping – configuration of the process data (setpoints) from the controller to the i700 servo inverters		
0x1600	0x1610	Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for " Cyclic sync position mode (csp) "
0x1601	0x1611	Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for " Cyclic sync torque mode (cst) "
0x1602	0x1612	Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for " Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv) "
0x1603	0x1613	Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for " Velocity mode (vl) "

3 Communication with the controller

3.2 Process data (cyclic PDO transfer) and PDO mapping

Object		Info
Axis A	Axis B	
0x1604	0x1614	Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for " Touch probe (TP) "
0x1605	0x1615	Freely configurable PDO mapping object
0x1606	0x1616	Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for torque limit values
TPDO mapping – configuration of process data (actual values) from the i700 servo inverters to the controller		
0x1A00	0x1A10	Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for " Cyclic sync position mode (csp) "
0x1A01	0x1A11	Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for " Cyclic sync torque mode (cst) "
0x1A02	0x1A12	Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for " Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv) "
0x1A03	0x1A13	Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for " Velocity mode (vl) "
0x1A04	0x1A14	Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for " Touch probe (TP) "
0x1A05	0x1A15	Freely configurable PDO mapping object

3.2.1 Synchronisation with "Distributed clocks" (DC)

The "Distributed clocks" (DC) function enables an exact time adjustment for applications where several auxiliary axes carry out a coordinated movement at the same time. The data is accepted synchronously with the PLC program. In the case of the DC synchronisation, all slaves are synchronised with a reference clock, called the "DC master".



"EtherCAT control technology" communication manual

Here you will find some detailed information about DC synchronisation.

3 Communication with the controller

3.3 Parameter data transfer (SDO communication)

3.3 Parameter data transfer (SDO communication)

In addition to the cyclic process data transfer, parameter data can be transferred as so-called SDOs (Service Data Objects) in a non-cyclic manner within an individual datagram between the controller (master) and the servo inverters (slaves).

- SDO communication is implemented according to the EtherCAT-CoE protocol, using a mailbox.
- SDO communication enables read or write access to all indices contained in the object directory of the i700 servo inverters.
- The turnaround time for an SDO (request by the control, transport via the bus, processing in the drive, transport of the response back to the control) is between 1 ms and 100 ms plus 2 * bus cycle time (typically 10 ms).

3.3.1 Object directory

The object directory contains the specific indices for all axes. The object directory is structured according to specifications of the EtherCAT Technology Group (ETG):

Range	Index area		
	Device	Axis A	Axis B
Communication Area	0x1000 - 0x1FFF		
Identification data	0x1000 - 0x1018	-	-
Sync manager	0x1C00 - 0x1C33	-	-
PDO mapping	-	0x1600 - 0x1606 0x1A00 - 0x1A05	0x1610 - 0x1616 0x1A10 - 0x1A15
Manufacturer specific area	0x2000 - 0x5FFF		
Device settings	0x2000 - 0x27FF	-	-
Axis identification	-	0x2800 - 0x281F	0x3000 - 0x301F
Axis control	-	0x2820 - 0x283F	0x3020 - 0x303F
Error management	-	0x2840 - 0x28FF	0x3040 - 0x30FF
Motor control & motor settings	-	0x2900 - 0x2CFF	0x3100 - 0x34FF
Touch probe	-	0x2D00 - 0x2D3F	0x3500 - 0x353F
Monitoring functions	-	0x2D40 - 0x2D7F	0x3540 - 0x357F
Diagnostics	-	0x2D80 - 0x2DBF	0x3580 - 0x35BF
Service/internal	-	0x2DC0 - 0x2E3F	0x35C0 - 0x363F
Reserved	-	0x2E40 - 0x2FFF	0x3640 - 0x37FF
CiA402 profile specific area	0x6000 - 0xDFFF		
Device profile CiA402	-	0x6000 - 0x67FF	0x6800 - 0x6FFF

3 Communication with the controller

3.3 Parameter data transfer (SDO communication)

3.3.2 SDO abort codes (Abort codes)

If an SDO request is evaluated negatively, a corresponding abort code is output:

SDO abort code	Description
0x0000 0000	No error
0x0503 0000	The status of the toggle bit has not changed.
0x0504 0000	SDO protocol time-out
0x0504 0005	The space in the main memory is not sufficient.
0x0601 0000	Access to object not supported.
0x0601 0001	Read access to a write-protected object.
0x0601 0002	Write access to a write-protected object.
0x0602 0000	An object does not exist in the object directory
0x0604 0041	An object cannot be mapped into the PDO
0x0604 0042	The number and/or length of the objects mapped would exceed the PDO length
0x0604 0043	General parameter incompatibility
0x0604 0047	General internal device incompatibility
0x0606 0000	Access has failed due to a fault in the hardware
0x0607 0010	The data type or the parameter length does not correspond
0x0607 0012	Incorrect data type (The parameter length is too large)
0x0607 0013	Incorrect data type (The parameter length is too small)
0x0609 0011	A subindex is not available
0x0609 0030	The value range for parameters is too great (only for write access)
0x0609 0031	The parameter value is too high
0x0609 0032	The parameter value is too low
0x0800 0000	General error
0x0800 0020	Data cannot be transferred or saved to the application.
0x0800 0021	Data cannot be transferred or saved to the application because of local control.
0x0800 0022	Due to the current device state, data cannot be transferred to the application or stored in the application

3.3.3 ESI: EtherCAT Slave Information file (device description)

The EtherCAT Slave Information file (EtherCAT Device Description file) contains all information about the device (operating modes, parameters, ...).

- The EtherCAT Slave Information file is integrated by the EtherCAT network configuration tool in order to be able to configure and commission the devices.
- Part of the information contained in the EtherCAT Slave Information file can be uploaded online by the EtherCAT master by accessing the EtherCAT EEPROM of the device. The description of the object directory can also be identified online.

3 Communication with the controller

3.4 Activating the control via PDO

3.4 Activating the control via PDO

0x2824 | 0x3024 - Device control via PDO: Activation

This object serves to switch off all RPDOs (from the device's point of view) so that the device is exclusively controlled via SDOs.

- This is, for instance, required for manual enable of commissioning functions and test modes via the ([0x6040](#) control word [0x6840](#) for axis B). ▶ [Enable/inhibit via control word](#)

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)						
0	Off					
1	Activate					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

3 Communication with the controller

3.5 Lenze control and status word

3.5 Lenze control and status word

0x2830 | 0x3030 - Lenze control word

Via the Lenze control word, the control functions can be influenced.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0x0000		0xFFFF	0x0000
Value is bit-coded: (<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = bit set)			Info
Bit 0 <input type="checkbox"/>	Flying restart: Completed		Via this bit, the control reports the acceptance of the speed found to the "Flying restart" function. The flying restart process is now completed.
Bit 1 <input type="checkbox"/>	Flying restart: Blocked		"1" ≡ Block flying restart process
Bit 2 <input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved		
Bit 3 <input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved		
Bit 4 <input type="checkbox"/>	Speed controller: Load I component		"1" ≡ Set starting value of the torque • In case of servo control, this corresponds to the I component of the speed controller, in case of V/f operation to the modulation of the slip compensation. • As long as this bit is set to "1", the I component and the slip compensation are set to the starting value set in 0x2902 (or 0x3102 for axis B).
Bit 5 <input type="checkbox"/>	Position: Select new actual position		"1" ≡ Set/relatively shift actual position • Axis A: Set the actual position (0x6064) under consideration of the set resolution (0x608F) to the value set in 0x2983 (0x2984 = 0), or shift it by the value set in 0x2983 (0x2984 = 1). • Axis B: Set the actual position (0x6864) under consideration of the set resolution (0x688F) to the value set in 0x3183 (0x3184 = 0), or shift it by the value set in 0x3183 (0x3184 = 1).
Bit 6 <input type="checkbox"/>	Activate DC-injection braking or short-circuit braking		"1" ≡ Trigger DC-injection braking for asynchronous motor or short-circuit braking for synchronous motor
Bit 7 <input type="checkbox"/>	Velocity and position monitoring - deactivated		
Bit 8 <input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved		
Bit 9 <input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved		
Bit 10 <input type="checkbox"/>	Activate SLS limitation		
Bit 11-15 <input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

3 Communication with the controller

3.5 Lenze control and status word

0x2831 | 0x3031 - Lenze status word

In the Lenze status word, messages are combined that go beyond the CiA specification.

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0x0000			0xFFFF
Value is bit-coded:			Info
Bit 0	Position controller: In limitation		Position mode: Output of the position controller in limitation
Bit 1	Speed: Limited speed setpoint 1		Input of speed controller 1 in limitation
Bit 2	Speed controller: In limitation		Output of speed controller 1 in limitation
Bit 3	Torque: Limited target torque		Target torque in limitation
Bit 4	Motor: Limited current setpoint		Setpoint current in limitation
Bit 5	Speed: Limited speed setpoint 2		Torque mode: Input of speed controller 2 in limitation
Bit 6	Upper speed limit is active		Torque mode: Speed is limited to the upper speed limit (0x2946:1 or 0x3146:1 for axis B)
Bit 7	Lower speed limit is active		Torque mode: Speed is limited to the lower speed limit (0x2946:2 or 0x3146:2 for axis B)
Bit 8	Flying restart in progress ...		V/f operation: "Flying restart process" function is active
Bit 9	Flying restart: Ready for operation		V/f operation: "Flying restart process" function has acquired speed
Bit 10	Limited output frequency		Setpoint frequency in limitation
Bit 11	Asynchronous motor magnetised		In case of servo control for synchronous motor (SM): <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bit is always set. In case of servo control for asynchronous motor (ASM): <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bit is set if the difference between setpoint and actual flux is smaller than 10 % of setpoint flux.• Bit is reset if the difference has increased to 15 % of setpoint flux. In case of V/f operation: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Bit is set if the rotor time constant has been passed seven times, calculated from the time the controller has been enabled and no restart on the fly has been active and the total motor current has reached 20 % of the rated motor current for the first time.Otherwise 0.
Bit 12	Motor phase failure detection in progress ...		Motor phase failure detection is active
Bit 13	Feedback: Open circuit		Position feedback is interrupted
Bit 14	Delay time: 'Reset error' is active		The error cannot be reset before the delay time has expired. The remaining delay time is displayed in 0x2840 (or 0x3040 for axis B).
Bit 15	Clamp is active		V/f operation: Clamp (short-time inhibit of the inverter) is active
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

3 Communication with the controller

3.5 Lenze control and status word

0x2833 | 0x3033 - Lenze statusword 2

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0x0000		0xFFFF	
Value is bit-coded:			Info
Bit 0	Feedback modification		Changes in the settings of the feedback system have been executed. The status bit is reset at controller enable.
Bit 1	Manual test mode active		A manual test mode is active (0x2825 or 0x3025 = 1, 2 or 3)
Bit 2	Manual control mode active		Manual control mode is active (0x2825 or 0x3025 = 4)
Bit 3	Angle tracking control: Active		Reserved
Bit 4	Absolute value encoder selected		From software version V01.06.xx onwards Absolute feedback system selected (parameterised) <ul style="list-style-type: none">In case of the "resolver" device variant, this bit is set if the resolver pole pair number "1" is set in 0x2C43 (or 0x3443 for axis B).In case of the "encoder" device variant, this bit is set if the encoder type "2: Hiperface absolute value encoder" is set in 0x2C40 (or 0x3440 for axis B).
Bit 5	Absolut position available		From software version V01.06.xx onwards Initialisation of the selected feedback system is completed. All information of the feedback system have been transmitted. <ul style="list-style-type: none">In case of an error in the feedback system, this bit is set to "0" as long as the error exists.
Bit 6	DC-injection braking or short-circuit braking: Active		From software version V01.06.xx onwards DC-injection braking for asynchronous motor or short-circuit braking for synchronous motor is active
Bit 7	Value for angular drift is not valid		From software version V01.06.xx onwards Value of the angular drift in 0x2C42 is not valid due to communication faults.
Bit 8-12	Reserved		
Bit 13	Cable check running		
Bit 14-15	Reserved		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

3.6.1 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

From software version V01.05.xx onwards, the i700 servo inverters supports the "Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)" protocol.

The "Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)" protocol serves to send standard Ethernet telegrams via the EtherCAT network without the real-time communication of the EtherCAT process data being affected.

This extension allows for establishing a parameter communication (SDO communication) with the Servo-Inverters i700 on the EtherCAT bus via a standard Ethernet connection (e.g. from a PC with »EASY Starter«).



Note!

For establishing an EoE communication, a MAC address must be transferred in the EoE initialisation telegram since the Servo Inverter i700 does not have an own MAC address.

- In case of a static IP assignment, an IP differing from 0.0.0.0, subnet mask and gateway IP must be transmitted in addition.
- In case of a dynamic IP assignment (if the condition is met by external wiring)
 - the transmission of the IP address, subnet mask and gateway IP in the EoE initialisation telegram might not be necessary or
 - the IP address must be transmitted with 0.0.0.0.

3.6.1.1 System architecture

The following illustration shows the system architecture for an EtherCAT network with EoE nodes. This network provides access per PC with »EASY Starter« via two interfaces:

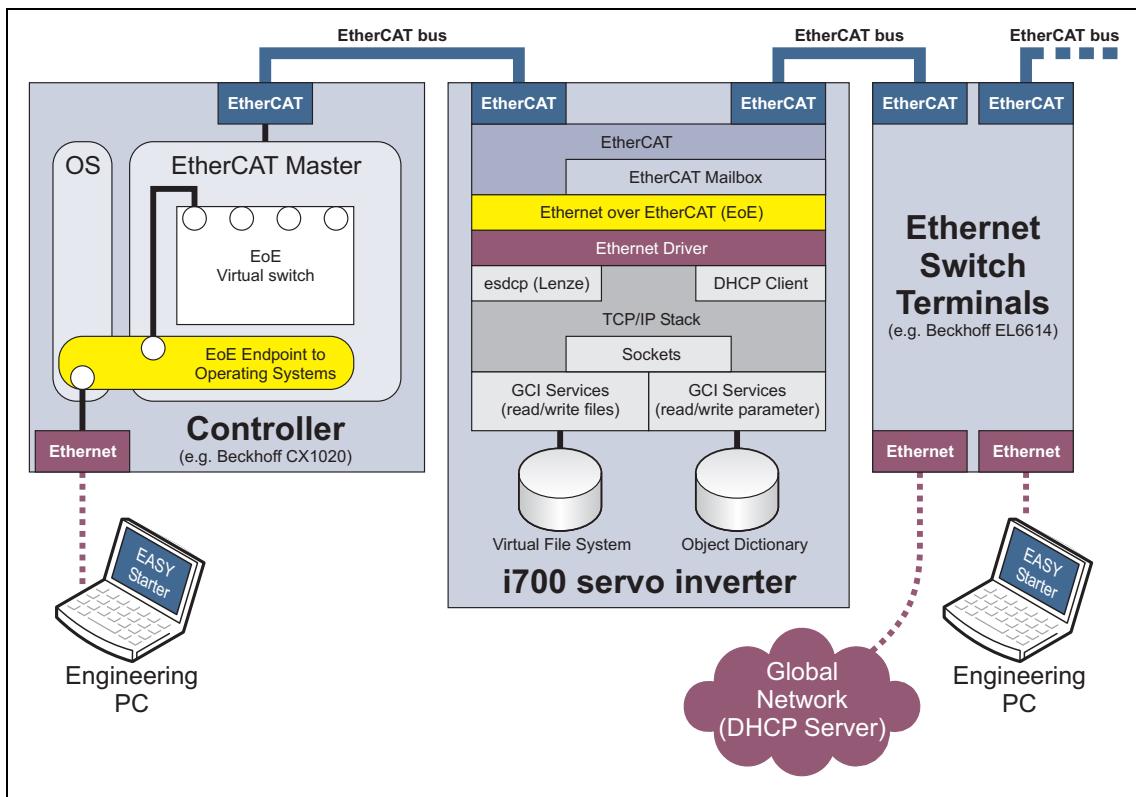
A. Access via an Ethernet-Switchport terminal (e.g. Beckhoff EL6614)

B. Access via control (e.g. Beckhoff CX1020)

For this purpose, the control has to support IP routing and the "EoE Endpoint to Operating Systems" functionality according to the "ETG.1500 master classes" specification.

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)



[3-1] System architecture for an EtherCAT network with EoE nodes

The IP address allocation in the network can both be made statically by the EtherCAT master via configuration and via a higher-level infrastructure which can be connected to the Ethernet Switchport terminal.

The PC used for diagnostic purposes can get the IP address via the Ethernet Switchport terminal if this supports a DHCP server or BOOTP mechanism or it must feature a statically allocated IP itself in the same subnet.

3.6.2 Supported protocols and services

- ARP
- DHCP Client
- ESDCP
- ICMP (ping)
- IP
- UDP/TCP
- [GCI-SDO communication \(TCP port 9410\)](#)

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

3.6.3 Display of EoE-specific information

The following object serves to read out the EoE-specific information for diagnostic purposes.

0x2020 - EoE information

From software version V01.05.xx onwards

- The subcodes 1 ... 6 display the IP and Ethernet settings configured by the control during initialisation.
- The subcodes 7 and 8 display the traffic via EoE in Rx and Tx direction. The displayed values can be reset to "0" by entering any value.

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	Virtual MAC address		STRING(32)
2	IP address		STRING(32)
3	Subnet mask		STRING(32)
4	Standard gateway		STRING(32)
5	DNS server		STRING(32)
6	DNS name		STRING(50)
7	Data packets received		UNSIGNED_32
8	Data packets transmitted		UNSIGNED_32
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

3.6.4 GCI-SDO communication (TCP port 9410)

The TCP port 9410 serves to establish a parameter communication with the i700 servo inverters. The PC (client) used for parameter setting and the i700 servo inverters (server) communicate with each other by exchanging data via the Ethernet telegrams which are fed into the cyclic EtherCAT telegrams (see also [System architecture](#)).

- The parameter data of the i700 servo inverters are stored in "objects". The objects serve, for instance, to set operating parameters and motor data or query diagnostic information.
- The parameter data are transmitted as SDOs (Service Data Objects) and confirmed by the receiver, i.e. the transmitter receives a feedback whether the transmission was successful.
- The transmission of the parameter data usually is not time-critical.
- The parameter communication enables the writing and reading access to the object directory of the i700 servo inverters.



Note!

- Only one communication connection at a time is possible via the TCP port 9410, i.e. only one client at a time can be connected to the i700 servo inverters.
- In case of a writing access to parameter data, make sure that the changes made are not automatically saved in the i700 servo inverters.
The »EASY Starter« serves to upload the parameters of the i700 servo inverters and save them as a file. This file can then be imported to the Engineering tool (e.g. »PLC Designer«).

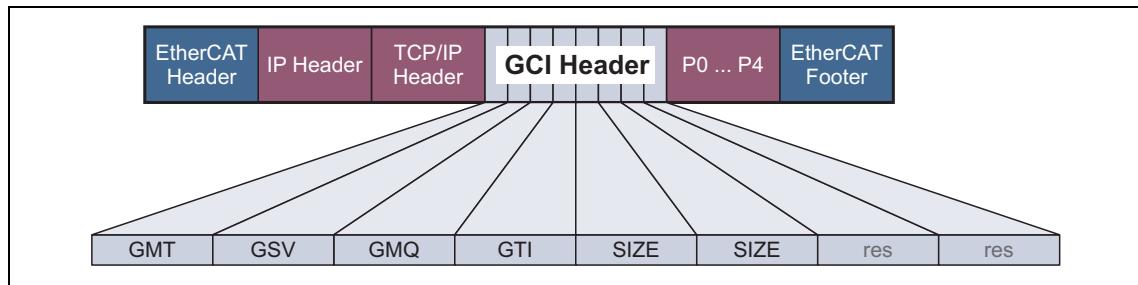
3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

3.6.4.1 Structure of the EtherCAT data telegram

The GCI protocol is used for communication.

The EtherCAT data telegram is shown below. Here, the GCI header represents the part of the program that is independent of the type of command transmitted.



[3-2] Structure of the GCI header within the EtherCAT frame

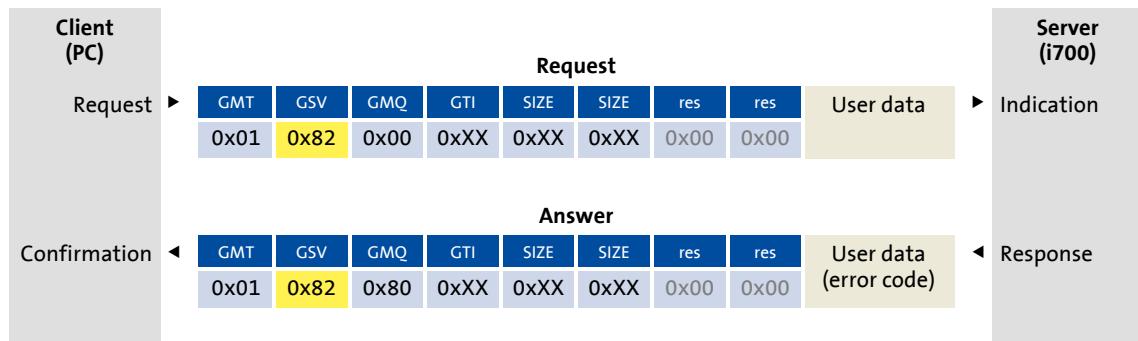
Field	Size	Description	
GMT	1 byte	GCI message type	
		0x01	Reserved
GSV	1 byte	GCI service identification	
		0x82	Read parameters
GMQ	1 byte	GCI message qualifier	
		Bit 7	rsp (Request/Response)
		0	Request
		1	Response
		Bit 6	a (Abort)
		0	Data transfer OK
		1	Abort of the data transfer <ul style="list-style-type: none">The transfer is either aborted by the client or the server of a parameter data telegram.A message is aborted without any confirmation. If the client waits for its message to be confirmed, it will receive the abort notice instead.
		Bit 5 ... bit 0	res (reserved)
		0b000000	Data contents = 0
GTI	1 byte	GCI transaction ID	
		0x00	Serial number (transaction identification) <ul style="list-style-type: none">For each client a definite serial number (0 ... 255) is allocated.The serial number in the multitasking environment is used for referencing to the calling tasks (reverse transaction).
		...	
		0xFF	
SIZE	2 bytes	Length of the user data <ul style="list-style-type: none">The user data area or the data telegram contains the parameter data. Assignment of user data areas P0 ... P4	
		0x14	20 bytes
	
		0x114	276 bytes
		Reserved	
res	2 bytes	0x0000	Data contents = 0

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

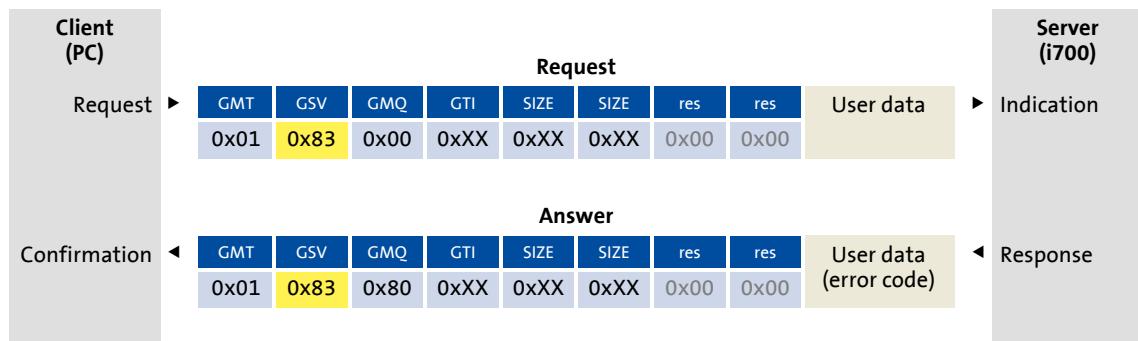
Read parameters

The service identification (GSV) = 0x82 in the GCI header serves to read parameter data from the i700 servo inverters:



Write parameters

The service identification (GSV) = 0x83 in the GCI header serves to write parameter data to the i700 servo inverters:



3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

3.6.4.2 Assignment of user data areas P0 ... P4

Range	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
P0	Status/error code		Data type	Reserved
P1	Index		Reserved	Reserved
P2	Subindex		Reserved	Reserved*
P3		Parameter value		
P4		Parameter value		

* When the data type VISIBLE_STRING is transmitted, byte 4 contains the number of the characters attached.

Data type in P0 / byte 3

ID	Data type	Data length
0x01	INTEGER_8	1 byte
0x02	INTEGER_16	2 bytes
0x03	INTEGER_32	4 bytes
0x04	INTEGER_64	8 bytes
0x05	UNSIGNED_8	1 byte
0x06	UNSIGNED_16	2 bytes
0x07	UNSIGNED_32	4 bytes
0x08	UNSIGNED_64	8 bytes
0x09	FLOATING_POINT	4 bytes
0x0A	VISIBLE_STRING	max. 256 bytes
0x0B	OCTET_STRING	max. 256 bytes

Parameter value in P3 and P4

Depending on the data type, the parameter value assigns 1 ... 8 bytes. The data is stored in the Little-Endian format, i.e. first the low byte or low word, then the high byte or high word:

Data length of parameter value	Data area P3				Data area P4						
	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4			
1 byte	Value	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00			
2 bytes	Low byte	High byte	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00			
4 bytes	Double word				0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00			
8 bytes	Low word		High word								
	Low byte	High byte	Low byte	High byte							
	Value										
Lower-order double word											
Low word				High word		Low word		High word			
Low byte		High byte	Low byte	High byte	Low byte	High byte	Low byte	High byte			
Value											

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

3.6.4.3 Error codes

The error code is located in the User data area P0, byte 1 and byte 2.

User data area P0			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
	Error code	Data type	Reserved
Example error code 0x9002			
Low byte	High byte		
0x02	0x90		



Note!

The other user data contents correspond to those of an error-free message.

Possible error codes

Error code		Definition	Description
Decimal	hex		
33803	0x840B	Invalid type	Invalid parameter type
33804	0x840C	Limit violation	Invalid parameter value
33806	0x840E	Unknown parameter	Invalid parameter index
33812	0x8414	Invalid size	Invalid parameter format
33813	0x8415	Not in select list	Parameter is not in the selection list
33814	0x8416	Read not allowed	Parameter read is not allowed
33815	0x8417	Write not allowed	Parameter write is not allowed
33816	0x8418	CINH not set	Controller inhibit is not set
33829	0x8425	Invalid subindex	Invalid parameter subindex
33837	0x842D	Access not allowed	Parameter access not allowed
36873	0x9009	Wrong GMT received	The general telegram identification does not correspond to the GCI communication.
36874	0x900A	Unknown server request	Internal error in the GCI
36878	0x900E	SRV timeout	

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

3.6.4.4 Telegram example 1: Querying the heatsink temperature (read request)

The heatsink temperature of the i700 servo inverters is to be read.

- Object to be read: 0x2D84:1
- Assumption: $\vartheta = 43^\circ\text{C}$

Request

- SDO command (GSV) = 0x82 = "Read parameter"
- GCI Message Qualifier (GMQ) = 0x00 = 0b00000000 = "Request"
- Transaction ID (GTI) here "0" (optional consecutive number 0 ... 255)
- Length of the user data (SIZE) = 0x0014 = 20 bytes

GCI header							
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8
GMT	GSV	GMQ	GTI	SIZE	SIZE	res	res
0x01	0x82	0x00	0x00	0x14	0x00	0x00	0x00
Fixed	Read parameters	Request	Transactions ID	Length of the user data = 20 bytes		Reserved	

User data area P0				
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	
Reserved		Data type	Reserved	
0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	
Optional for read request				

User data area P1				User data area P2			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Index		Reserved		Subindex		Reserved	
0x84	0x2D	0x00	0x00	0x01	0x00	0x00	0x00
Index = 0x2D84				Subindex = 1			

User data area P3				User data area P4			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Reserved				Reserved			
0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

Answer

GCI Message Qualifier (GMQ) = 0x80 = 0b10000000 = "Response"

GCI header							
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8
GMT	GSV	GMQ	GTI	SIZE	SIZE	res	res
0x01	0x82	0x80	0x00	0x14	0x00	0x00	0x00
Fixed	Read parameters	Response	Transactions ID	Length of the user data = 20 bytes		Reserved	

User data area P0							
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4				
Reserved		Data type	Reserved				
0x00	0x00	0x02	0x00				
		INTEGER_16					

User data area P1				User data area P2			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Index		Reserved		Subindex		Reserved	
0x84	0x2D	0x00	0x00	0x01	0x00	0x00	0x00
Index = 0x2D84				Subindex = 1			

User data area P3				User data area P4			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Parameter value				Reserved			
0xAE	0x01	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00
Read value = 0x01AE = 430 = 43.0 [°C]							

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

3.6.4.5 Telegram-example 2: Querying the software version of the i700 (read request)

The software version of the i700 servo inverters is to be read.

- Object to be read: 0x100A
- Assumption: Software version = "1.5.0.09999 (release)"

Request

- SDO command (GSV) = 0x82 = "Read parameter"
- GCI Message Qualifier (GMQ) = 0x00 = 0b00000000 = "Request"
- Transaction ID (GTI) here "1" (optional consecutive number 0 ... 255)
- Length of the user data (SIZE) = 0x0014 = 20 bytes

GCI header							
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8
GMT	GSV	GMQ	GTI	SIZE	SIZE	res	res
0x01	0x82	0x00	0x01	0x14	0x00	0x00	0x00
Fixed	Read parameters	Request	Transactions ID	Length of the user data = 20 bytes		Reserved	

User data area P0							
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4				
Reserved		Data type	Reserved				
0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00				
		Optional for read request					

User data area P1				User data area P2			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Index		Reserved		Subindex		Reserved	
0x0A	0x10	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00
Index = 0x100A			No subindex				

User data area P3				User data area P4			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Reserved				Reserved			
0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

Answer

- GCI Message Qualifier (GMQ) = 0x80 = 0b10000000 = "Response"
- Length of the user data =
20 bytes of standard user data area P0 ... P4 plus
21 bytes of attached string (incl. \0 termination) = 41 bytes

GCI header							
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8
GMT	GSV	GMQ	GTI	SIZE	SIZE	res	res
0x01	0x82	0x80	0x01	0x29	0x00	0x00	0x00
Fixed	Read parameters	Response	Transactions ID	Length of the user data = 41 bytes		Reserved	

User data area P0							
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4				
Reserved		Data type	Reserved				
0x00	0x00	0x0A	0x00				
		VISIBLE_STRING					

User data area P1				User data area P2			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Index		Reserved		Subindex		Reserved	
0x0A	0x10	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00
Index = 0x100A				No subindex			

User data area P3				User data area P4			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Reserved				Reserved			
0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00



Note!

The read parameter value of data type VISIBLE_STRING (here: "1.5.0.9999 (release)") follows subsequent to the standard user data area.

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

3.6.4.6 Telegram example 3: Setting the LV warning threshold in the i700 (write request)

The warning threshold for the low-voltage detection (LV) is to be set in the i700 servo inverters to 400 V.

- Object to be written: 0x2540:2

Request

- SDO command (GSV) = 0x83 = "Write parameter"
- GCI Message Qualifier (GMO) = 0x00 = 0b00000000 = "Request"
- Transaction ID (GTI) here "42" (optional consecutive number 0 ... 255)
- Length of the user data (SIZE) = 0x0014 = 20 bytes

GCI header							
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8
GMT	GSV	GMO	GTI	SIZE	SIZE	res	res
0x01	0x83	0x00	0x2A	0x14	0x00	0x00	0x00
Fixed	Write parameters	Request	Transactions ID	Length of the user data = 20 bytes			Reserved

User data area P0							
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4				
Reserved		Data type	Reserved				
0x00	0x00	0x06	0x00				
		UNSIGNED_16					

User data area P1				User data area P2			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Index		Reserved		Subindex		Reserved	
0x40	0x25	0x00	0x00	0x02	0x00	0x00	0x00
Index = 0x2540				Subindex = 2			

User data area P3				User data area P4			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Parameter value				Reserved			
0x90	0x01	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00
Value to be written = 0x0190 = 400 [V]							

3 Communication with the controller

3.6 Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE)

Answer

GCI Message Qualifier (GMO) = 0x80 = 0b10000000 = "Response"

GCI header							
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 5	Byte 6	Byte 7	Byte 8
GMT	GSV	GMO	GTI	SIZE	SIZE	res	res
0x01	0x83	0x80	0x2A	0x14	0x00	0x00	0x00
Fixed	Write parameters	Response	Transactions ID	Length of the user data = 20 bytes			Reserved

User data area P0							
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4				
Reserved		Data type	Reserved				
0x00	0x00	0x06	0x00				
		UNSIGNED_16					

User data area P1				User data area P2			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Index		Reserved		Subindex		Reserved	
0x40	0x25	0x00	0x00	0x02	0x00	0x00	0x00
Index = 0x2540				Subindex = 2			

User data area P3				User data area P4			
Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4	Byte 1	Byte 2	Byte 3	Byte 4
Parameter value				Reserved			
0x90	0x01	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00	0x00
Written value (reflected)							

4 Device settings

4.1 Behaviour in case of error

4 Device settings

Objects described in this chapter

Object	Name	Data type
0x10F1	ECAT: Behaviour in case of error	RECORD
0x2000	Device: Data	RECORD
0x2001	Device: Name	STRING(128)
0x2021	Device: Optical recognition	RECORD
0x2022	Device command	UNSIGNED_32
0x2100	Brand protection	INTEGER_32
0x2105	Set master password	STRING(16)
0x2540	Device: Voltage values	RECORD
0x2580	ECAT DC: Real-time information	RECORD

4.1 Behaviour in case of error

The i700 servo inverters features three different EtherCAT monitoring modes:

- Sync0 monitoring when DC mode is used
- PDO frame failure detection when DC mode is used
- Monitoring to EtherCAT line interruption

Sync0 monitoring when DC mode is used

This monitoring mode checks whether the Sync0 Signals are generated at the correct time in the i700 servo inverters if the "Distributed Clock mode" (DC mode) has been selected and the i700 servo inverters is in the "Operational" status.

- If no Sync0 signals arrive anymore during double the Sync0 cycle time, the i700 servo inverters changes to the "Safe-Operational" status and triggers an error (CiA402 error code 0x8700). 0x32 is returned as bus status (AL status code).
- After "Pre-Operational" has changed to "Safe-Operational", the generation of Sync0 pulses has to be started within 5 seconds. If this is not the case, or if a change from "Safe-Operational" to "Operational" is requested without the signals being generated accordingly, this error is triggered as well.
- This monitoring mode cannot be configured.

PDO frame failure detection when DC mode is used

This monitoring mode checks whether an EtherCAT-PDO telegram (Sync Manager 2 Event) has arrived between two Sync0 signals if the "Distributed Clock mode" (DC mode) has been selected. For this purpose, the i700 servo inverters is provided with an internal frame failure error counter which

is increased by the value "3" in case of a frame failure. For every PDO received correctly, the error counter is reduced by the value "1".

This monitoring mode can be configured via the [0x10F1:2](#) object:

- From software version V01.04.xx onwards, monitoring is activated in the Lenze setting ([0x10F1:2](#) = "20").
- If a value higher than "0" is set in [0x10F1:2](#): If the internal frame failure error counter reaches the set value, the i700 servo inverters changes to the "Safe-Operational" status and triggers an error (CiA402 error code 0x8700).



Tip!

It is reasonable to set a value \geq "4" in [0x10F1:2](#) to tolerate a failed PDO and prevent two PDO failures in a row.

The following table lists some possible settings:

Permitted PDO failures in a row	Monitoring threshold (0x10F1:2)
0	1 ... 2
1	4 ... 5
2	7 ... 8
3	10 ... 11

From software version V01.02.xx onwards, an extrapolator is available in the i700 servo inverters for the motor control, which can extrapolate the setpoints for one cycle. If two PDO frames fail in a row, no extrapolation takes place anymore. The last value is frozen.

Monitoring to EtherCAT line interruption

This monitoring mode generally checks whether there is an EtherCAT line interruption.

- If this is the case, the i700 servo inverters changes to the "Safe-Operational" status and triggers an error (CiA402 error code 0x8181).
- This monitoring mode cannot be configured and functions with and without "Distributed Clock mode" (DC mode).

0x10F1 - ECAT: Behaviour in case of error

Response of the device in the event of an error

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Local Error Reaction	2: Device-specific status	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Synchronisation: Error threshold	20	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: Internal device response

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	Info
2 Device-specific status	An error response is carried out by the i700 servo inverter only.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: Synchronisation: Error threshold

Setting for PDO frame failure detection

- If the internal frame failure error counter reaches the value set here, the Servo-Inverter i700 changes to the "Safe-Operational" status and triggers an error (CiA402 error code 0x8700).
- From software version V01.04.xx onwards, the PDO frame failure detection is activated in the Lenze setting "20".

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0	32
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

4.2 Device identification data

0x2000 - Device: Data

Type code (Lenze ID), serial number and manufacturing date of the device

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	Device: Product designation		STRING(50)
2	Device: Serial number		STRING(50)
3	Device: Manufacturing date		STRING(50)
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			

0x2001 - Device: Name

Any device name (e.g. "Wheel drive") can be set in this object for the purpose of device identification.

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	STRING(128)
---	-------------

0x2100 - brand protection

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Brand protection: set pin	0	INTEGER_32
► 2	Brand protection: enter pin	0	INTEGER_32
► 3	Brand protection: encryption	0	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Brand protection: Set pin			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
-1		9999999	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_32

Subindex 2: Brand protection: Enter pin			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
-2		9999999	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_32

Subindex 3: Brand protection: Encryption			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0		9	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_8

0x2105 - Set master password

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Set master password		STRING(16)
► 2	Log-in with master password		STRING(16)

Subindex 1: Set master password	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	STRING(16)

Subindex 2: Log-in with master password	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	STRING(16)

4.3 Function "Optical device recognition"

0x2021 - Device: Optical recognition

In the case of applications with multiple interconnected servo inverters it may be difficult to locate a device that has been connected online. The "Optical device recognition" function serves to locate the Servo-Inverter i700 by means of blinking LEDs.

- A setting of "1: Start" in subindex 1 activates the function:
 - The two LEDs "RDY" and "ERR" on the front of the i700 servo inverter will blink for the time period set in subindex 2 with a blinking frequency of 20 Hz. Then the function is deactivated automatically.
 - The LEDs on the RJ45 sockets are not used for this function.
 - If the function is reactivated within the time set, the time is extended correspondingly.
 - With the setting "0: Stop" in subindex 1 the function can be aborted/deactivated prematurely.

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Start optical recognition	0: Stop	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Optical recognition: Blinking time	5 s	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Start optical recognition	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 Stop ,	
1 Start	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Optical recognition: Blinking time			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0	s	6000	5 s
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

4.4

Device commands



Note!

The execution of a device command may lead to an interruption of the EtherCAT communication with the master and to a standstill of the axis!

0x2022 - Device command

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0 No command		
1000	Load Lenze setting	Load default parameter set
1100	Restart device	Device restart
1110	Restart safety	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_32

4.5 Monitoring of the DC-bus voltage

In the case of a single axis, the DC-bus voltage is monitored for undervoltage (LU) and overvoltage (OU).

In the case of a double axis, the DC-bus voltage of both axes is monitored for undervoltage (LU) and overvoltage (OU).

Before a critical undervoltage or overvoltage is reached, threshold values can be defined, indicating a warning or triggering an error.

Warning thresholds

The upper and lower warning threshold can be set separately. They are preset in the Lenze setting in compliance with the rated mains voltage of 400 V_{eff}. If the rated mains voltage deviates, the upper and lower warning threshold must be adapted manually.

The warning thresholds are active in the "[Ready to switch on](#)", "[Switched on](#)", "[Operation enabled](#)" and "[Quick stop active](#)" device states.

Error thresholds

The error thresholds and the thresholds for "Reset error" are not adjustable, however, they can be displayed using the objects specified in the following table.

- [Up to and including software version V01.06.xx:](#)
 - The error thresholds are active in the "[Ready to switch on](#)", "[Switched on](#)", "[Operation enabled](#)" and "[Quick stop active](#)" device states.
- [From software version V01.07.xx onwards:](#)
 - The error thresholds are active in the "[Operation enabled](#)" and "[Quick stop active](#)" device states.

Mains	Undervoltage thresholds			Overvoltage thresholds		
	Rated voltage 0x2540:1	Warning threshold 0x2540:2	Error threshold 0x2540:3	Threshold "Reset error" 0x2540:4	Warning threshold 0x2540:5	Error threshold 0x2540:6
0: 230 V _{eff}	430 V	200 V	225 V	795 V	800 V	790 V
1: 400 V _{eff}		285 V	430 V		800 V	790 V
2: 480 V _{eff}		490 V	535 V		800 V	790 V
4: 60 V ^{*)}		10 V	15 V		60 V	50 V
10: 230 V _{eff} Reduced LU threshold		50 V	100 V		800 V	790 V
11: 400 V _{eff} Reduced LU threshold		50 V	200 V		800 V	790 V
12: 480 V _{eff} Reduced LU threshold		50 V	250 V		800 V	790 V
Greyed out = read access only or threshold specified						

^{*)} Only permissible for setting up a system! For all other operating states, this rated voltage is impermissible.

0x2540 - Device: Voltage values

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Mains: Rated voltage	1: 400 Veff	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Undervoltage (LU): Warning threshold	430 V	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	Undervoltage (LU): Error threshold	285 V	UNSIGNED_16

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 4	Undervoltage (LU): Threshold 'Reset error'	430 V	UNSIGNED_16
► 5	Overtension (OU): Warning threshold	795 V	UNSIGNED_16
► 6	Overtension (OU): Error threshold	800 V	UNSIGNED_16
► 7	Overtension (OU): Threshold 'Reset error'	790 V	UNSIGNED_16
► 8	DC-bus voltage is critical		UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Mains: Rated voltage

Selection of the mains voltage used with which the i700 servo inverter is operated.

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		
0	230 Veff	
1	400 Veff	
2	480 Veff	
3	Reserved	
4	60 V (setting-up operation)	
10	230 Veff - low undervoltage threshold	
11	400 Veff - low undervoltage threshold	
12	480 Veff - low undervoltage threshold	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Undervoltage (LU): Warning threshold

Warning threshold for monitoring with regard to undervoltage

- If the DC-bus voltage of the i700 servo inverter falls below the threshold value set here, the device reports a warning. Reset is effected with a hysteresis of 10 V.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	V	800	430 V
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: Undervoltage (LU): Error threshold

Display of the error threshold for monitoring with regard to undervoltage

- If the DC-bus voltage of the i700 servo inverter falls below the threshold value shown here, the device reports an error and changes to the "Fault" error status. A restart is only possible after mains recovery and error reset.

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0	V	800	285 V
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 4: Undervoltage (LU): Threshold 'Reset error'

Display of the error reset threshold for monitoring with regard to undervoltage

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0	V	800	430 V
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 5: Overtension (OU): Warning threshold

Warning threshold for monitoring with regard to overtension

- If the DC-bus voltage of the i700 servo inverter exceeds the threshold value set here, the device reports a warning. Reset is effected with a hysteresis of 10 V.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	V	800	795 V
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 6: Overvoltage (OU): Error threshold

Display of the error threshold for monitoring with regard to overvoltage

- If the DC-bus voltage of the i700 servo inverter exceeds the threshold value shown here, the device reports an error and the motor module changes to the "Fault" error status.

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
--	----------------

0	V	800	800 V
---	---	-----	-------

<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16
--	-------------

Subindex 7: Overvoltage (OU): Threshold 'Reset error'

Display of the error reset threshold for monitoring with regard to overvoltage

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
--	----------------

0	V	800	790 V
---	---	-----	-------

<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16
--	-------------

Subindex 8: Critical DC-bus voltage

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
--	----------------

0		1	
---	--	---	--

<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8
--	------------

Related topics:

- ▶ [24-V supply voltage monitoring \(290\)](#)

4.5.1 Resetting the "Undervoltage (LU)" error message

Available up to and including software version V01.06.xx !

Operation of the servo inverter can only be enabled if the "Undervoltage (LU)" error message has been reset after connecting the mains voltage.

Triggering the "Undervoltage (LU)" error message

The "Undervoltage (LU)" error message, [0x2540:2](#), triggers a fault if the DC-bus voltage is below the error threshold while the 24 V supply voltage is connected.

This response occurs if

- the DC-bus voltage has not reached the error threshold yet when the system is switched on.
- the DC-bus voltage has fallen below the error threshold when the mains voltage fails.

Available from software version V01.07.xx onwards

The "Undervoltage (LU)" error message can be already reset before the mains voltage is connected.

- The "Undervoltage (LU)" warning that is indicated, [0x2540:3](#), is reset automatically when the mains voltage is connected.



Note!

If the mains voltage is connected, controller inhibit of the servo inverter must be activated.

Triggering the "Undervoltage (LU)" error message

The "Undervoltage (LU)" error message, [0x2540:2](#), only triggers a fault if

- the "[Operation enabled](#)" or "[Quick stop active](#)" device state is to become effective at initial switch-on.
- the servo inverter is in the "[Operation enabled](#)" or "[Quick stop active](#)" device state if the mains voltage fails.

Diagnostics in the master control

If the servo inverter is in the "trouble" device state due to an undervoltage (LU), this state can be diagnosed in the master control:

- An error bit is set in the status word.
- By output of the error number, an evaluation can be carried out.
- A status bit for undervoltage is set in the CiA status word.

4.6 Real-time information (distributed clock)

0x2580 - ECAT DC: Real-time information

All time information provided in this object is based on UTC and transmitted in the format defined by EtherCAT for this purpose: In nanoseconds, at a width of 64 bits, based on a date of January 01, 2000, (2000-01-01) and a time of 00:00.

There are various ways for the i700 servo inverter to receive its real-time information from the outside:

- From the (EtherCAT) master (DC synchronous in the EtherCAT state "Safe-Operational" or "Operational").
- By writing to subindex 4 (ECAT DC: Current time).

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	ECAT DC: Status "real-time information"	0: No real-time information received yet	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	ECAT DC: Time stamp first real-time information		UNSIGNED_64
► 3	ECAT DC: Time stamp last real-time information		UNSIGNED_64
► 4	ECAT DC: Current time		UNSIGNED_64

Subindex 1: ECAT DC: Status real-time information		
Selection list (read only)		Info
0	No real-time information received yet	<p>The i700 servo inverter has not yet received any real-time information from the outside since switch-on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The i700 servo inverter is still operating with a time which is based on the time when the device was switched off last or which is based on the time stamp of the firmware (whichever time is later).
1	Receive at least one piece of real-time information	<p>The i700 servo inverter has at least once received one piece of real-time information from the outside since switch-on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The first and the last time the i700 servo inverter has received real-time information are displayed in subindices 2 and 3.
2	Synchronous - cyclically updated	<p>The i700 servo inverter receives cyclically updated real-time information from the outside.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The i700 servo inverter reports this status if it is e.g. DC synchronous in the EtherCAT state "Safe-Operational" or "Operational".
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: ECAT DC: Time stamp first real-time information		
Display of the time when the i700 servo inverter received its first real-time information from the outside since switch-on.		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In the "No real-time information received yet" status, a value of "0" is displayed. 		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation	
0 ns $2^{64}-1$		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_64	

Subindex 3: ECAT DC: Time stamp last real-time information		
Display of the time when the i700 servo inverter received its last real-time information from the outside.		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation	
0 ns $2^{64}-1$		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_64	

Subindex 4: ECAT DC: Current time

Display of the time information the i700 servo inverter is currently using (time of the device if you will).

- The contents are updated every time this subindex is read.
- Depending on the status (see subindex 1), this time information is more or less precise:
 - In the "No real-time information received yet" status, the clock is generally slow compared to real time. This may mean weeks or even months if the i700 servo inverter was switched off for a long time.
 - In the "Receive at least one piece of real-time information" status, the clock is accurate to the second unless the time of the last time information (subindex 3) does not date back several days.
 - In the "Synchronous - cyclically updated" status, the clock is accurate to the μ s with the clock of the higher-level master.
 - Due to the synchronisation with an external master, this clock is also able to go backwards. TwinCAT uses the PC clock e.g. as its time base!

Setting the time:

- The clock is set by writing a value.
- If the i700 servo inverter is in the "No real-time information received yet" status before the writing process, it will then change to the "Receive at least one piece of real-time information" status.
- If the i700 servo inverter is in the "Synchronous - cyclically updated" status during the writing process, it will ignore the written value.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 ns $2^{64}-1$	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_64

5 Motor control & motor settings



Stop!

From firmware V 2.x and a hardware version of the Servo inverter i700 \geq 1C, the maximum output frequency for ordered standard devices is limited to ± 599 Hz. If the setpoint requests a higher output frequency, this will cause an incrementing following error that can only be reduced if the requested setpoint falls below ± 599 Hz.

An upgrade of the firmware V 1.x \rightarrow V 2.x or a downgrade of the firmware V 2.x \rightarrow V 1.x is not permissible. In both cases, the FoE error code 0x800B appears. In addition, the [0x6080](#) error code with the "Error" response is generated in the i700 Servo Inverter and logged in the logbook. The error can be reset immediately.

This chapter describes the commissioning of the motor control in a recommended sequence.

Objects described in this chapter

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
Axis control			
0x2822	0x3022	Axis command	UNSIGNED_32
0x2823	0x3023	Axis command: Progress	UNSIGNED_8
0x2825	0x3025	Modes of operation	UNSIGNED_8
0x2832	0x3032	Identification: Status word	UNSIGNED_16
0x2835	0x3035	Manual test mode: Settings	RECORD
0x2836	0x3036	Manual jog: Settings	RECORD
Controller settings			
0x2900	0x3100	Speed controller: Parameter	RECORD
0x2901	0x3101	Speed controller: Gain - adaptation	UNSIGNED_16
0x2902	0x3102	Speed controller: Load I component	INTEGER_16
0x2903	0x3103	Speed: Speed setpoint - filter time	UNSIGNED_16
0x2904	0x3104	Speed: Actual speed - filter time	UNSIGNED_16
0x2910	0x3110	Moments of inertia	RECORD
0x2939	0x3139	Switching frequency	UNSIGNED_8
0x2941	0x3141	Current controller: Feedforward control	UNSIGNED_8
0x2942	0x3142	Current controller: Parameter	RECORD
0x2943	0x3143	Motor: Current setpoint - filter time	UNSIGNED_16
0x2944	0x3144	Torque: Notch filter torque setpoint	RECORD
0x2945	0x3145	Torque: Jerk limitation setpoint	UNSIGNED_16
0x2947	0x3147	Inverter characteristic: Voltage grid points (y)	RECORD
0x2980	0x3180	Position controller: Gain	UNSIGNED_32
0x2981	0x3181	Position controller: Gain - adaptation	UNSIGNED_16
0x2982	0x3182	Position controller: Output signal limitation	UNSIGNED_32
0x2983	0x3183	Position: Select new actual position	INTEGER_32
0x2984	0x3184	Determine target position: Mode	UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2986	0x3186	Position controller: Resulting gain adaptation	UNSIGNED_16
0x29C0	0x31C0	Field controller: Parameter	RECORD
0x29E0	0x31E0	Field weakening controller: Parameter	RECORD
0x29E1	0x31E1	Field set value limitation	UNSIGNED_16
0x29E2	0x31E2	DC link circuit voltage: Filter time	UNSIGNED_16
0x29E3	0x31E3	Motor voltage act. value: Filter time	UNSIGNED_16
0x29E4	0x31E4	Voltage reserve	UNSIGNED_8
V/f operation			
0x2B00	0x3300	VFC: V/f characteristic - shape	UNSIGNED_8
0x2B01	0x3301	VFC: V/f characteristic - define reference point	RECORD
0x2B02	0x3302	VFC: User-definable V/f characteristic - frequency grid points (x)	RECORD
0x2B03	0x3303	VFC: User-definable V/f characteristic - voltage grid points (y)	RECORD
0x2B04	0x3304	VFC: Voltage vector control - current setpoint	UNSIGNED_32
0x2B05	0x3305	VFC: Voltage vector control parameter	RECORD
0x2B06	0x3306	VFC: Voltage boost	UNSIGNED_16
0x2B07	0x3307	VFC: Load adjustment - parameter	RECORD
0x2B08	0x3308	VFC: Imax controller - parameter	RECORD
0x2B09	0x3309	VFC: Slip compensation - parameter	RECORD
0x2B0A	0x330A	VFC: Oscillation damping - parameter	RECORD
0x2B0B	0x330B	VFC: Setpoint frequency	INTEGER_16
0x2B0C	0x330C	VFC: Override point of field weakening	INTEGER_16
0x2B80	0x3380	DC-injection braking: Current	UNSIGNED_16
0x2BA0	0x33A0	Flying restart: Activate	UNSIGNED_8
0x2BA1	0x33A1	Flying restart: Current	UNSIGNED_16
0x2BA2	0x33A2	Flying restart: Start frequency	INTEGER_16
0x2BA3	0x33A3	Flying restart: Integration time	UNSIGNED_16
0x2BA4	0x33A4	Flying restart: Min. deviation	UNSIGNED_16
0x2BA5	0x33A5	Flying restart: Delay time	UNSIGNED_16
0x2BA6	0x33A6	Flying restart: Result	RECORD
Motor settings			
0x2C00	0x3400	Motor control	UNSIGNED_8
0x2C01	0x3401	Motor: Common parameters	RECORD
0x2C02	0x3402	Motor (ASM): Parameter	RECORD
0x2C03	0x3403	Motor (SM): Parameter	RECORD
0x2C04	0x3404	Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)	RECORD
0x2C05	0x3405	Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - reference for current grid points (x)	UNSIGNED_16
0x2C06	0x3406	Motor (SM): Magnet characteristic (current) - grid points	RECORD
0x2C07	0x3407	Motor (ASM): Lh saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)	RECORD
0x2C08	0x3408	Motor: Motor parameter setting method	UNSIGNED_8
0x6075	0x6875	Motor rated current	UNSIGNED_32
0x6076	0x6876	Motor rated torque	UNSIGNED_32
Feedback system			
0x2C40	0x3440	Encoder: Type	UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.1 Required commissioning steps (short overview)

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2C41	0x3441	Hiperface: Parameter	RECORD
0x2C42	0x3442	Encoder: Parameter	RECORD
0x2C43	0x3443	Resolver: Number of pole pairs	UNSIGNED_8
0x2C44	0x3444	Resolver error compensation: Parameter	RECORD
0x2C45	0x3445	Open circuit in feedback system: Response	UNSIGNED_8
0x2C46	0x3446	Feedback system: Specifiable number of revolutions	UNSIGNED_16
0x2C5F	0x345F	Feedback system: Parameter CRC	UNSIGNED_32
Pole position identification			
0x2C60	0x3460	Monitoring pole position identification: Response	UNSIGNED_8
0x2C61	0x3461	Pole position identification PPI (360°)	RECORD
0x2C62	0x3462	Pole position identification PPI (min. movement)	RECORD
0x2C63	0x3463	Pole position identification PPI (without movement)	RECORD
Advanced settings			
0x2DE0	0x35E0	Advanced settings	RECORD

5.1 Required commissioning steps (short overview)

The following subchapters provide information on the individual commissioning steps required for a specific control mode/motor type combination.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.1 Required commissioning steps (short overview)

5.1.1 Servo control for synchronous motor (SM)

Required commissioning steps	
1	From software version V02.11.xx onwards: Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function Up to and including software version V02.10.xx: Wiring check by means of manual test modes
2	Setting the control mode
3	Accepting/adapting plant parameters
4	Setting the motor parameters for the servo control
5	Set motor monitoring: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Monitoring of the motor utilisation (I²xt)• Motor temperature monitoring
6.	Setting the feedback system for the servo control
7	Only required for other manufacturers' motors: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Setting and optimising the current controller• Correction of the stator leakage inductance (Lss)...• Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification
8	Only required for the automatic calculation of the speed controller parameters: Determining the total moment of inertia
9	Setting the speed controller
10.	Setting the position controller

Optional commissioning steps (additional function or fine adjustment)	
A.	Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage
B.	Synchronous motor (SM): Compensating for temperature and current influences
C.	Jerk limitation
D.	Notch filters (band-stop filters)
E.	"Short-circuit braking" function

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.1 Required commissioning steps (short overview)

5.1.2 Servo control for asynchronous motor (ASM)

Required commissioning steps	
1	From software version V02.11.xx onwards: Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function Up to and including software version V02.10.xx: Wiring check by means of manual test modes
2	Setting the control mode
3	Accepting/adapting plant parameters
4	Setting the motor parameters for the servo control
5	Set motor monitoring: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Monitoring of the motor utilisation (I^2xt)• Motor temperature monitoring
6.	Setting the feedback system for the servo control
7	Only required for other manufacturers' motors: Setting and optimising the current controller
8	Only required for the automatic calculation of the speed controller parameters: Determining the total moment of inertia
9	Setting the speed controller
10.	Setting the position controller
11.	Only required for other manufacturers' motors: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Setting the field controller (ASM)• Setting the field weakening controller (ASM)

Optional commissioning steps (additional function or fine adjustment)	
A.	Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage
B.	Correction of the stator leakage inductance (L_{ss})...
C.	Asynchronous motor (ASM): Identifying the L_h saturation characteristic
D.	Estimating the optimal magnetising current
E.	Jerk limitation
F.	Notch filters (band-stop filters)
G.	"DC-injection braking" function

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.1 Required commissioning steps (short overview)

5.1.3 V/f characteristic control for asynchronous motor (ASM)

Required commissioning steps	
1	From software version V02.11.xx onwards: Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function Up to and including software version V02.10.xx: Wiring check by means of manual test modes
2	Setting the control mode
3	Accepting/adapting plant parameters
4	Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage
5	Only required if voltage vector control, DC-injection braking, or flying restart process is activated: Setting and optimising the current controller
6.	Defining the V/f characteristic shape
7	Setting the voltage boost
8	Setting the load adjustment
9	Activating the voltage vector control (Imin controller)
10.	Defining the behaviour at the current limit (Imax controller)
11.	Deactivating or parameterising feedbacks

Optional commissioning steps (additional function or fine adjustment)	
A.	"Flying restart" function
B.	"DC-injection braking" function
C.	Setting the slip compensation
D.	Setting the oscillation damping

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.2 Commissioning functions (short overview)

5.2 Commissioning functions (short overview)

For quick commissioning, the i700 servo inverters provides various functions which serve to automatically calculate and set the parameters. These functions can be executed via the following parameter:

0x2822 | 0x3022 - Axis command

Via the cross-reference in the information column, a detailed description of the respective function is provided.

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	No command	
1	Inverter characteristic: Load Lenze setting	▶ Loading the standard inverter characteristic
2	Estimating the optimal magnetising current	▶ Estimating the optimal magnetising current
3	Motor model parameters: Determine from motor data by approximation	▶ Enter nameplate data and have motor model parameters determined automatically
4	Current controller: Calculate controller parameters	▶ Calculate current controller parameters
5	Speed controller: Calculate controller parameters	▶ Calculate speed controller parameters
6	Position controller: Calculate controller parameters	▶ Calculate position controller parameters
7	Field controller: Calculate controller parameters	▶ Calculate field controller parameters
8	Field weakening controller: Calculate controller parameters	▶ Calculate field weakening controller parameters
9	Identify resolver error	▶ Determine resolver error
10	VFC: Calculate Imin controller parameters	V/f operation: Calculate minimum current controller parameters ▶ Activate voltage vector control
11	VFC: Calculate Imax controller parameters	V/f operation: Calculate current limiting controller parameters ▶ Defining the behaviour at the current limit (Imax controller)
12	VFC: Calculate flying restart controller parameters	V/f operation: Calculate flying restart controller parameters ▶ Additional flying restart function
13	Lh saturation characteristic : Load Lenze setting	▶ Load standard Lh saturation characteristic
14	Get Hiperface information from encoder	From software version V01.03.xx onwards
15	Motor model parameters: Determine completely from motor data by approximation	▶ Enter nameplate data and have motor model parameters determined automatically
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_32

0x2823 | 0x3023 - Axis command: Progress

Display of the current progress of the activated commissioning function

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0		100	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.2 Commissioning functions (short overview)

0x2825 | 0x3025 - Axis: Operating mode

This object serves to activate different commissioning test modes and procedures for the automatic parameter identification.

Via the cross-reference in the information column, a detailed description of the respective function is provided.

Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	CiA402 mode active	Normal operation (CiA402 operating modes active) ► CiA402 device profile
1	Manual test mode: Voltage/frequency	► Test mode "Voltage/frequency"
2	Manual test mode: Current/frequency	► Test mode "Current/frequency"
3	Manual test mode: Current pulse	► Test mode "Current pulse"
4	Manual control mode	► Manual control
5	Pole position identification PPI (360°)	► Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification
6	Pole position identification PPI (min. movement)	
7	Pole position identification PPI (without movement)	From software version V01.03.xx onwards ► Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification
8	Identify inverter characteristic	► Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage
9	Identify motor parameters	► Have motor parameters determined by the i700 servo inverter
10	Identify Lh saturation characteristic	► Asynchronous motor (ASM): Identifying the Lh saturation characteristic
11	PRBS excitation: Mechanical path	for internal use only
12	PRBS excitation: Current controller loop	
13	PRBS excitation: Speed controller loop	
14	PRBS excitation: Position controller loop	
15	Cable check	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

0x2832 | 0x3032 - Identification: Status word

Display of the status of an activated function for automatic parameter identification.

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0		65535	0
Value is bit-coded:			Info
Bit 0	Enable identification		An identification was activated via 0x2825 (or 0x3025 for axis B) with a value > 4.
Bit 1	Identification in progress		The identification selected via 0x2825 (or 0x3025 for axis B) is carried out (changes to 1 after the controller enable).
Bit 2	Identification complete		Identification has been completed
Bit 3	Identification failed		The identification failed or has been aborted by controller inhibit.
Bits 4-15	Reserved		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.2 Commissioning functions (short overview)

5.2.1 Enable/inhibit operation via control word

The operating mode can only be selected in [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#)f or axis B) when operation is inhibited (pulse inhibit). In order to start the corresponding procedure after the selection, the operation must be enabled explicitly.

Required steps to enable the operation after an STO:

1. Apply the STO terminals of the axis to 24 V.
2. Use the control word ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B) to execute the following commands one after another:

Command	Setting in the control word	Notes
Shutdown	6	A changeover from the " Switch on disabled " device status to the " Ready to switch on " device status takes place.
Switching on	7	The switch-on inhibit which is active after switch-on or reset of an error (acknowledgement) is deactivated. A changeover to the " Switched on " device status takes place.
Enable operation	15	The operation is enabled and an active quick stop is quit again. A changeover to the " Operation enabled " device status takes place.

Access to the control word via SDO access

The control word is part of the standard mapping and is preset in the cyclic interface. In this configuration, the control word commands have to be initiated by the controller via PDO access. If this is not possible, for instance, since a manual intervention through the controller is not intended, it is possible to switch off the control via PDO and carry out the enable via an SDO access:

1. Set the object [0x2824](#) (or [0x3024](#) for axis B) to "0: Off" to switch off the control via PDO.
2. An SDO access to the control word ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B) serves to execute the commands given above one after another.
3. After having executed the commands in the object [0x2824](#) (or [0x3024](#) for axis B), select "1: Activate" to re-activate the control via PDO.

Inhibit operation via control word (pulse inhibit)

In order to inhibit the enabled operation without using the STO terminals, use the control word ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B) to execute the following command:

Command	Setting in the control word	Notes
Disable operation	7	The pulse inhibit is set. When the automatic brake operation is activated, it is waited for the parameterised brake closing time until the brake is applied before the pulse inhibit is set. It is changed back to the " Switched on " device status.

In this case, a subsequent renewed enable only requires (without using the STO terminals) the control word command "[Enable operation](#)" (setting "15").

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.2 Commissioning functions (short overview)

5.2.2 Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure

If control parameters are changed during the commissioning phase, e.g. by the functions for automatic parameter identification, the changed control parameters must be uploaded from the i700 servo inverters into the controller for permanent storage.



Note!

Currently, the changed controller parameters cannot be transferred directly into the parameter list of the corresponding axis using the »PLC Designer« but only indirectly via the »EASY Starter« (see the following instructions).



How to transfer parameters changed in the i700 servo inverters into the PLC project:

In the »EASY Starter«:



1. Upload parameter set and save as Lenze parameter file (*.gdc).

In the »PLC Designer«:

2. Go to the *Device view* and select the corresponding i700 servo inverters.
3. Go to the **Project** menu and select the **Device parameters→Import device parameters** command to import the Lenze parameter file (*.gdc) into the selected device.
4. Save PLC project.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.3 Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function

5.3.1 Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function

This function extension is available from software version V02.11.xx onwards!

This function serves to detect wiring errors or cable damage which can cause uncontrolled movements of the machine during the commissioning phase or during operation. The function therefore helps to prevent machine damage and serves to correct these errors as quickly as possible.

Use of the function in the life cycle of the machine

During the commissioning phase, the machine can be checked for installation errors on the motor and motor encoder.

► [Executing the Cable Check function during the commissioning phase \(§ 73\)](#)

We furthermore recommend always executing this function immediately after initial switch-on of the mains voltage or after servicing when the commissioning phase has been completed.

► [Executing the Cable Check function during operation \(§ 77\)](#)



Note!

Load encoders are not supported by the Cable Check function.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.3 Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function

Parameters

0x2C64 | 0x3464 - Cable check

From software version V02.11.xx onwards

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Cable check: Behaviour after switch-on	0: No operation	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Cable check: Status word		UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Cable check: Behaviour after switch-on	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 No Operation	
1 Test at initial switch-on and after encoder error only	
2 Test after every switch-on	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Cable check: Status word	
Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
0 65535	
Value is bit-coded:	Info
Bit 0 Enable cable check	
Bit 1 Cable check running	
Bit 2 Cable check completed	
Bit 3 Cable check failed	
Bits 4-15 Reserved	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.3 Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function

5.3.1 Executing the Cable Check function during the commissioning phase

The **Cable Check** function should be executed manually by the user while the machine is commissioned, in order to identify typical errors that may occur during the machine installation.

Typical errors

1. The motor encoders are connected to the wrong device before initial switch-on, whereas the motor is connected to the right device.
If the motor encoders that are incorrectly connected are of the same type, the motor encoder monitoring does not detect any error.
2. The motor encoders are connected to the right device, however, the motor is connected to the wrong device.
3. The connection of the motor phases to the device is reversed.
4. Individual wires of the rotary transducer are connected incorrectly.

Before executing the **Cable Check** function manually, observe the notes given in

► [Preconditions for the manual execution of the Cable Check function \(§ 74\)](#)

Then perform the test

► [How to manually execute the Cable Check function \(§ 75\)](#)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.3 Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function

Preconditions for the manual execution of the Cable Check function

- The motor can remain coupled to the kinematics.
- In the case of drives without a motor holding brake, the rotor must be able to move by 20 ° (electrically). This makes it necessary to set the operating mode of the motor holding brake to "No brake connected" ([0x2820:1 = 2](#)).
- In the case of drives with a motor holding brake, the test is performed against the closed motor holding brake. With [0x2820:1](#), the operating mode must be set to the value **0** or **1**.
- The device must not be in the **Fault** state.
► [Device states](#) ([230](#))
- 24 V supply voltage must be available.
The display on the front of the blue LED shows **ON** or is blinking.
► [LED status display](#) ([318](#))
- The i700 servo inverter must be supplied with mains voltage.
Status: [0x6041](#), bit 4 = TRUE
- The i700 servo inverter must not be in the **STO** state. The safety functions must be parameterised.
Status: [0x6041](#), bit 15 = FALSE
► [STO \("Safe Torque Off"\)](#) ([240](#))
- The motor data must be set correctly.
► [Setting the motor parameters for the servo control](#) ([100](#))
- The data of the motor encoder must be set correctly.
► [Settings for "resolver" version](#) ([115](#))
► [Settings for "encoder" version](#) ([121](#))
- No error message must be active.
Status: [0x6041](#), bit 3 = FALSE
If an error message is active, eliminate these errors first and reset the error message.
- The motor control ([0x2C00](#) or [0x3400](#)) must be set to
 - Servo control - synchronous motor (SM) **or**
 - Servo control - asynchronous motor (ASM).The function only supports these two motor controls.
- The behaviour after switch-on must be set: [0x2C64:1=0](#) ("No action").

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.3 Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function



How to manually execute the Cable Check function

1. Open the »EASY Starter« engineering tool.
2. Establish an online connection to the i700 servo inverter.
3. Call the **Motor commissioning** tab in the workspace of the »EASY Starter«.
4. Call the **Feedback** tab there.
5. In the jalousie **Cable check: Motor and motor encoder**, execute the **Cable Check** function via
 - parameter [0x2825](#), selection **15**, or
 - by pressing the **Execute Cable Check** button.

The **Cable Check** function is now activated, i.e.

- [0x2C64:2](#), bit 0 = TRUE
- [0x2832](#), bit 0 = TRUE

6. Activate the i700 servo inverter via the CiA402 control word ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B).

Execution of the function is indicated as completed in the »EASY Starter« after approx. one second.

Additionally, the »EASY Starter« indicates whether an error has occurred during the check:

► [Result of the Cable Check](#)



Tip!

The **Cable Check** function can always be started via the **Execute Cable Check** button if the preconditions for this are met.

► [Preconditions for the manual execution of the Cable Check function](#) (74)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.3 Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function

Result of the Cable Check

Status bit	Result of the Cable Check		INFO
	No error	Error	
<u>0x2C64</u>, Cable Check			
Bit 00	FALSE		Cable check enabled
Bit 01	FALSE		Cable check running
Bit 02	TRUE	TRUE	Cable check completed The bit remains TRUE until the 24V supply is switched off (blue and red LED = OFF) or the cable check function is executed again.
Bit 03	FALSE	TRUE	Cable check failed In the event of an error, the bit remains TRUE until the function is executed again or the 24V supply is switched off (blue and red LED = OFF).
<u>0x2832</u>, identification			
Bit 00	FALSE		Identification enabled
Bit 01	FALSE		Identification running
Bit 02	TRUE	TRUE	Identification completed
Bit 03	FALSE		Identification failed

No error detected by the Cable Check function

The i700 servo inverter then goes to the **Operation enabled** state.

► [Operation enabled](#) (§ 236)

- Deactivate the i700 servo inverter, e.g. via the control word. You can do this using keys F8 / F9 in the EASY Starter.
- Deactivate the **Cable Check** function via parameter [0x2825](#) and set a selection other than **15**.

Error detected by the Cable Check function

If the **Cable Check** function detects an error, the i700 servo inverter automatically changes to the **Fault** status.

► [Fault](#) (§ 239)

Error correction

1. Consult the logbook to identify the error causes.
2. Switch off the power supply and 24V supply of the device.
3. Check the wiring and correct it, if necessary.
4. Execute the test again.



Note!

The "Identification" status word ([0x2832](#)) is also used by other functions. The display is therefore only valid as long as no other function using this status word is active.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.3 Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function

5.3.2 Executing the Cable Check function during operation

During operation, the **Cable Check** function can be automatically executed by the i700 servo inverter itself, in order to detect damage on the motor or motor encoder already when the machines are switched on.

Typical damage that may occur during operation:

- Wire breakage on the motor encoder and / or motor cable
- Whole motor encoder cable and / or motor cable torn off
- Screwed connections that are loosening (e.g. on the motor encoder plug)
- Loose contacts

Starting condition for the Cable Check

The following starting conditions can be set for the automatic **Cable Check** function:

- Check only at initial switch-on or after motor encoder error ([0x2C64:1 = 1](#)) or
- Check after every switch-on ([0x2C64:1 = 2](#)).



Observe the [line diagrams](#) for configuring the controller.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.3 Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function

Preconditions for the automatic execution of the Cable Check function

- In the case of drives without a motor holding brake, the rotor must be able to move by 20 ° (electrically). This makes it necessary to set the operating mode of the motor holding brake to "No brake connected" ([0x2820:1 = 2](#)).

A different setting is interpreted as "Brake available" interpreted. A testing procedure is then applied, which causes the **Cable Check** function to fail with brakeless motors.

- 24 V supply voltage must be available.

The display on the front of the blue LED shows **ON** or is blinking.

► [LED status display](#) ([318](#))

- The i700 servo inverter must be supplied with mains voltage.

Status: [0x6041](#), bit 4 = TRUE

- The i700 servo inverter must not be in the **STO** state. The safety functions must be parameterised.

Status: [0x6041](#), bit 15 = FALSE

► [STO \("Safe Torque Off"\)](#) ([240](#))

- No error message must be active.

Status: [0x6041](#), bit 3 = FALSE

If an error message is active, eliminate these errors first and reset the error message.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.3 Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function



How to set the Cable Check function to be executed automatically

1. Open the »EASY Starter« engineering tool.
2. Establish an online connection to the i700 servo inverter.
3. Call the **Motor commissioning** tab in the workspace of the »EASY Starter«.
4. Call the **Feedback** tab there.
5. In the jalousie **Cable check: Motor and motor encoder**, set the behaviour after switch-on to
 - Check only at initial switch-on or after motor encoder error ([0x2C64:1 = 1](#)) **or**
 - Check after every switch-on ([0x2C64:1 = 2](#)).
6. In a last step, changed settings must be saved with mains failure protection

► [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) (■ 70)



Note!

When the pole position identification is set after every switch-on ([0x2C63:1 = 2](#)) **and** **Cable Check** after every switch-on ([0x2C64:1 = 2](#)), the pole position identification is carried out first, followed by the **Cable Check**.

Depending on the parameter setting in [0x2C64:1](#), the **Cable Check** starts automatically if the controller activates operation of the i700 servo inverter via the CiA402 control word ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B).

- The check takes approx. one second.

During this time, [0x2C64](#), bit 1 is set to TRUE ("Cable Check running").

A possibly available motor holding brake remains closed. In this case, the rotor is moved against the closed motor holding brake.

- If no motor holding brake is available, the rotor of the motor is moved electrically by approx. 20.

The inverter remains in the **switched-on** state (see CiA402 status word [0x6041](#) (or [0x6841](#) for axis B) until the cable check has been completed.



Tip!

The **Cable Check** function can always be started via the **Execute Cable Check** button if the preconditions for this are met.

► [Preconditions for the manual execution of the Cable Check function](#) (■ 74)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.3 Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function

Result of the Cable Check function

Status bit	Result of the Cable Check		INFO
	No error	Error	
<u>0x2C64</u>, Cable Check			
Bit 00	FALSE		Cable Check enabled
Bit 01	FALSE		Cable check running
Bit 02	TRUE	TRUE	Cable check completed The bit remains TRUE until the 24V supply is switched off (blue and red LED = OFF) or the cable check function is executed again.
Bit 03	FALSE	TRUE	Cable check failed In the event of an error, the bit remains TRUE until the function is executed again or the 24V supply is switched off (blue and red LED = OFF).
<u>0x2832</u>, identification			
Bit 00	FALSE		Identification enabled
Bit 01	FALSE		Identification running
Bit 02	TRUE	TRUE	Identification completed
Bit 03	FALSE		Identification failed

No error detected by the Cable Check function

The i700 servo inverter then goes to the **Operation enabled** state.

► [Operation enabled](#) (■ 236)

Error detected by the Cable Check function

If the **Cable Check** function detects an error, the i700 servo inverter automatically changes to the **Fault** status.

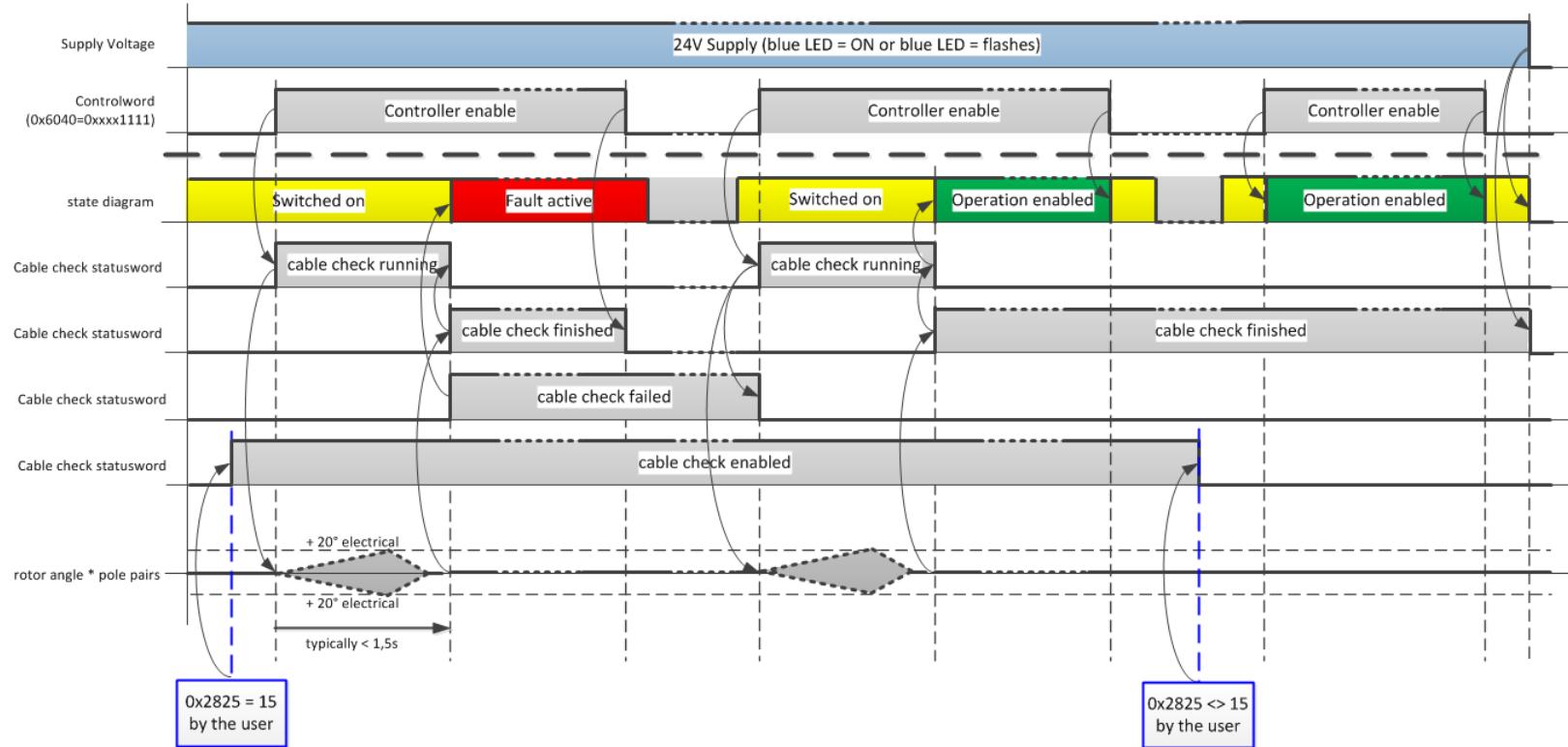
► [Fault](#) (■ 239)

Possible error sources

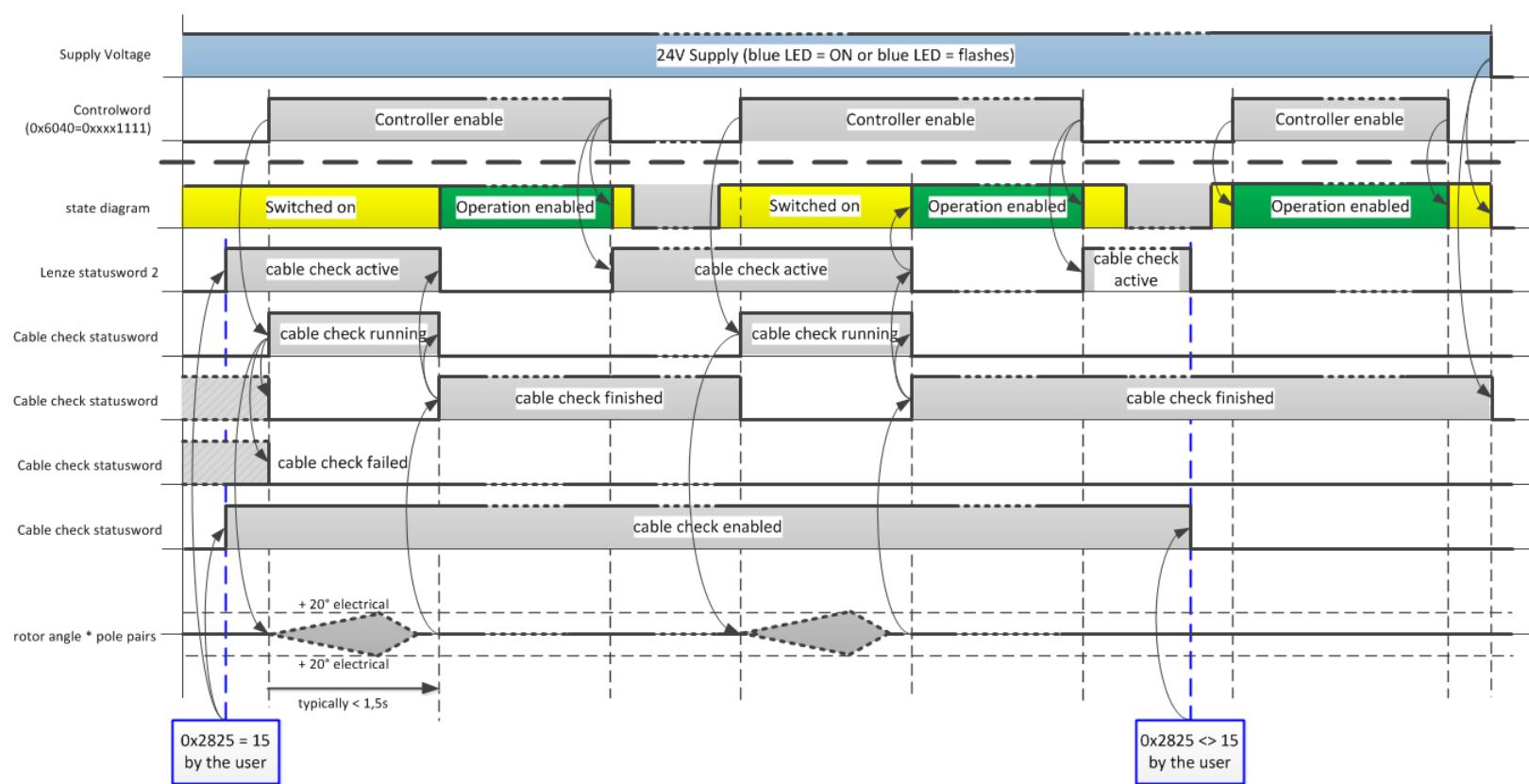
- Failure of a motor phase: [0xFF09 ... 0xFF0C](#)
- Incorrect direction of rotation detected: [0xFF27](#)

Line diagrams

The following line diagram shows the status sequence occurring if an error is detected in the first cycle:



The following line diagram indicates the error-free status sequence with an automatic activation of the Cable Check:



5 Motor control & motor settings

5.4 Wiring check by means of manual test modes



Tip!

The wiring check by means of manual test modes is mainly replaced by the **Cable Check** function which is available from **software version V02.13.xx** onwards!

► [Wiring test by means of the "Cable Check" function \(71\)](#)

Before the parameterisation of the actual control is started, the wiring of the motor (power and encoder connection) should be checked for errors and function and, if required, should be corrected.

1. Provided that there is a in-phase motor connection and a positive field frequency ([0x2DDD / 0x35DD](#)), the motor shaft rotates clockwise.
2. An existing speed feedback (motor encoder) in the rotor position ([0x2DDD / 0x35DD](#)) generates a numerical value with positive counting direction.

If necessary, take the following measures:

Field frequency 0x2DDD / 0x35DD	Display 0x2DDE / 0x35DE	Measure
CW	0 ... 2047	None
	2047 ... 0	Correct motor cable / encoder cable
CCW	2047 ... 0	None
	0 ... 2047	Correct motor cable / encoder cable

3. After controller inhibit via the [0x2825](#) parameter (or [0x3025](#) for axis B), the following test modes are available for activation:

- [Manual test mode "voltage/frequency"](#)
- [Manual test mode "current/frequency"](#)

The parameters for the test modes can be adapted via parameter [0x2835](#) (or [0x3035](#) for axis B). For this, observe the notes in the description of the respective test mode.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.4 Wiring check by means of manual test modes

0x2835 | 0x3035 - Manual test mode: Settings

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Manual test mode: Current setpoint	0 %	INTEGER_16
► 2	Manual test mode: Frequency	0.0 Hz	INTEGER_16
► 3	Manual test mode: Starting angle	0.0 °	INTEGER_16
► 4	Manual test mode: Frequency 2	0.0 Hz	INTEGER_16

Subindex 1: Manual test mode: Setpoint current			
Selection of the r.m.s. value of a phase current for test mode • 100 % ≡ rated motor current (0x6075 or 0x6875 for axis B)			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	%	1000	0 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_16

Subindex 2: Manual test mode: Frequency			
Selection of the frequency for test mode Please observe the notes regarding the limitation of the output frequency in the chapters • Manual jog • Limitation of the output frequency			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-1000.0	Hz	1000.0	0.0 Hz
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/10 INTEGER_16

Subindex 3: Manual test mode: Starting angle			
Selection of the starting angle for test mode			
Note!			
In the case of the synchronous motor, a jerky compensating movement occurs after controller enable if the pole position of this movement does not correspond to the starting angle.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-1000.0	°	1000.0	0.0 °
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/10 INTEGER_16

Subindex 4: Manual test mode: Frequency 2			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	Hz	100.0	0.0 Hz
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/10 INTEGER_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.4 Wiring check by means of manual test modes

5.4.1 Manual test mode "voltage/frequency"

Functional description



Note!

In case of devices that correspond to the "Dual Use Regulation" (EC 428/2009), values of + 599 Hz to + 1000 Hz or - 599 Hz to - 1000 Hz do not cause an increase of the output frequency. Please observe the dead band that occurs in this case.

More information can be found in the section entitled [Frequency and speed limitations](#) ([204](#)).

In this test mode, a rotating field voltage with the set output frequency f_{out} is output at the motor terminals after controller enable.

- If the frequency selection is positive, the motor should rotate clockwise when one is looking at the A-side of the motor. If this is not the case, there is a simple rotating movement in the motor phases.
- The level of the output voltage is determined via the following equation:

Equation for calculating the output voltage				
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
0x2D82	0x3582	V_{out}	Current output voltage	V
0x2835:2	0x3035:2	f_{out}	Output frequency for test mode Please observe the notes in the "Output frequency" section of the chapter entitled Frequency and speed limitations	Hz
0x2B01:1	0x3301:1	V_{rated}	V/f rated voltage	V
0x2B01:2	0x3301:2	f_{rated}	V/f base frequency	Hz
Greyed out = read access only				

By means of the manual "Voltage/frequency" test mode, the wiring of the feedback system can also be checked.

- If the feedback system is set correctly, the following actual speed should be shown:

Equation for calculating the actual speed				
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
0x606C	0x686C	n_{act}	Actual speed	rpm
0x2835:3	0x3035:3	f_{out}	Output frequency for test mode	Hz
0x2C01:1	0x3401:1	zp_{Motor}	Motor - number of pole pairs	
Greyed out = read access only				

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.4 Wiring check by means of manual test modes

Preconditions for the execution

- The motor must be able to rotate freely.
- The i700 servo inverters is free of errors and is in the "[Switched on](#)" device status.

Response of the motor during the execution

The motor rotates as a function of the set output frequency.



How to activate the manual test mode "voltage/frequency":

1. If the i700 servo inverters is enabled, disable the i700 servo inverters.
► [Enable/inhibit operation via control word \(69\)](#)
2. Set parameter [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "1" to change to the "Voltage/frequency" test mode.
3. Enable the i700 servo inverters to start the test mode.
4. To stop the test mode:
 - Disable the i700 servo inverters.
 - Set parameter [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "0" to change back to the CiA402 mode.

5.4.2 Manual test mode "current/frequency"

Functional description

In this test mode, three phase currents are injected in the connected motor after controller enable.

- Via the following parameters, the test mode can be adapted:

Object		Info	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2835:1	0x3035:1	r.m.s. value of a phase current • Selection in [%] relative to the rated motor current.	INTEGER_16
0x2835:2	0x3035:2	Frequency	INTEGER_16
0x2835:3	0x3035:3	Starting angle	INTEGER_16

- The current phase currents can be read via the following parameters:

Object		Info	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2D83:1	0x3583:1	Motor current zero system	INTEGER_32
0x2D83:2	0x3583:2	Motor current phase U	INTEGER_32
0x2D83:3	0x3583:3	Motor current phase V	INTEGER_32
0x2D83:4	0x3583:4	Motor current phase W	INTEGER_32

Greyed out = read access only

Advantages compared to the manual test mode "voltage/frequency":

- The current does not set freely, but is controlled to a defined value.
- If a synchronous motor is connected, the generated torque can be predicted.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.4 Wiring check by means of manual test modes

Preconditions for the execution

- The motor must be able to rotate freely.
- The i700 servo inverters is free of errors and is in the "[Switched on](#)" device status.

Response of the motor during the execution

The motor rotates as a function of the set output frequency.



Stop!

In the case of the synchronous motor, a jerky compensating movement occurs after controller enable if the pole position of this movement does not correspond to the starting angle.



How to activate the manual test mode "current/frequency":

1. If the i700 servo inverters is enabled, disable the i700 servo inverters.
► [Enable/inhibit operation via control word](#) (69)
2. Set parameter [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "2" to change to the "Current/frequency" test mode.
3. Enable the i700 servo inverters to start the test mode.
4. To stop the test mode:
 - Disable the i700 servo inverters.
 - Set parameter [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "0" to change back to the CiA402 mode.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.5 Manual control

5.5.1 Manual control

As an alternative wiring check, the "Manual control" mode can be activated.

Functional description

The "manual control" modes enables manual operation of the i700 servo inverters via the Engineering tools »EASY Starter« and »PLC Designer«.

- In the manual control mode both the current and the frequency are run to the set final value via a parameterisable ramp time. The ramp times constitute the time span during which the respective parameter is run from zero to the final value.
- In the manual control mode holding brakes, if any, are automatically released. ▶ [Holding brake control \(§ 205\)](#)



Note!

Controlled synchronous motors (SM) can only be traversed under various restrictions:

Restriction 1: The speed variation per control cycle may only be very minor.

- Either make minor changes/leaps of the "Manual jog: Frequency" parameter or select the "Manual jog: Ramp time - frequency" very high.

Restriction 2: The "Manual jog: Frequency" parameter must be so low that the voltage range is not left or that the field weakening range is not reached.

- Provide a reserve of approximately 20 % towards the voltage limit. The voltage requirement is proportional to the speed and thus proportional to the frequency; the voltage limit is determined by the DC-bus voltage.
- For 400-V motors in combination with a 400-V mains, "voltage range" roughly describes the range below the rated motor speed.

Restriction 3: The "Manual jog: Setpoint current" parameter must be selected so high that the friction and load torques of the machine at final speed (= proportional to the parameter "Manual jog: Frequency") can be overcome.

In case of devices that correspond to the "Dual Use Regulation" (EC 428/2009), values of + 599 Hz to + 1000 Hz or - 599 Hz to - 1000 Hz do not cause an increase of the output frequency. Please observe the dead band that occurs in this case.

More information can be found in the section entitled [Frequency and speed limitations \(§ 204\)](#).

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.5 Manual control

Comparison of the test mode "current/frequency" and the "manual control" mode

The following table shows the differences between the two modes:

Test mode "Current/frequency"			Mode "Manual control"		
Current setpoint is pending immediately after controller enable. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 100 % ≡ rated motor current (0x6075 or 0x6875 for axis B)			Current setpoint is run to the final value via a parameterisable ramp time after controller enable. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 100 % ≡ rated axis current (0x2DDF:1 or 0x35DF:1 for axis B)		
Axis A	Axis B	Parameters	Axis A	Axis B	Parameters
0x2835:1	0x3035:1	Current setpoint	0x2836:1	0x3036:1	Current setpoint (final value)
-	-	(No ramp can be set)	0x2836:3	0x3036:3	Ramp time
Test frequency is pending immediately after controller enable.			Test frequency is run up to the final value via a parameterisable ramp time after controller enable (and is also run down again). The frequency ramp starts when the current setpoint has reached its final value.		
Axis A	Axis B	Parameters	Axis A	Axis B	Parameters
0x2835:2	0x3035:2	Test frequency	0x2836:2	0x3036:2	Test frequency (final value)
-	-	(No ramp can be set)	0x2836:4	0x3036:4	Ramp time
Starting angle is pending immediately after controller enable or the rotating field starts with the starting angle. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• In the case of the synchronous motor, a jerky compensating movement occurs once if the starting angle does not correspond to the current pole position of the synchronous motor.			Starting angle is the current commutation angle. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• For the synchronous motor, therefore no compensating movement should be effected.		
Axis A	Axis B	Parameters			
0x2835:3	0x3035:3	Starting angle			
Duration unlimited. (If permitted by the device utilisation and motor temperature.)			Duration adjustable. The time starts with the start of the frequency ramp (when the current setpoint has run up to its final value). <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If the test frequency is not rewritten within the time set for the time monitoring, the frequency is decreased to zero via the parameterised ramp.• When 0 Hz have been reached, the i700 servo inverters changes to the error status and is disabled. After the error has been acknowledged, the "Switch on disabled" device status must be changed to "Operation enabled" again before manual control can be continued. ▶ Enable/inhibit operation via control word		
Axis A	Axis B	Parameters			
0x2836:5	0x3036:5	Time span for time monitoring			

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.5 Manual control

Preconditions for the execution

- The motor must be able to rotate freely.
- The i700 servo inverters is free of errors and is in the "[Switched on](#)" device status.

Response of the motor during the execution

The motor rotates according to the manual jog commands.



How to activate manual control

1. If the i700 servo inverters is enabled, disable the i700 servo inverters.
► [Enable/inhibit operation via control word \(69\)](#)
2. Set object [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "4" to change to the "Manual control" mode.
3. Enable the i700 servo inverters to start the manual control.
 - In the »EASY Starter«, the i700 servo inverters can be enabled via the operator dialog for manual control. The operator dialog also takes priority over the control word ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B).
 - The possible settings for the manual control mode are described in the following.
4. To stop the manual control:
 - Disable the i700 servo inverters.
 - Set object [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "0" to change back to the CiA402 mode.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.5 Manual control

0x2836 | 0x3036 - Manual jog: Settings

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Manual jog: Current setpoint	30 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 2	Manual jog: Frequency	0.0 Hz	INTEGER_16
► 3	Manual jog: Ramp time - current	0 ms	UNSIGNED_16
► 4	Manual jog: Ramp time - frequency	500 ms	UNSIGNED_16
► 5	Manual jog: Time monitoring	2500 ms	UNSIGNED_32
► 6	Manual jog: Current controller - gain	20.00 V/A	UNSIGNED_32
► 7	Manual jog: Current controller - reset time	20.00 ms	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: Manual jog: Setpoint current

Selection of the current setpoint for the manual control

- 100 % ≡ rated axis current ([0x2DDF:1](#) or [0x35DF:1](#) for axis B)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 % 200	30 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 2: Manual jog: Frequency

Selection of the frequency for manual control

Please observe the notes regarding the limitation of the output frequency in the chapters

- [Manual jog](#)
- [Limitation of the output frequency](#)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
-1000.0 Hz 1000.0	0.0 Hz
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10 INTEGER_16

Subindex 3: Manual jog: Ramp time - current

Time span during which the current setpoint is run from zero to the final value set.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 ms 1000	0 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 4: Manual jog: Ramp time - frequency

Time span during which the frequency is run from zero to the final value set.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 ms 10000	500 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 5: Manual jog: Time monitoring

Time span for time monitoring

- The manual control features a time monitoring function which is coupled to a write access to subindex 2 (Manual jog: Frequency).
- If no write access to the subindex 2 takes place within the time period set here, the frequency is lead to zero via the parameterised ramp. When the 0 Hz have been reached, the servo inverter changes to the error status and is inhibited. After acknowledging the error, switch the CiA402 state machine from the "switch on inhibited" back to the "operation enabled" status before proceeding with manual jog.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 ms 100000	2500 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.5 Manual control

Subindex 6: Manual jog: Current controller gain

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	V/A	750.00	20.00 V/A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/100		UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 7: Manual jog: Current controller reset time

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.01	ms	2000.00	20.00 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/100		UNSIGNED_32

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.6 Setting the control mode

5.6 Setting the control mode

The i700 servo inverters supports different modes for open-loop/closed-loop motor control:

- Servo control for synchronous motor (SM)
- Servo control for asynchronous motor (ASM)
- V/f characteristic control for asynchronous motor (ASM)

Servo control

The field-oriented servo control is based on a decoupled, separated control of the torque-producing and field-producing current component. The motor control is based on a fed back, field-oriented and cascaded controller structure and enables dynamic and stable operation in all four quadrants. It can be used for synchronous motors (SM) and asynchronous motors (ASM).

V/f characteristic control

The V/f characteristic control is a motor control mode for typical frequency inverter applications on the basis of a simple and robust control mode for the operation of asynchronous motors with linear or square-law load torque characteristics (e.g. fans). This motor control mode is also suitable for group drives and special motors.

0x2C00 | 0x3400 - Motor control

Setting of the mode for open-loop/closed loop motor control

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
1	Servo control - synchronous motor (SM)	Servo control for synchronous motor (SM)
2	Servo control - asynchronous motor (ASM)	Servo control for asynchronous motor (ASM)
6	VFC: V/f characteristic control	V/f characteristic control for asynchronous motor (ASM)
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.7 Accepting/adapting plant parameters

5.7 Accepting/adapting plant parameters

The "plant parameters" summarise all parameters which result from the combination of motor and load. These characterise the transfer behaviour of the entire controlled system including the required monitoring modes.

- The plant parameters depend on the application in which the i700 servo inverters and motor are used.
- When a Lenze motor is selected, respective plant parameters are suggested for the load-free operation. This enables the motor to be moved without any load. During operation with a load it is required to change the plant parameters according to the load. Details on how to determine the adapted plant parameters are described in the corresponding objects.

Overview of plant parameters

Object	Axis A	Axis B	Info	Lenze setting		Control	
				Value	Unit	Servo	V/f
0x6080	0x6880		Max motor speed	6075	r/min	●	●
0x6073	0x6873		Max current	150	%	●	●
0x2900:1	0x3100:1		Speed controller: Gain	0.00038	Nm/rpm	●	
0x2900:2	0x3100:2		Speed controller: Reset time	15.0	ms	●	
0x2900:3	0x3100:3		Speed controller: Rate time	0.00	ms	●	
0x2904	0x3104		Speed: Actual speed - filter time	0.6	ms	●	●
0xD44:1	0x3544:1		Motor speed monitoring: Threshold	8000	r/min	●	●

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.8 Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage



Note!

In the V/f characteristic control mode the procedure described below is recommended because a well-adapted inverter characteristic leads to a significantly improved drive behaviour during V/f operation.

Functional description

An inverter generates a three-phase voltage system with pulse width modulation. Inherent to its functional principle, the inverter also generates current-dependent and switching frequency-dependent losses which influence the output voltage. The motor voltage actually provided at the output terminals is not measured in order to compensate for deviations. An adjustment is made by means of the inverter characteristic to compensate for deviations.

Among other things, the inverter characteristic depends on the length of the motor cable and at least has to be individually determined once for the connected motor by means of the device command "Calculate inv. characteristic". For an automatic determination of the motor parameters, this ensures that the current has a sinusoidal form.



Danger!

This procedure may only be carried out during commissioning, not during operation!

During the procedure the motor is energised so that:

- it cannot be excluded that the connected mechanical components may move!

- the windings heat up.

If you repeat the procedure, ensure that the motor is not thermally overloaded (particularly if no temperature feedback is used).

Identification of the inverter characteristic - procedure

If no error is pending, the motor is energised during the procedure with a maximum DC current corresponding to the lower of the two following values:

$$\sqrt{2} \cdot \text{Rated device current}$$

or

$$\sqrt{2} \cdot 1.8 \cdot \text{Rated motor current}$$

- Ideally, the first value should be reached, the second value is to ensure that the load on the motor is not too high during this test.
- During the procedure, the motor current increases to the maximum value specified and falls back to "0" to repeat the cycle with a negative current sign. Altogether, the maximum value is reached four times.
- The switching frequency of the inverter is set to rated switching frequency and after the procedure, it is reset to the original value.
 - If the switching frequency should be changed later during operation, the characteristic will automatically be adapted to the current switching frequency.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.8 Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage

Preconditions for the execution

- The motor may be firmly braked.
- The i700 servo inverters is free of errors and is in the "[Switched on](#)" device status.

Response of the motor during the execution

If the motor is not firmly braked, it will move slightly.



How to determine the inverter characteristic:

1. If the i700 servo inverters is enabled, disable the i700 servo inverters.
► [Enable/inhibit operation via control word](#) ([69](#))
2. Set object [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "8" to change to the "Inverter characteristic: Identification" operating mode.
3. Enable the i700 servo inverters to start the procedure.

Note: By means of controller inhibit, the started procedure can be cancelled any time. Characteristic values that have already been determined are rejected in this case.

After successful completion...

...the controller will be inhibited automatically and the points of the determined inverter characteristic will be set in object [0x2947](#) (or [0x3147](#) for axis B).

- For permanent storage, the changed settings must be uploaded to the controller from the i700 servo inverters.
The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ► [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) ([70](#))
- The inverter characteristic must only be detected again if the i700 servo inverters, motor or motor cable has changed e.g. due to an exchange.
- The controller inhibit automatically set by the procedure can be deactivated via the Controlword ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B) (setting = 7, 15).

In the event of an error

If an error occurs during the procedure or the pulse inhibit gets active (e.g. due to short-time undervoltage), the procedure is terminated with controller inhibit without a change in settings.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.8 Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage

Advanced settings

For characteristic detection, the current controller is parameterised automatically at the beginning of the identification process. For motors with a very low stator leakage inductance (< 1 mH), an automatic parameter setting may fail and the actual identification process is aborted with an error message like e.g. "short circuit".

- For such a case, it is possible to set the current controller manually via the object [0x2942](#) (or [0x3142](#) for axis B).
- Whether the current controller is to be selected automatically or the values below [0x2942](#) (or [0x3142](#) for axis B) are active, is selected via the object [0x2DE0:1](#) (or [0x35E0:1](#) for axis B).

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.8 Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage

0x2DE0 | 0x35E0 - Advanced settings

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Current controller: Setting for identification	0: Automatic setting	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Sensorless synchronous control: Signal for test mode	0: Off	UNSIGNED_8
► 3	Resolver: Position detection - dynamics	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 4	Resolver: 8 kHz safety signal	0: Automatically by device type	UNSIGNED_8
► 5	Torque: Internal interpolation	1: On	UNSIGNED_8
► 6	OEM service data: Serial number	0	UNSIGNED_32
► 14	Overwrite CiA control word bit 4		UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Current controller: Setting for identification	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 Automatic setting	
1 Manual setting (0x2942/0x3142)	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Sensorless synchronous control: Signal for the test mode	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 Off	
1 On	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 3: Resolver: Position detection - dynamics	
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
20 % 1000	100 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 4: Resolver: 8 kHz safety signal	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 Automatically by device type	
1 On	
2 Off	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 5: Torque: Internal interpolation	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 Off	
1 On	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 6: OEM service data: Serial number	
Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
0	4294967295 0
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.8 Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage

Subindex 14: Overwrite CiA control word bit 4	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 Do not overwrite	
1 Overwrite with FALSE	
2 Overwrite with TRUE	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Loading the standard inverter characteristic

If an incorrect inverter characteristic has been determined or none at all, it is possible to load a device-typical standard inverter characteristic.



How to load the standard inverter characteristic:

1. Set object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B) to "1".
 - The progress of the procedure is shown in object [0x2823](#) (or [0x3023](#) for axis B).
2. For permanent storage: After completion of the procedure, upload the inverter characteristic set in [0x2947](#) (or [0x3147](#) for axis B) to the controller from the i700 servo inverters.

The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ▶ [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) (☞ 70)

0x2947 | 0x3147 - Inverter characteristic: Voltage grid points (y)

y values of the 17 grid points of the inverter characteristic

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	IC: y1 = U01 (x = 0.00 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
2	IC: y2 = U02 (x = 6.25 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
3	IC: y3 = U03 (x = 12.50 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
4	IC: y4 = U04 (x = 18.75 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
5	IC: y5 = U05 (x = 25.00 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
6	IC: y6 = U06 (x = 31.25 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
7	IC: y7 = U07 (x = 37.50 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
8	IC: y8 = U08 (x = 42.75 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
9	IC: y9 = U09 (x = 50.00 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
10	IC: y10 = U10 (x = 56.25 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
11	IC: y11 = U11 (x = 62.50 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
12	IC: y12 = U12 (x = 68.75 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
13	IC: y13 = U13 (x = 75.00 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
14	IC: y14 = U14 (x = 81.25 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
15	IC: y15 = U15 (x = 87.50 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
16	IC: y16 = U16 (x = 93.75 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16
17	IC: y17 = U17 (x = 100.00 %)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

5.9.1 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

If the servo control (SM, ASM) is applied, it is required to parameterise the so-called motor model first. These are electrical variables which are provided in the i700 servo inverters as parameters.

5.9.1.1 Lenze motor: Easy loading of motor data from the catalogue via the »PLC-Designer«

For Lenze motors with a standard feedback system installed by Lenze, the required motor parameters are provided by the »PLC Designer« during the motor selection by means of catalogues and automatically copied to the i700 servo inverters in the default setting.

In this case, you can directly go to the next commissioning step:

► [Setting the feedback system for the servo control](#)

5.9.1.2 Motors of other manufacturers

For motors of other manufacturers or if there are no catalogue data available for the motor, three alternative possibilities for setting the motor parameters are provided:

A. [Enter motor nameplate data](#)

(and have motor model parameters determined automatically)

B. [Set motor parameters manually](#)

C. [Determine motor parameters automatically via "motor parameter identification"](#)

The following subchapters provide detailed information on the three alternative methods. The Engineering tool saves the used method to the following object so that the suitable parameterisation dialogs are available the next time an online connection is present.

0x2C08 | 0x3408 - motor: Setting method - motor parameters

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
1	Select from catalogue (Lenze motor)	For Lenze motors with a standard feedback system installed by Lenze, the required motor parameters are provided by the »PLC Designer« during the motor selection by means of catalogues and automatically copied to the i700 servo inverter in the default setting.
2	Enter motor nameplate data (other motors)	► Enter motor nameplate data (and have motor model parameters determined automatically)
3	Manually (other motors)	► Set motor parameters manually
4	Identification in progress (all motors)	► Determine motor parameters automatically via "motor parameter identification"
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

5.9.2.1 Enter motor nameplate data

If the equivalent circuit data of the motor required for the motor model are not known, they can automatically be determined by approximation by the i700 servo inverters by means of the motor nameplate data before they are set.



How to have the equivalent circuit data determined by the i700 servo inverters:

1. Set the complete motor nameplate data in object [0x2C01](#) (or [0x3401](#) for axis).
2. Set the rated motor current in object [0x6075](#) (or [0x6875](#) for axis B).
3. Set object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B) to "3" in order to have the equivalent circuit data determined by approximation.
 - The progress of the procedure is shown in object [0x2823](#) (or [0x3023](#) for axis B)



Note!

This axis command serves to derive the scaled warning and switch-off thresholds of the motor temperature monitoring from the parameterised insulation class ([0x2C01:9](#) or [0x3401:9](#)). There are motor/device combinations, where the warning and switch-off thresholds ([0x2D49:3](#) / [0x3549:3](#) or [0x2D49:4](#) / [0x3549:4](#)) are assigned to a lower insulation class (e.g. winding design in insulation class H, switch-off temperature 155 °C).

In this case, a manual parameterisation is required at the end of the motor commissioning.

4. For permanent storage: Upload the set equivalent circuit data to the controller from the i700 servo inverters after the procedure has been completed:
 - For asynchronous motor (ASM): Object [0x2C02](#) (or [0x3402](#) for axis B).
 - For synchronous motor (SM): Object [0x2C03](#) (or [0x3403](#) for axis B).

The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ▶ [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) (70)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

5.9.2.2 Set motor parameters manually

If all required motor data are known (e.g. by means of a data sheet provided by the motor manufacturer), they can be set manually in the following parameters:

Object	Name	Required for SM	Required for ASM
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2C01:1	0x3401:1	Motor: Number of pole pairs	●
0x2C01:2	0x3401:2	Motor: Stator resistance (value at 20°C)	●
0x2C01:3	0x3401:3	Motor: Stator leakage inductance	●
0x2C01:4	0x3401:4	Motor: Rated speed	●
0x2C01:5	0x3401:5	Motor: Rated frequency	●
0x2C01:6	0x3401:6	Motor: Rated power	●
0x2C01:7	0x3401:7	Motor: Rated voltage	●
0x2C01:8	0x3401:8	Motor: Rated cosine phi	●
0x2C01:9	0x3401:9	Motor: Insulation class	●
0x2C02:1	0x3402:1	Motor (ASM): Rotor resistance (value at 20 °C)	●
0x2C02:2	0x3402:2	Motor (ASM): Mutual inductance	●
0x2C02:3	0x3402:3	Motor (ASM): Magnetising current	●
0x2C03:1	0x3403:1	Motor (SM): e.m.f. constant (KELL, line-to-line, value is 20° C)	●
0x2C03:2	0x3403:2	Motor (SM): Pole position	●
0x2C03:3	0x3403:3	Motor (SM): Temperature coefficient - magnets	●
0x6075	0x6875	Motor rated current	●
0x6076	0x6876	Motor rated torque	●

Greyed out = read access only

Motor equivalent circuit (star connection)

Async. motor		Synchronous motor		
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
0x2C01:2	0x3401:2	R_s	Motor stator resistance (value at 20°C)	Ω
0x2C01:3	0x3401:3	L_{ss}	Motor stator leakage inductance (ASM)	H
		L_s	Motor stator inductance (SM)	H
-	-	L_{sr}	Motor rotor leakage inductance (is assumed to be equal to L_{ss})	H
0x2C02:1	0x3402:1	R_r	Motor rotor resistance (value at 20°C)	Ω
0x2C02:2	0x3402:2	L_h	Motor magnetising inductance	H
0x2C02:3	0x3402:3	$I_{\mu N}$	Motor magnetising current	A
-	-	s	Slip	
-	-	e.m.f.	Electromotive force	

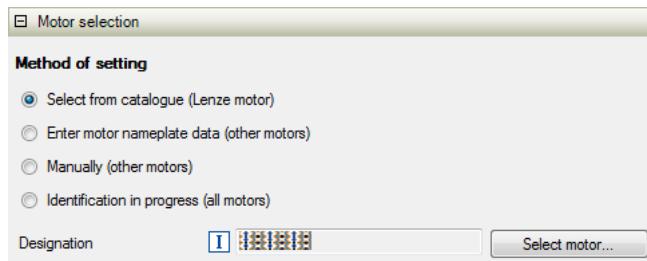
5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

Motor with modifiable connection type (star to delta)

In general, a motor has different rated operating points as a function of its connection type. Thus, this dependency must be considered when the associated objects of the i700 servo inverter are entered.

A Lenze motor with a modifiable connection type usually has two nameplates. For parameter setting from the Lenze motor catalogue, the nameplate suitable for the connection type is used with the code C86 given there. All motor data are then automatically entered correctly in the corresponding objects according to the connection type.



If you click "Select motor" in the shown dialog that is identical in the Lenze Engineering Tool »PLC Designer« or »EASY Starter, a table opens where you can enter the value given on the nameplate under "C86", e.g.:

- C86 = **1651** for the motor in star connection
- C86 = **1652** for the same motor in delta connection.

If it is a motor of another manufacturer, the data must be entered manually.

Usually the motor manufacturer provides the data for a phase, i.e. a winding. Thus, they are independent of the connection type. The data sheet contains at least stator resistance, rotor resistance, leakage inductance, mutual inductance and magnetising current.

As the i700 servo inverter operates with a motor model in λ connection, the winding data must be converted for a motor in Δ connection:

Object		Data in Motor data sheet	Conversion for the entry into the object for a motor in Δ connection
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2C01:2	0x3401:2	Stator resistance R_s	$R_s / 3$
0x2C01:3	0x3401:3	Stator leakage inductance L_s	$L_s / 3$
0x2C02:1	0x3402:1	Rotor resistance R_r	$R_r / 3$
0x2C02:2	0x3402:2	Mutual inductance L_h	$L_h / 3$
0x2C02:3	0x3402:3	Magnetising current I_μ	$I_\mu \cdot \sqrt{3}$

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

5.9.2.3 Determine motor parameters automatically via "motor parameter identification"



Danger!

This procedure may only be carried out during commissioning, not during operation!

- During the procedure the motor is energised so that:
 - it cannot be excluded that the connected mechanical components may move!
 - the windings heat up.If you repeat the procedure, ensure that the motor is not thermally overloaded (particularly if no temperature feedback is used).

Functional description

The motor parameters listed in the table below can be determined automatically via the motor parameter identification function if they are not known. The resistance values are converted via the actual motor temperature into values that correspond to a temperature of 20°C. If a thermal detector is not connected, a temperature value of 90°C is assumed.

Object	Name		Required for	
	Axis A	Axis B	SM	ASM
0x2C01:2	0x3401:2	Motor: Stator resistance (value at 20°C)	●	●
0x2C01:3	0x3401:3	Motor: Stator leakage inductance (L_{ss})	●	●
0x2C02:1	0x3402:1	Motor (ASM): Rotor resistance (value at 20 °C)		●
0x2C02:2	0x3402:2	Motor (ASM): Mutual inductance (L_h)		●
0x2C02:3	0x3402:3	Motor (ASM): Magnetising current		●

Sequence of the motor parameter identification

The apparent resistance of the plant is determined for approx. 30 different frequencies. Then a mathematical procedure is used to extract the electrical parameters of the motor.

- Since the procedure starts with very low frequencies and always considers several complete periods, the whole process takes approx. 3 minutes.
- During the procedure, the motor is energised with a current, the r.m.s. value of which corresponds to the lower of the following two values:

Rated device current

or

$$\frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{Rated motor current}$$



Tip!

If an asynchronous motor is to be identified, the identification should be executed with half the rated motor current in order to achieve an optimal result. For this purpose, the rated device current has to be higher than half the rated motor current. In case of a synchronous motor, this is irrelevant.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

After the parameters have been extracted from the impedance, they are checked for consistency with the required rated values. If an inconsistent parameter set is detected, is this an indication of faulty rated values on the nameplate.

Preconditions for the execution

- The synchronous motor must be able to rotate freely.
- The asynchronous motor may be firmly braked.
- The i700 servo inverters is free of errors and is in the "[Switched on](#)" device status.
- The motor parameters listed in the following table are excluded from the automatic determination and must therefore be adapted to the motor used (see motor nameplate before the determination).

Object		Name
Axis A	Axis B	
0x6075	0x6875	Motor rated current (The current amount for the procedure is derived from this specification)
0x2C01:2	0x3401:2	Motor: Stator resistance (Default setting is used as starting value for the automatic determination.)
0x2C01:4	0x3401:4	Motor: Rated speed
0x2C01:5	0x3401:5	Motor: Rated frequency
0x2C01:6	0x3401:6	Motor: Rated power
0x2C01:7	0x3401:7	Motor: Rated voltage

Response of the motor during the execution

- A DC current is superimposed over the identification current that keeps the motor idling. After the controller enable, the shaft will adjust once, which is irrelevant to measurement though.
- With asynchronous motors, slight rotations might possibly occur. Their influence on the measurements is, however, not worth mentioning.



Note!

- In case of uncertainties, the measurement should be repeated several times to check if the results for the stator resistance, the leakage inductance of the stator and the rotor resistance differ widely. This should not be the case.
- The mutual inductance and the $\cos(\varphi)$ values are not that important for the diagnostics, because they are strongly non-linear.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control



How to carry out the motor parameter identification:

1. If the i700 servo inverters is enabled, disable the i700 servo inverters.
► [Enable/inhibit operation via control word \(69\)](#)
2. Set object [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "9" to change to the "Motor: Parameter identification" operating mode.
3. Enable the i700 servo inverters to start the procedure.

Note: By means of controller inhibit, the procedure started can be cancelled any time, if required, without a change in settings.

After successful completion...

...the controller is automatically inhibited and the determined motor data are set in the corresponding objects ([0x2C01](#) and [0x2C02](#) or [0x3401](#) and [0x3402](#) for axis B).

- For permanent storage, the changed settings must be uploaded to the controller from the i700 servo inverters.

The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ► [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure \(70\)](#)

- The controller inhibit automatically set by the procedure can be deactivated via the Controlword ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B) (setting = 7, 15).

In the event of an error

If an error occurs during the procedure or the pulse inhibit gets active (e.g. due to short-time undervoltage), the procedure is terminated with controller inhibit without a change in settings.

Advanced settings

For motor parameter detection, the current controller is parameterised automatically at the beginning of the identification process. For motors with a very low stator leakage inductance (< 1 mH), an automatic parameter setting may fail and the actual identification process is aborted with an error message like e.g. "short circuit".

- For such a case, it is possible to set the current controller manually via the object [0x2942](#) (or [0x3142](#) for axis B).
- Whether the current controller is to be selected automatically or the values below [0x2942](#) (or [0x3142](#) for axis B) are active, is selected via the object [0x2DE0:1](#) (or [0x35E0:1](#) for axis B).

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

5.9.3 Motor parameters (object descriptions)

Observe the notes regarding a motor with modified connection ($\perp \rightarrow \Delta$)

► [Motor with modifiable connection type \(star to delta\) \(§ 103\)](#)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

0x2C01 | 0x3401 - Motor: Common parameters

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Motor: Number of pole pairs		UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Motor: Stator resistance (20°C)	13.5000 ohms	UNSIGNED_32
► 3	Motor: Stator leakage inductance	51.000 mH	UNSIGNED_32
► 4	Motor: Rated speed	4050 rpm	UNSIGNED_16
► 5	Motor: Rated frequency	270.0 Hz	UNSIGNED_16
► 6	Motor: Rated power	0.25 kW	UNSIGNED_16
► 7	Motor: Rated voltage	225 V	UNSIGNED_16
► 8	Motor: Rated cosine phi	0.80	UNSIGNED_16
► 9	Motor: Insulation class	4: F (cut-off temperature = 155 °C)	UNSIGNED_8
► 10	Motor: Designation		STRING(50)

Subindex 1: Motor: Number of pole pairs

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0		255	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Motor: Stator resistance (20°C)

see also [motor equivalent circuit](#)

Stator resistance of a motor phase (reference: $\vartheta = 20^\circ\text{C}$)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0000	Ohm	125.0000	13.5000 ohms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/10000 UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 3: Motor: Stator leakage inductance

see also [motor equivalent circuit](#)

Stator leakage inductance (ASM) or leakage inductance (SM) of a motor phase

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.000	mH	500.000	51.000 mH
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/1000 UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 4: Motor: Rated speed

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	r/min	50000	4050 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 5: Motor: Rated frequency

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	Hz	1000.0	270.0 Hz
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/10 UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 6: Motor: Rated power

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	kW	655.35	0.25 kW
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/100 UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

Subindex 7: Motor: Rated voltage

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	V	65535	225 V
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 8: Motor: Rated cosine phi

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00		655.35	0.80
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 9: Motor: Insulation class

see also [motor equivalent circuit](#)

The axis command [0x2822:0 / 0x3022:0](#) = 3 serves to derive the scaled warning and switch-off thresholds of the motor temperature monitoring from the parameterised insulation class.

Observe the following for applications with third-party and special motors:

There may be constellations where warning and switch-off thresholds ([0x2D49:3 / 0x3549:3](#) or [0x2D49:4 / 0x3549:4](#)) correspond to a low insulation class. A manual parameter setting at the end of the motor commissioning is required here.

Example

The winding design corresponds to the insulation class H, the switch-off temperature, however, is already reached at $\vartheta = 155^\circ \text{C}$.

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)

0	Y (cut-off temperature = 90°C)
1	A (cut-off temperature = 105 °C)
2	E (cut-off temperature = 120 °C)
3	B (cut-off temperature = 130 °C)
4	F (cut-off temperature = 155°C)
5	H (cut-off temperature = 180°C)
6	G (cut-off temperature > 180°C)

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 10: Motor: Designation

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX STRING(50)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

0x2C02 | 0x3402 - Motor (ASM): Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Motor (ASM): Rotor resistance (20°C)	0.0000 ohms	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Motor (ASM): Mutual inductance	0.0 mH	UNSIGNED_32
► 3	Motor (ASM): Magnetising current	0.00 A	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Motor (ASM): Rotor resistance (20°C)			see also motor equivalent circuit
Rotor resistance of a motor phase (reference: $\vartheta = 20^\circ\text{C}$).			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0000	Ohm	214748.3647	0.0000 ohms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/10000	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: Motor (ASM): Mutual inductance			see also motor equivalent circuit
Mutual inductance of a motor phase (reference: $\vartheta = 20^\circ\text{C}$).			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	mH	214748364.7	0.0 mH
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 3: Motor (ASM): Magnetising current			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	A	500.00	0.00 A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

0x2C03 | 0x3403 - Motor (SM): Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Motor (SM): e.m.f. constant (KE conductor-conductor, 20°C)	41.8 V/1000 rpm	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Motor (SM): Pole position resolver	-90.0 °	INTEGER_16
► 3	Motor (SM): Temperature coefficient - magnets (kTN)	-0.110 %/°C	INTEGER_16
► 4	Motor (SM): Pole position encoder	0.0 °	INTEGER_16

Subindex 1: Motor (SM): e.m.f. constant (KE conductor-conductor, 20°C)

For permanently excited synchronous motors, the e.m.f. constant describes the r.m.s. value of the line-to-line voltage (phase voltage) induced in idle state by the motor. Reference: 1000 rpm, 20 °C
When third-party motors are used, the data from the motor data sheet may have to be adapted according to the values and units mentioned above.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0.0 V/1000 rpm 100000.0	41.8 V/1000 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10 UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: Motor (SM): Pole position resolver

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
-179.9 ° 179.9	-90.0 °
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10 INTEGER_16

Subindex 3: Motor (SM): Temperature coefficient - magnets (kTN)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
-1.000 %/°C 0.000	-0.110 %/°C
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/1000 INTEGER_16

Subindex 4: Motor (SM): Pole position encoder

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
-179.9 ° 179.9	0.0 °
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10 INTEGER_16

0x6075 | 0x6875 - Motor rated current

The rated motor current set here serves as a reference value for the following objects:

- 0x6073 | 0x6873 - Device: Max. current
- 0x6078 | 0x6878 - Current actual value
- 0x2835 | 0x3035 - Manual test mode: Settings
- 0x2C61 | 0x3461 - Pole position identification PPI (360°)
- 0x2C62 | 0x3462 - Pole position identification PPI (min. movement)
- 0x2D4D | 0x354D - Motor utilisation (I^2xt): User-definable characteristic

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0.001 A 500.000	1.300 A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/1000 UNSIGNED_32

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.9 Setting the motor parameters for the servo control

0x6076 | 0x6876 - Motor rated torque

The rated motor torque set here serves as a reference value for the following objects:

- 0x6071 | 0x6872 - Target torque
- 0x6072 | 0x6872 - Max. torque
- 0x6074 | 0x6874 - Torque demand
- 0x6077 | 0x6877 - Torque actual value
- 0x60B2 | 0x68B2 - Torque offset
- 0x60E0 | 0x68E0 - Positive torque limit value
- 0x60E1 | 0x68E1 - Negative torque limit value
- 0x2DD4 | 0x35D4 - Speed controller: Output signal
- 0x2DD5 | 0x35D5 - torque: Target torque
- 0x2DD6 | 0x35D6 - Torque: Filter cascade

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.001	Nm	1000.000	0.600 Nm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/1000		UNSIGNED_32

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

After setting the motor parameters, the feedback system for the servo control must be set.



Note!

The feedback system has already been preselected by the hardware of the available device version. Either the objects for resolver evaluation or the objects for encoder evaluation are effective. Access to ineffective objects of hardware not available is ignored.

The following table shows which parameters are valid for which feedback system:

Object		Name
Axis A	Axis B	
► General settings		
0x2C45	0x3445	Open circuit in feedback system: Response
0x2C46	0x3446	Feedback system: Specifiable number of revolutions
► Settings for "resolver" version		
0x2C03:2	0x3403:2	Motor (SM): Pole position resolver
0x2C43	0x3443	Resolver: Number of pole pairs
► Settings for "encoder" version		
0x2C03:4	0x3403:4	Motor (SM): Pole position encoder
0x2C40	0x3440	Encoder: Type
0x2C42:1	0x3442:1	Encoder: Increments / revolution
0x2C42:2	0x3442:2	Encoder: Supply voltage
0x2C42:3	0x3442:3	Encoder: Angle drift - Actual angle error
0x2C42:4	0x3442:4	Encoder: Signal quality - Actual amplitude
► Additional settings for SinCos absolute value encoders with HIPERFACE® protocol		
0x2C41:1	0x3441:1	Hiperface: Determined type code
0x2C41:2	0x3441:2	Hiperface: User def. encoder - type code
0x2C41:3	0x3441:3	Hiperface: User def. encoder - specifiable revolutions
0x2C41:4	0x3441:4	Hiperface absolute value fault: Response
0x2C41:5	0x3441:5	Hiperface: Serial number
0x2C41:6	0x3441:6	Hiperface: Raw data - Actual position
0x2C41:7	0x3441:7	Hiperface: Detected Increments / revolution
0x2C41:8	0x3441:8	Hiperface: Type code supported by firmware
0x2C41:9	0x3441:9	Hiperface: Encoder type
0x2C41:10	0x3441:10	Hiperface: Period length linear encoder
Greyed out = read access only		

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

5.10.1 General settings

Encoder open-circuit monitoring

In the Lenze setting the resolver/encoder cable is monitored for open circuit.



Danger!

If the encoder/resolver is used as motor encoder:

Safe operation of the motor is no longer ensured in the event of an error!

- For safety reasons, always select "Fault" (Lenze setting) as a response for the (open-circuit) monitoring of the encoder/resolver!
- To avoid the injection of interference when an encoder is being used, only use shielded motor and encoder cables!

When does the open-circuit monitoring system respond?

Resolver	Multi encoder
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If there is an open circuit in the encoder cable.• If the impedance of the resolver is too high.• In the case of interference injections (EMC interferences).	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• If there is an open circuit in the encoder cable.

0x2C45 | 0x3445 - feedback system: Response to open circuit

If there is an open circuit in the encoder cable, the response set here is triggered.

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	No response	
1	Interference	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• In the device statuses "not ready to start" and "switch-on inhibited", a warning is output.• In all other device statuses, the error response set here is executed.
2	Warning	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

Display parameter

0x2C46 | 0x3446 - feedback system: Specifiable number of revolutions

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

The parameter shows the number of revolutions to be distinguished by the feedback system. This part of the position information is available again as absolute actual position after mains switching.

The value range depends on the feedback system used:

- "0" if no absolute value encoder (e.g. sin/cos encoder) or resolver with a number of pole pairs > 1 is used.
- "1" of a singleturn absolute value encoder (e.g. Hiperface sin/cos absolute value encoder, singleturn) or resolver with a number of pole pairs = 1 is used.
- ">1" of a multiturn absolute value encoder (e.g. Hiperface sin/cos absolute value encoder, multiturn) is used.

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
0 65535	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

0x2C5F | 0x345F - Feedback system: Parameter CRC

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
0 4294967295	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

5.10.2 Settings for "resolver" version

The "resolver" device version means that a resolver must be used in the feedback.

0x2C43 | 0x3443 - Resolver: Number of pole pairs

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
1 10	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8



Note!

Resolvers with a number of pole pairs > 1 are no absolute value encoders.

- Thus, bit 4 in the Lenze status word 2 ([0x2833](#) or [0x3033](#) for axis B) remains set to "0".
- The "distinguishable revolutions" specification in [0x2C46](#) (or [0x3446](#) for axis B) is also set to "0".

The following applies to synchronous motors:

- In case of integer ratios of the number of pole pairs of the motor ([0x2C01:1](#) or [0x3401:1](#) for axis B) to the number of pole pairs of the resolver, the pole position identification is only required once.
- In case of non-integer ratios, a pole position identification has to be executed after every 24-V switching operation of the i700 servo inverters.

► [Synchronous motor \(SM\): Pole position identification](#) ([130](#))

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

Resolver error compensation, resolover error identification

The actual position determined via the resolver does not exactly correspond to the actual physical position. There will always be some greater or lesser deviation due to the following causes:

Cause	Remedy
The inductances of the sine and cosine track of the resolver have slightly different values.	Adaptation of the gains for the digital-analog converters supplying the resolver tracks. • In the Lenze setting, the gains for both resolver tracks are preset identically.
Sine and cosine track do not magnetise orthogonally to each other.	Correction of the angle by means of which the two resolver tracks are supplied in a manner relative to one another.

Thanks to an identification run, the i700 servo inverters enables the resolver compensation to be executed in such a way that the adjustment values for compensation the resolver error are generated automatically and entered in an available parameter.

Preconditions for executing the identification run

- Mechanical connection of the motor / i700 servo inverter
 - Motor and resolver must be connected correctly to the i700 servo inverter (see i700 hardware manual).
 - The motor must be able to mechanically rotate freely.
- Voltage supply of the i700 servo inverter
 - The i700 servo inverter must be supplied with mains voltage. Check: [0x6041](#), bit 4 = TRUE.
 - The control electronics must be supplied by an external voltage source.
- Correct setting of the following data in the engineering tool (e.g. »EASY Starter«):
 - Motor data
 - Speed-controlled or position-controlled motor in servo control
 - Number of the resolver pole pairs ([0x2C43](#))
- The Servo-Inverter i700 must be connected "online" with the engineering tool.



Tip!

The Servo Inverter i700 is in the "Operation enabled" device status

► [Operation enabled](#)

If possible, execute the identification run before the motor is installed in the machine. Bigger load changes at the motor can influence the identification result in a negative way.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

Possible reactions during the execution

- The motor may be running rough during identification due to the identification method.
- The direction of rotation may change.
 - This has no negative effect on the quality of the identification. In this case, the inverter automatically interrupts the identification run and continues it automatically as soon as a constant speed has been reached again.
- If the motor already installed in the machine does not provide enough range in one direction for executing the identification run, you can reverse the driving direction during the active identification. In this case, the identification automatically switches to the "Identification temporarily interrupted" status. The status is cancelled as soon as a constant speed has been reached again.



Note!

The execution of the identification run requires a software version \geq V 01.10.

- Servo Inverter i700 with a software version $<$ V 01.10: The identification run is stopped in case of an interruption. An error message is output.

The detected gain can take values between 0 ...100 %.

- With a setting of 0 %, the gain of the corresponding resolver track is only 95 % of the Lenze setting.
- With a sensible resolver error compensation only one of the two gains is adapted. The other remains at 100 %.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control



How to carry out the identification run

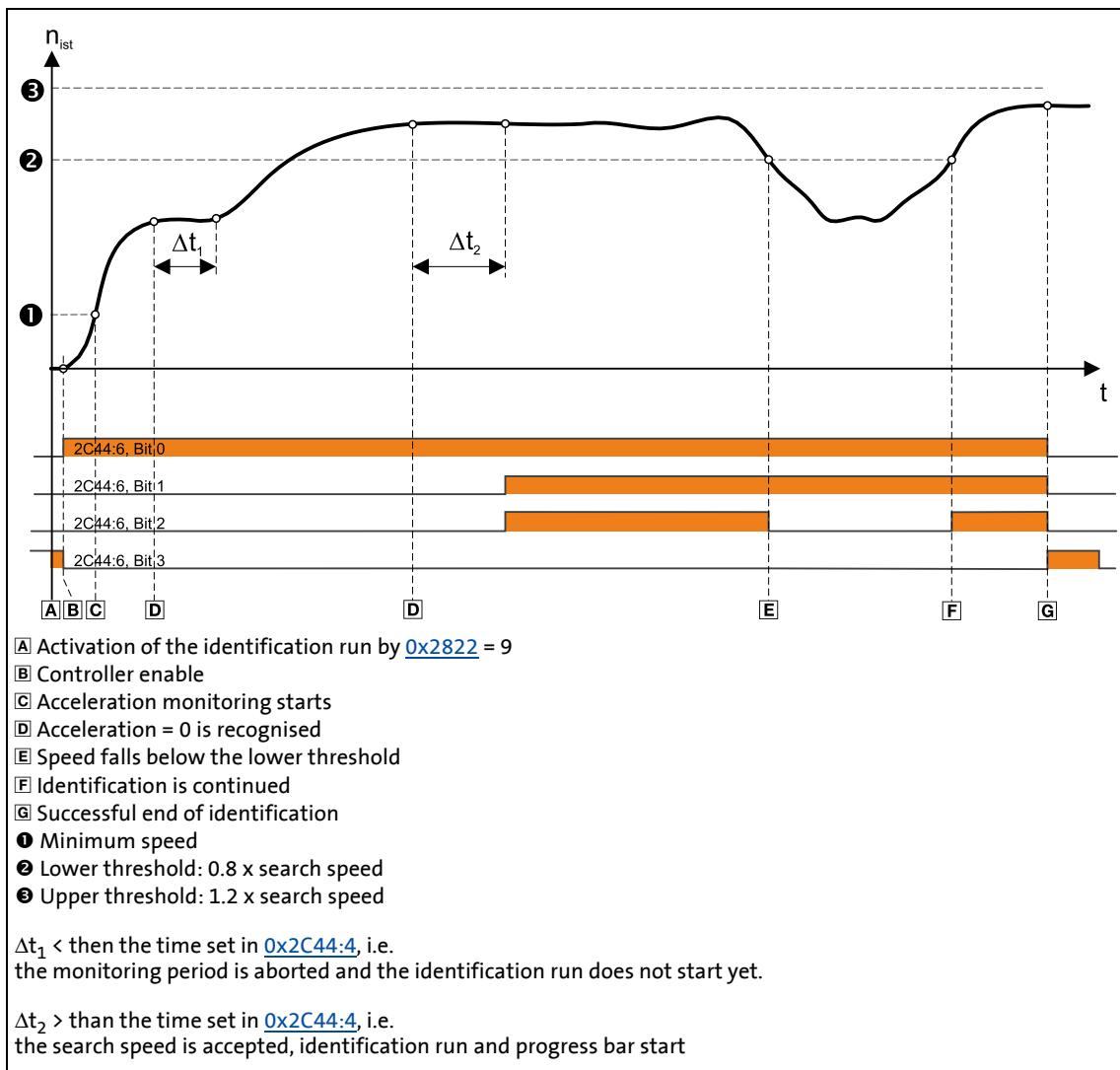
1. Set object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B) to "9", see graphics ▶ [Identification run for resolver compensation](#).
2. Enable i700 servo inverter.
 - The identification run is in standby mode.
3. Enter a constant speed between $n = 500$ rpm und $n = 3000$ rpm.
 - The identification run is automatically started after the drive has reached a constant speed and maintains it over the time defined in [0x2C44:4](#).
 - This speed is saved for the identification run. In order that the identification run can be continued again, e.g. after an interruption, the drive must be operated again with this speed.
4. During the Identification in progress, the progress of the procedure is shown in the object [0x2823](#) (or [0x3023](#) for axis B).
 - After the resolver error identification has been executed successfully, objects [0x2C44:1 ... 3](#) are automatically written. The resolver now operates with these settings.
 - A short-time interruption, e.g. by deactivating the controller enable, does not stop the measurement. It is continued after a renewed enable. As status message for the duration of the interruption, the message: "Identification temporarily interrupted" appears).
 - The measurement is aborted in case of a longer controller inhibit or after the timeout has elapsed ([0x2C44:5](#)). A timeout error is output for the identification run, see error messages in the logbook.
5. In case of a successful measurement, the motor can be stopped.
6. For permanent storage: After the procedure has been completed, upload the parameters changed in [0x2C44:1 ... 3](#) (or [0x3444:1 ... 3](#) for axis B) from the i700 servo inverters into the Controller.

The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ▶ [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) (■ 70)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10

Setting the feedback system for the servo control



[5-1] Identification run for resolver compensation

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

0x2C44 | 0x3444 - Resolver error compensation: Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Resolver error compensation: Angle	0	INTEGER_16
► 2	Resolver error compensation: Cosine track gain	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	Resolver error compensation: Sine track gain	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 4	Identification: Search time for v = const.	100 ms	UNSIGNED_16
► 5	Identification: Time-out	300 s	UNSIGNED_16
► 6	Identification: Actual status		UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Resolver error compensation: Angle

['] = angular minutes

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
-100		100	0	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				INTEGER_16

Subindex 2: Resolver error compensation: Cosine track gain

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
0	%	100	100 %	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: Resolver error compensation: Sine track gain

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
0	%	100	100 %	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 4: Identification: Search time for v = const.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
20	ms	1000	100 ms	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 5: Identification: Time-out

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
20	s	3600	300 s	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 6: Identification: Actual status

From software version V02.12.xx onwards

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation	
0		65535		
Value is bit-coded:			Info	
Bit 0	Enable identification			
Bit 1	Constant speed detected			
Bit 2	Identification in progress			
Bit 3	Identification complete			
Bit 4	Identification failed			
Bit 5-15	Reserved			
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

Deactivating the resolver error compensation

For the deactivation of the resolver error compensation, the corresponding parameters must be reset to the Lenze setting again.

5.10.3 Settings for "encoder" version

The use of an incremental sin/cos encoder is preset. If a sin/cos absolute value encoder with HIPERFACE® protocol is connected instead, select "2" in [0x2C40](#) (or [0x3440](#) for axis B) and adapt the encoder parameters (e.g. supply voltage) accordingly.

[0x2C40](#) | [0x3440](#) - Encoder: Type

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
1	Sin/cos encoder
2	Hiperface absolute value encoder
4	Internal
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
	UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

0x2C42 | 0x3442 - Encoder: Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Encoder: Increments / revolution	1024	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Encoder: Supply voltage	5.0 V	UNSIGNED_8
► 3	Encoder: Angle drift - Actual angle error		INTEGER_16
► 4	Encoder: Signal quality - Actual amplitude		UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Encoder: Increments / revolution

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
1	131072
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	1024

Subindex 2: Encoder: Supply voltage

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
5.0	V
12.0	5.0 V

Subindex 3: Encoder: Angle drift - Actual angle error

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
-3276.8	°
3276.7	

Subindex 4: Encoder: Signal quality - Actual amplitude

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

The signal quality indicates the actual amplitude of the SinCos analog signals with regard to 1 Vss = 100 %.

- In case of higher-order drives, the signal quality should be between 95 % and 105 %.
- There is no need for optimisation if the signal quality is within the tolerance zone for the analog encoder signals given in the data sheet of the encoder manufacturer.

Display range (min. value | unit | max. value)

Initialisation

0 % 255

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

UNSIGNED_8

5.10.4 Evaluation of the signal quality

Determination and display of the current angular drift

The value displayed in the [0x2C42:3](#) object (or [0x3422:3](#) for axis B) indicates whether too much or too less pulses, caused by EMC, have been detected by the device-internal counter unit. This value is detected differently, depending on the encoder type:

In case of an incremental sin/cos encoder, the pulses are counted between two zero pulse events of the Z track. In an error-free status, this value corresponds to the set number of increments. The accuracy of this procedure corresponds to a line graduation of the encoder of ± 1 . The difference between set number of increments and counted pulses is converted to an angle with an accuracy of $\pm 0.1^\circ$. A disadvantage is that only after one complete encoder revolution, an updated value of the angular drift is available and thus the update rate depends on the speed.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

In case of a sin/cos absolute value encoder with HIPERFACE® protocol, no Z track is available. Here, instead, the position is regularly read out of the encoder. When the encoder is read out for the first time (after power-up or removal of an open circuit), the encoder position is used to initialise the device-internal counter unit and set a device-internal position. All other read-out processes from the encoder are used to generate a difference between the device-internal position and the encoder position. In an error-free status, the difference is zero. The accuracy of the process, however, is speed-dependent due to the dead time of the communication with the encoder and thus restricted towards the zero pulse procedure. An advantage here, however, is that the update rate does not depend on the speed but on the communication rate only. The update rate is encoder-specific and generally is within the range between 30 ... 50 ms.

An evaluation of the angular drift regarding an error response is not provided in the i700 servo inverters. This has to be carried out in the control system.

From software version V01.06.05 onwards, communication with the encoder during the angular drift determination is not monitored anymore. If a transmission error occurs

- the current angular drift is marked as invalid by the [0x2833, bit 7](#) status flag,
- the i700 servo inverter keeps its operating status.

The communication error monitoring ([0x2C41:4](#)) from software version V01.06.05 onwards is only used for monitoring the initial reading out and setting of the position.

The [0x2C42:4](#) object displays the signal amplitude of the encoder as a nominal value in percent. Standard encoders provide 1 Vss (peak value 0.5 V) on the signal cables. In such a case, 100 % are displayed in the object.

Open-circuit monitoring

The open-circuit monitoring of the i700 detects an error if the amplitude value has decreased several times in a row to less than 73 % or increased to more than 126 %. For a reliable operation, we recommend a signal amplitude in a range of 90 % ... 110 %.

If open circuit messages occur sporadically (e.g. due to defective wiring), the signal in the oscilloscope can be used for recording and analysis. Here, not every fault is displayed since the update rate of the internal monitoring is considerably higher compared to the [0x2C42:4](#) object or the oscilloscope:

- 20 ms ... 30 ms for the object [0x2C42:4](#) / the oscilloscope
- 62.5 µs for the internal monitoring

From software version V01.06.05 onwards, the sensitivity of open-circuit monitoring can be set in percent by the [0x2C47](#) object. The reduction of the monitoring sensitivity with an EMC-polluted environment has proven advantageous.



Note!

A reduced sensitivity causes a delayed response to real open circuits!

If the sensitivity is not reduced (100 %), the software response time of the monitoring is

- approx. 3.5 ms for an encoder
- 0.3 ms for a resolver.

Halving the sensitivity results in a doubling of the response time.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

5.10.5 Additional settings for SinCos absolute value encoders with HIPERFACE® protocol

Absolute value encoders are especially suitable for:

- Synchronous motors operated in the "servo control" mode. The synchronous motor (SM) servo control requires a pole position angle. This has to be detected only once during commissioning and saved as offset towards the absolute position in the axis data.
- Positioning modes in which homing is to be carried out only once.

The analog evaluation of the sin/cos tracks causes a high resolution. With regard to the storage of the position information, we distinguish between singleturn and multiturn encoders:

- Singleturn: Storage within one revolution
- Multiturn: Storage within a number of revolutions

Supported encoder types with HIPERFACE® protocol

The following encoder types are supported by the i700 servo inverters:

Type	Increments/revolution	Absolute revolutions	Type code (0x2C41:1 0x3441:1)
AM1024-8V-H (SRM50)	1024	4096 (Multiturn)	39
AM1024-8V-H (SFM60)	1024		39
AM1024-8V-K2 (SRM50S)	1024		39
AM128-8V-H (SKM36)	128		55
AM16-8V-H (SEL37)	16		71
AM16-8V-H (SEL52)	16		71
AM512-8V-H (SCM70)	512		7
AS1024-8V-H (SRS50)	1024	1 (Singleturn)	34
AS1024-8V-K2 (SRS50S)	1024		34
AS16-8V-H (SEK37)	16		66
AS16-8V-H (SEK52)	16		66
AS512-8V-H (SCS70)	512		2

Supported SinCos encoder types without HIPERFACE® protocol

The following encoder types are supported by the i700 servo inverters:

Type	Increments/revolution	Absolute revolutions
IG1024-5V-V3 (RVS58S)	1024	0
IG2048-5V-S (ITD22)	2048	0
IG2048-5V-S	2048	0

Use of non-supported encoder types

If an encoder is to be used, the type code of which is not listed in the table of the supported encoder types, this encoder can be introduced to the i700 servo inverters via the subindices 2 and 3 of the hiperface parameters described in the following. Please also observe the notes in the description of subindex 8.

Reading data out of the encoder

The "Determine data of the Hiperface encoder" function in parameter [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B) serves to read the type code, number of increments and number of distinguishable revolutions out of the encoder and automatically enter them into the corresponding Hiperface parameters.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

0x2C41 | 0x3441 - Hiperface: Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Hiperface: Determined type code	0	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Hiperface: User def. encoder - type code	0	UNSIGNED_8
► 3	Hiperface: User def. encoder - specifiable revolutions	1	UNSIGNED_16
► 4	Hiperface absolute value fault: Response	1: Trouble	UNSIGNED_8
► 5	Hiperface: Serial number		STRING(50)
► 6	Hiperface: Raw data - Actual position		UNSIGNED_32
► 7	Hiperface: Detected Increments / revolution		UNSIGNED_16
► 8	Hiperface: Type code supported by firmware	0: Not supported	UNSIGNED_8
► 9	Hiperface: Encoder type	0: Rotary transducer	UNSIGNED_8
► 10	Hiperface: Period length linear encoder		UNSIGNED_32
► 11	Hiperface: Data block address	0	UNSIGNED_16
► 12	Hiperface: Data block length	1	UNSIGNED_8
► 13	Hiperface: Data block command	0: Completed/no action	UNSIGNED_8
► 14	Hiperface: Data block status	1	UNSIGNED_16
► 15	Hiperface: Data block		BYTE

Subindex 1: Hiperface: Determined type code

Type code read out of the encoder

If a sin/cos encoder is set in [0x2C40](#) (or [0x3440](#) for axis B) or a communication error has occurred, this value is zero.

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
0 255	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Hiperface: User-defined encoder - type code

If the encoder is not supported by the firmware (see subindex 8):

→ Here, manually set the type code displayed in the subindex 1.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 255	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 3: Hiperface: User-defined encoder - number of revolutions

If the encoder is not supported by the firmware (see subindex 8):

→ Here, manually set the number of distinguishable revolutions.

Stop!

A wrong setting of the number of distinguishable revolutions may cause a breakdown!

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
1 65535	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 4: Hiperface absolute value fault: Response

Selection of the response to communication problems or unknown encoder

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

Subindex 4: Hiperface absolute value fault: Response	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 No response	
1 Interference	
2 Warning	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10

Setting the feedback system for the servo control

Subindex 5: Hiperface: Serial number

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

The displayed serial number can be used for detecting an encoder exchange

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

STRING(50)

Subindex 6: Hiperface: Raw data - Actual position

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

The encoder-internal position value is output without being converted

Display range (min. value | unit | max. value)

Initialisation

0

4294967295

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 7: Hiperface: Detected Increments / revolution

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

Encoder increment according to type code or encoder nameplate

Display range (min. value | unit | max. value)

Initialisation

0

65535

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 8: Hiperface: Type code supported by firmware

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

If an encoder is connected that is not supported by the firmware, it will be displayed here.

In this case, the same response takes place as in case of a communication error. The error can be removed by manually setting the type code displayed in subindex 1 in subindex 2. This serves to signalise to the firmware that the number of distinguishable revolutions is as well set correctly in the subindex 3 by the user.

Selection list (read only)

0 Not supported

1 Supported by firmware

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 9: Hiperface: Encoder type

From software version V01.05.xx onwards

Detected encoder type (rotary/linear)

Selection list (read only)

0 Rotary encoder

1 Linear encoder

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 10: Hiperface: Period length of linear encoders

From software version V01.05.xx onwards

In case of a linear encoder, here the period length or scaling is displayed in [nm]. In case of a rotary encoder, the value "0" is displayed.

Display range (min. value | unit | max. value)

Initialisation

0

nm

4294967295

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 11: Hiperface: Data block address

From software version V02.12.xx onwards

Address in the non-volatile memory of the Hiperface encoder.

Setting range (min. value | unit | max. value)

Lenze setting

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10

Setting the feedback system for the servo control

Subindex 11: Hiperface: Data block address

0		65535	0			
Value is bit-coded: (<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = bit set)			Info			
Bits 0-7 <input type="checkbox"/> Offset						
Bits 8-15 <input type="checkbox"/> Field ID						
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 12: Hiperface: Data block length

From software version V02.12.xx onwards

Length of the range to be read out starting from the address from [0x2C41:011](#).

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting					
1	32					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 13: Hiperface: Data block command

From software version V02.12.xx onwards

With the edge change from 0 to 1, the data is read out from [0x2C41:011](#) and [0x2C41:012](#).

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)						
0 Completed/No action						
1 Read						
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 14: Hiperface: Data block status

From software version V02.12.xx onwards

Status of the read operation:

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation					
0	65535					
Value is bit-coded:	Info					
Bit 0 Done	The bit is always set when a request is completed. As long as the bit has the value "0", the request is in progress.					
Bit 1 Error	The bit is set in addition to bit 0 when an error has occurred. The Hiperface-specific error code is shown in the bits 8-15.					
Bit 2 Valid	The bit is set with bit 0 when <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the request has been completed successfully and • the data in 0x2C41:015 is valid and can be read out. 					
Bit 3-7 Reserved						
Bit 8-15 Error code						
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 15: Hiperface: Data block

From software version V02.12.xx onwards

Read-out motor serial number

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation					
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	BYTE

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.10 Setting the feedback system for the servo control

Communication error monitoring

Communication with the encoder is monitored by the protocol and by generating a checksum. If a violation of the communication protocol or a defect frame is detected, a response occurs as a function of the CiA device status and the setting in subindex 4 (Hiperface communication error: Response):

CiA device state	Response in the event of an error (depending on the error responses set in the Subindex 4)		
	0: No Response	1: Trouble	2: Warning
Not ready to switch on	Warning		
Switch on disabled	Warning		
Ready to switch on	-	Interference	Warning
Switched on	-	Interference	Warning
Operation enabled	-	Interference	Warning
Quick stop active	-	Interference	Warning
Fault reaction active	-	Warning	
Fault	-	Warning	

5.10.6 Detection of changed settings of the feedback system

Bit 0 of the Lenze status word 2 ([0x2833](#) or [0x3033](#) for axis B) displays whether the settings of the feedback system have been changed since the [Not ready to switch on](#) has been left. In case of a change, bit 0 is set to "1".

A transition to the [Operation enabled](#) state causes bit 0 to be reset again to "0". In all device states, the monitoring of changes at the following objects remains active:

Object		Name
Axis A	Axis B	
0x2C40	0x3440	Encoder: Type
0x2C41:2	0x3441:2	Hiperface: User defined - Type code
0x2C41:3	0x3441:3	Hiperface: User defined - Number of revolutions
0x2C41:5	0x3441:5	Hiperface: Serial number
0x2C42:1	0x3442:1	Encoder: Increments / revolution
0x608F	0x688F	Position encoder resolution

After a controller enable, bit 0 of the Lenze status word 2 is always reset to "0".

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11 Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification



Note!

An identification of pole position (PLI) is only required:

- For servo control with synchronous motor of a third-party manufacturer.
- For servo control with synchronous motor and use of incremental encoders (TTL or sin/cos encoders).
- After changes of the motor feedback system, e.g. encoder exchange.

For the control of a permanent-magnet synchronous motor, the pole position – the angle between motor phase U and the field axis of the rotor – must be known.

- For Lenze motors with an absolute encoder or resolver, the pole position has already been set correctly.
- When incremental encoders (TTL or sin/cos encoders without absolute position information) are used, a pole position identification (PPI) is always required after switching on the mains (initialisation), even with Lenze motors.

Selection criteria for using the suitable pole position identification

For identifying the pole position for the currently activated motor encoder, the three functions are available that provide nearly the same result. Due to e.g. friction, bearing reactions and a trapezoidal field characteristic, the results may differ.

► Pole position identification PPI (360°)

- The motor must not be braked, blocked or driven mechanically during the pole position identification! For this reason, this function is not permitted for hanging loads!
- Especially in case of drives in idle state or with a low load (inertia / friction), this function provides the most exact results of all three PLIs.

► Pole position identification PPI (min. movement)

- The motor must not be braked, blocked or driven during the pole position identification! For this reason, this function is not permitted for hanging loads!
- This function is in the medium range regarding the accuracy. When the current amplitude is increased in percent, the accuracy of the result may be increased.

► Pole position identification PPI (without movement)

- In case of firmly braked motors (e.g. for hanging loads), only this function may be used!
- This function has been developed for a great bandwidth of motor characteristics. In case of some motor types, the identified pole position angle can considerably differ from the real one which may result in a significant torque loss and higher motor losses. Hence, especially for third-party motors, we recommend the execution of a reference identification using the [Pole position identification PPI \(360°\)](#) with an idling motor.

If the identified values of both processes differ from each other by more than 20°, please contact Lenze.

- When the current amplitude is increased in percent, the accuracy of the result may be increased.

You can find detailed information on the respective function in the following subchapters.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11 Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

5.11.1 Monitoring of the pole position identification

If an error occurs during the pole position identification or the pulse inhibit gets active (e.g. due to short-time undervoltage), the procedure is terminated with controller inhibit without a change in settings.

If the motor was braked or blocked during the procedure, this will be recognised at the end of the measurement and no change is made either (exception: "Pole position identification PLI (without motion").

The error response can be parameterised:

0x2C60 | 0x3460 - Monitoring of pole position identification: Response

If the pole position identification is aborted, the response set here is triggered.

- If this behaviour is not wanted, deactivate the monitoring by selecting "0: No response".

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0	No response
1	Interference
2	Warning
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
	UNSIGNED_8

5.11.2 Pole position identification PPI (360°)



Stop!

Check the correct parameterisation of the following monitoring modes before carrying out the pole position identification to prevent the motor from being permanently damaged in the event of an error:

- [Monitoring of the motor utilisation \(I²xt\) \(§ 296\)](#)
- [Monitoring of the ultimate motor current \(§ 313\)](#)



Note!

Please observe the following:

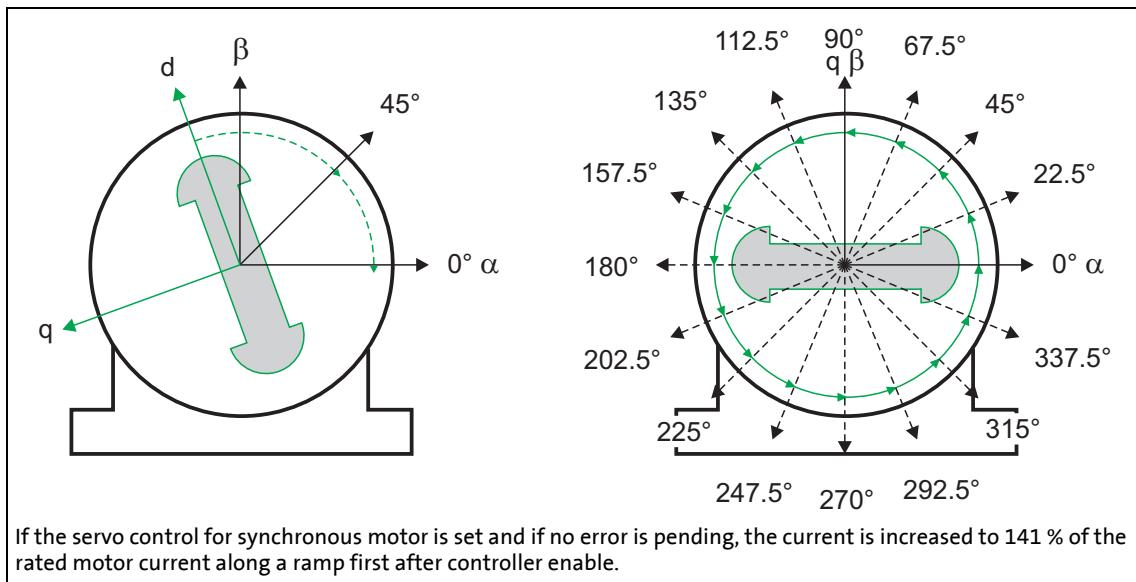
- ▶ [Selection criteria for using the suitable pole position identification](#)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11

Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

Functional description



If the servo control for synchronous motor is set and if no error is pending, the current is increased to 141 % of the rated motor current along a ramp first after controller enable.

Left image

First, the rotor is moved from its optional position of rest to the 0° angle.

- For this purpose, the amplitude of the d current vector in the stator coordinate system is built up at a starting angle of 45° and then turned to 0° .
- A sufficiently high amplitude of the d current vector and its rotary motion result in a magnetic force that moves the rotor to the angle 0° .

Right image

Afterwards, the d current vector is turned further in 16 steps by 22.5° each starting at the angle 0° .

- The rotor adjusts itself to the corresponding angle due to the magnetic forces.
- After 16 steps, the rotor has moved electrically by absolute 360° .

Result

For determining the pole position, a mean value is calculated from all 16 messages.

The rotor displacement angle can be recorded via the [0x2DDE](#) object (actual motor rotor angle position).

The detected pole position is stored in the i700 object [0x2C03:2](#), [0x2C03:4](#) and then has to be saved in the PLC project.

Abort of the pole position identification

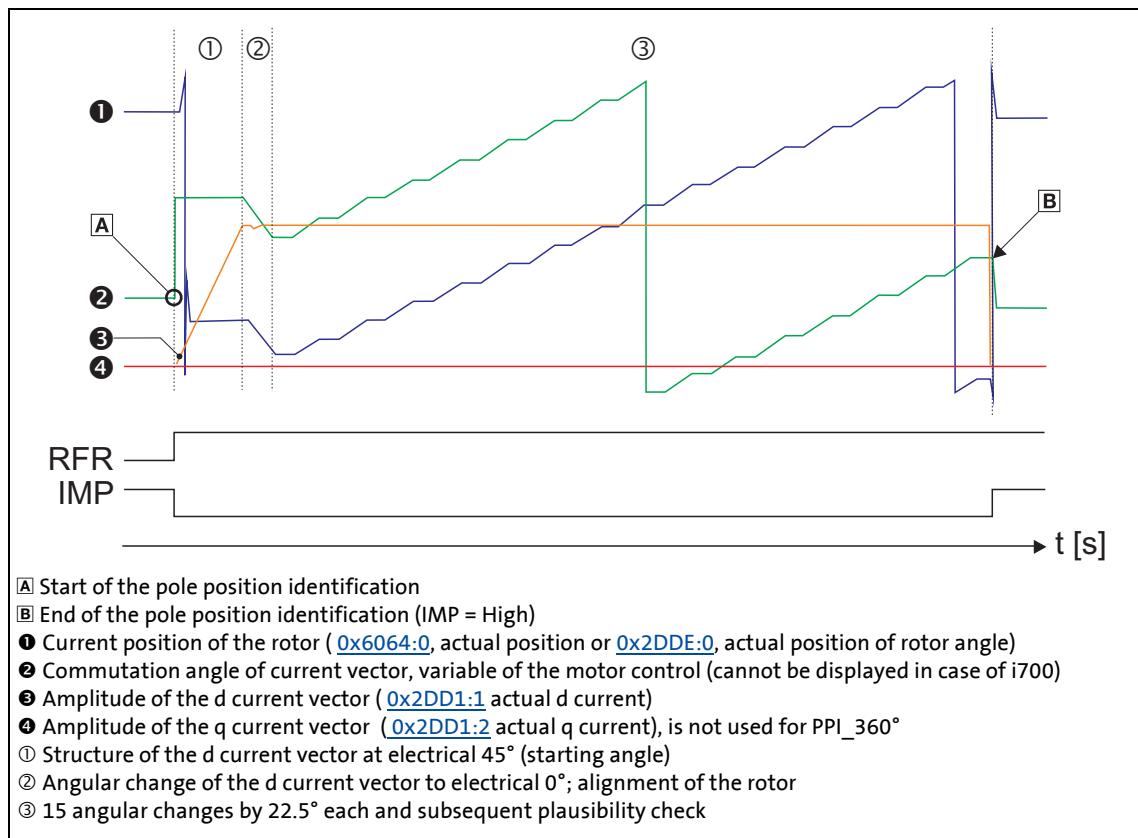
The pole position identification is aborted if the deviations between the rotary motion of the current vector and the rotor exceed the error tolerance set in [0x2C41:4](#).

[5-2] PLI function (360°)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11

Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification



[5-3] Chronological sequence of the pole position identification (360°)

Preconditions for the execution

- The motor must not be braked or blocked during the pole position identification.
- The i700 servo inverters is free of errors and is in the "[Switched on](#)" device status.

Response of the motor during the execution

During the pole position identification the rotor aligns itself. The motor shaft moves by max. one electrical revolution which causes the corresponding movement of the connected mechanical components!



How to execute the pole position identification PPI (360°):

1. If the i700 servo inverters is enabled, disable the i700 servo inverters.
► [Enable/inhibit operation via control word](#) (69)
2. Set object [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "5" to change to the "Pole position identification PPI (360°)" operating mode.
3. Before the PLI can be started, the works mentioned in the following have to be completed.
All setting values are examples and apply to the motor 115UDD305BBWBA-SKTY

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11 Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

Activate/parameterise motor overload monitoring (I^2xt)

- [0x2D4C:0](#) = 4
- [0x2D4C:1](#) = 175 s
- [0x2D4C:2](#) = 2300 s
- [0x2D4C:3](#) = 27 %
- [0x2D4C:4](#) = 0
- [0x2D4D:0](#) = 8
- [0x2D4D:1](#) = 0
- [0x2D4D:2](#) = 72 %
- [0x2D4D:3](#) = 1 %
- [0x2D4D:4](#) = 137 %
- [0x2D4D:5](#) = 100 %
- [0x2D4D:6](#) = 100 %
- [0x2D4D:7](#) = 133 %
- [0x2D4D:8](#) = 50 %
- [0x2D4E:0](#) = 100 %
- [0x2D4F:0](#) = 0
- [0x2D50:0](#) = 2
- [0x2D50:0](#) = Störung [1]
- [0x2D50:0](#) = 105

Calculate or metrologically determine basic current controller parameters and set them (operating point of rated current is initially sufficient)

- [0x2822:0](#) = no command [0]
- [0x2939:0](#) = 8 kHz [1]
- [0x2941:0](#) = activate [1]
- [0x2942:1](#) = 9.25 V/A
- [0x2942:2](#) = 12.90 ms

Parameterise filter time constant for actual speed value

- [0x2904:0](#) = 0.6 ms

Parameterise monitoring of the maximum motor current

- [0x2D46:0](#) = 2
- [0x2D46:1](#) = 50 A
- [0x2D46:2](#) = fault [1]

4. Enable the i700 servo inverters to start the pole position identification (360°).

Note: By means of controller inhibit, the procedure started can be cancelled any time, if required, without a change in settings.

After successful completion of the pole position identification...

...controller inhibit is set automatically and the pole position specified in object [0x2C03:2](#) (or [0x3403:2](#) for axis B) for the activated feedback system is set.

- For permanent storage, the changed settings must be uploaded to the controller from the i700 servo inverters.

The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ▶ [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) (☞ 70)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11 Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

- The controller inhibit automatically set by the procedure can be deactivated via the Controlword ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B). ▶ [Enable/inhibit operation via control word](#) (69)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11 Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

5.11.2.1 Adapt pole position identification PPI (360°)

For drives with a high static friction, mass inertia or alternating load, an optimisation may be required:

- The amplitude of the current vector has to be set so high that the motor can be accelerated with a high mass inertia.
- The cyclic continued rotation of the current vector by 22.5° has to cause an equivalent angular rotation of the motor shaft (rotor). A step function has to be achieved as displayed in the figure [5-3]. Here, actual positions with very low overshoots are visible.



Stop!

If there is no temperature monitoring in the motor and/or the I^2xt motor monitoring and the maximum current monitoring are not parameterised correctly, the motor might be damaged permanently when the current amplitude is set too high!

- ▶ [Monitoring of the motor utilisation \(\$I^2xt\$ \)](#) (296)
- ▶ [Monitoring of the ultimate motor current](#) (313)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11

Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

0x2C61 | 0x3461 - Pole position identification PPI (360°)

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	PPI (360°): Current amplitude	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 2	PPI (360°): Ramp time	40 s	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	PPI (360°): Direction of rotation	0: Field: CW	UNSIGNED_8
► 4	PPI (360°): Error tolerance	20 °	UNSIGNED_8
► 5	PPI (360°): Absolute current amplitude		UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: PPI (360°): Current amplitude

Adjustment of the current amplitude in percent

- For large machines and high mass inertia values or for linear direct drives, the current amplitude usually has to be increased.
- A Lenze setting of "100 %" corresponds to 141 % of the rated motor current ([0x6075](#) or [0x6875](#) for axis B).

Note!

If the current amplitude is set to > 100 %, the device utilisation (lxt) monitoring and/or one of the motor monitoring functions may respond and cause the abort of the pole position identification.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
1	%	1000	100 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 2: PPI (360°): Ramp time

Adjustment of the ramp time in percent

- For large machines and high mass inertia values, the ramp time usually has to be increased.
- For small machines, a reduction of the ramp time can speed up the pole position identification process.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
1	s	600	40 s
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: PPI (360°): Direction of rotation

Selection of the travel direction

- In some situations it may be helpful to reverse the travel direction for the pole position identification (e.g. for linear motor at the end stop).

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0	Field: CW
1	Field: CCW
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	

Subindex 4: PPI (360°): Error tolerance

Error tolerance for the plausibility check

- If the rotor position detected via the encoder system is not within the tolerance zone around the position that is output in a controlled manner, the pole position identification is aborted and the error response parameterised is tripped.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
15	°	50	20 °
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 5: PPI (360°): Absolute current amplitude

Display of the absolute current amplitude

Display range (min. value unit max. value)		Initialisation

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11 Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

Subindex 5: PPI (360°): Absolute current amplitude			
0.00	A	42949672.95	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/100		UNSIGNED_32

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11

Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

Overview of more objects available for

- Identification
- Control
- Diagnostics



Tip!

The optimisation can be carried out using an oscilloscope.

Index	Subindex	Value / unit	INFO
0x2825	0	CiA402 mode active [0]	Operating mode [5] for PLI 360°
0x2824	0	Activation [1]	
0x6040	0	0x0000	Simulation of the CiA state machine
0x2823	0	100	Progress bar
0x2832	0	0x0000	Diagnostics of oscilloscope variable
0x2C61	1	100 %	PLI(360°) current amplitude
0x2C61	2	40 s	PLI(360°) ramp time
0x2C61	3	Field: Clockwise [0]	PLI(360°) direction of rotation
0x2C61	4	20°	PLI(360°) error tolerance
0x2C61	5	4.81 A	Display
0x2C03	2	-90.0°	Detected pole position values
0x2C03	4	0.0°	
0x2DDE	0	1850	Diagnostics of oscilloscope variable
0x2D83	2	0.03 A	Diagnostics
0x2D83	3	0.04 A	Diagnostics
0x2D83	4	-0.01 A	Diagnostics
0x2DD1	3	0.00 A	Diagnostics of oscilloscope variable
0x2DD1	1	0.01 A	Diagnostics of oscilloscope variable
0x6073	0	150.0 %	Motor control parameters
0x6075	0	3.400 A	Reference for 0x2C61:1
0xD46	1	16.5 A	Motor protection parameters
0x2DDF	1	5.00 A	User information regarding max. peak axis current
0x2DDF	2	10.00 A	User information regarding max. RMS axis current

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11 Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

5.11.3 Pole position identification PPI (min. movement)



Danger!

The motor must not be braked or blocked during the pole position identification! For this reason, this function is not permitted for hanging loads!



Stop!

Check the correct parameterisation of the following monitoring modes before carrying out the pole position identification to prevent the motor from being permanently damaged in the event of an error:

- [Monitoring of the motor utilisation \(I^{xt}\)](#) (296)
- [Monitoring of the ultimate motor current](#) (313)

Functional description

If servo control for synchronous motor is set and if no error is pending, the current position is memorised after controller enable, and the current is increased along a ramp for 10 s to 35 % of the rated motor current. This will cause the rotor to align, which, however, is compensated by a position control. If the rotor makes an electrical movement of more than 20°, an error message is output, and the value measured is discarded. This might occur in the case of motors with considerable detent torques.

If the current has reached its final value, a plausibility check is executed after a short interval: In order to detect a non-permissible blocking of the motor, a positive and negative test angle ($\pm 20^\circ$) relative to the current position are defined after the identification. The motor must align itself to these two test angles within a tolerance of 25 %.

Preconditions for the execution

- The motor must not be braked or blocked during the pole position identification.
- The i700 servo inverters is free of errors and is in the "[Switched on](#)" device status.

Response of the motor during the execution

The motion of the motor will maximally correspond to the set "Max. permissible motion" (Lenze setting: 20°). If a greater motion is detected via the encoder system, the pole position identification is cancelled and the parameterised error response (Lenze setting: Fault) is triggered.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11

Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification



How to execute the pole position identification PPI (min. movement):

1. If the i700 servo inverters is enabled, disable the i700 servo inverters.
► [Enable/inhibit operation via control word \(69\)](#)
2. Set object [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "6" to change to the "Pole position identification (min. movement)" operating mode.
3. Enable the i700 servo inverters to start the procedure.

Note: By means of controller inhibit, the procedure started can be cancelled any time, if required, without a change in settings.

After successful completion of the pole position identification...

...controller inhibit is set automatically and the pole position specified in object [0x2C03:2](#) (or [0x3403:2](#) for axis B) for the activated feedback system is set.

- For permanent storage, the changed settings must be uploaded to the controller from the i700 servo inverters.
The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ► [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure \(70\)](#)
- The controller inhibit automatically set by the procedure can be deactivated via the Controlword ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B). ► [Enable/inhibit operation via control word \(69\)](#)

Adapt pole position identification PPI (min. movement)

The above-described procedure for pole position identification can be adjusted to the respective machine and the prevailing moments of inertia by means of the parameters described in the following.



Stop!

If there is no temperature monitoring in the motor and/or the I²xt motor monitoring and the maximum current monitoring are not parameterised correctly, the motor might be damaged permanently when the current amplitude is set too high (e.g. to the maximum value!)

- [Monitoring of the motor utilisation \(I²xt\) \(296\)](#)
- [Monitoring of the ultimate motor current \(313\)](#)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11

Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

0x2C62 | 0x3462 - Pole position identification PPI (min. movement)

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	PPI (min. movement): Current amplitude	25 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 2	PPI (min. movement): Ramp time - current	10 s	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	PPI (min. movement): Gain	0 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 4	PPI (min. movement): Reset time	62.5 ms	UNSIGNED_16
► 5	PPI (min. movement): Max. move permitted	20 °	UNSIGNED_8
► 6	PPI (min. movement): Absolute current amplitude		UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: PPI (min. movement): Current amplitude

Adjustment of the current amplitude in percent

- For large machines and high mass inertia values or for linear direct drives, the current amplitude usually has to be increased.
- A Lenze setting of "100 %" corresponds to 35 % of the rated motor current ([0x6075](#) or [0x6875](#) for axis B).

Note!

If the current amplitude is set to > 400 %, the device utilisation (lxt) monitoring and/or one of the motor monitoring functions may respond and cause the abort of the pole position identification.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
1	%	1000	25 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 2: PPI (min. movement): Ramp time - current

Adjustment of the rate of rise of the current in percent

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
1	s	600	10 s
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: PPI (min. movement): Gain

Adjustment of the proportional gain of the PI controller

- With the Lenze setting "0", the PI controller works as an I-controller.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	%	1000	0 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 4: PPI (min. movement): Reset time

Adjustment of the PI controller reset time

- For this, observe the following setting details:
 - In order to be able to compensate a positional variation faster, first the reset time should be reduced. If this does not result in the desired behaviour, the proportional gain can be increased.
 - Ensure that the position control does not get unstable. We therefore recommend to use an I controller.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.1	ms	6000.0	62.5 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/10 UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11

Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

Subindex 5: PPI (min. movement): Max. move permitted

Adjustment of the permitted movement

- The pole position identification comprises a monitoring function for the follow-up control. If a movement greater than the permissible movement set is detected by the encoder system, the pole position identification is aborted and the error response parameterised is tripped:
- In order to detect a non-permissible blocking of the machine, a positive and negative test angle relative to the current position are defined after the identification. The machine must align itself to these two test angles within a tolerance of 25 %. The size of the test angle corresponds to the max. move permitted set here.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
1	°	90	20 °	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 6: PPI (min. movement): Absolute current amplitude

Display of the absolute current amplitude

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0.00	A	42949672.95	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_32

5.11.4 Pole position identification PPI (without movement)

This function extension is available from software version V01.03.xx onwards!



Note!

During the pole position identification, the error 0xFF13 ("identification cancelled") may occur. This may be an indication that the motor features are not suitable for this PLI process.

Functional description

After controller enable, a defined pulse pattern is output which provides currents up to approximately maximum motor current. The respective currents are measured. Based on these currents, the field distribution can be detected so that the pole position can be calculated. Afterwards, the controller is inhibited automatically.

The pole position identification (without movement) does not require any further parameterisation.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11 Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

Preconditions for the execution

- The three motor phases and the motor encoder have to be wired according to the specifications given in the i700 hardware manual.
- The motor may be firmly braked.
- The i700 servo inverters is free of errors and is in the "[Switched on](#)" device status.
- Please observe the notes from the [Selection criteria for using the suitable pole position identification](#) section.

Response of the motor during the execution

The current test pulses cause audible engine noises that can be increased by the machine mechanics depending on the mechanical coupling!



How to execute the pole position identification (without movement):

1. If the i700 servo inverters is enabled, disable the i700 servo inverters.
► [Enable/inhibit operation via control word](#) (■ 69)
2. Set object [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "7" to change to the "Pole position identification PPI (without movement)" operating mode.
3. Enable the i700 servo inverters to start the procedure.

Note: By means of controller inhibit, the procedure started can be cancelled any time, if required, without a change in settings.

After successful completion of the pole position identification...

...controller inhibit is set automatically and the pole position specified in object [0x2C03:2](#) (or [0x3403:2](#) for axis B) for the activated feedback system is set.

- For permanent storage, the changed settings must be uploaded to the controller from the i700 servo inverters.
The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ► [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) (■ 70)
- The controller inhibit automatically set by the procedure can be deactivated via the Controlword ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B). ► [Enable/inhibit operation via control word](#) (■ 69)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.11 Synchronous motor (SM): Pole position identification

Optional settings (starting performance)

Optionally, a PLI without motion can be activated after switching on the i700 servo inverters.



Danger!

Each pole position identification causes an update of the pole position set in the device! Therefore, ensure that the response to open circuit in the feedback system is set to Lenze setting "1: Fault" in [0x2C45](#) (or [0x3445](#) for axis B)!

Otherwise, the status of the feedback system in case of open circuit is undefined and the pole position can assume any values. There is a danger that the machine accelerates in an uncontrolled way after pole position identification!



Note!

The process of the pole position identification only lasts some milliseconds. During the pole position identification, the device status does not change. Only after the pole position identification, the "[Switched on](#)" device status changes to the "[Operation enabled](#)" device status.

0x2C63 | 0x3463 - pole position identification PLI (without movement)

From software version V01.05.xx onwards

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Behaviour after switch-on	0: No operation	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Behaviour after switch-on

Starting performance (without or with PLI before starting) in case of synchronous motor (SM) servo control
• In case of all other control modes, the setting has no influence.

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	No Operation	In the Lenze setting, the behaviour is the same as before.
1	PPI at initial switch-on and after encoder error only	After the first controller enable and after each encoder wire breakage, a PLI without movement takes place. Note: In order that the PLI is executed after each encoder open circuit, the response to open circuit in the feedback system has to be set to the Lenze setting "1: Fault" in 0x2C45 (or 0x3445 for axis B). Otherwise, the status of the feedback system in case of open circuit is undefined and the pole position can assume any values. There is a danger that the machine accelerates in an uncontrolled way after pole position identification!
2	PPI after every switch-on	After every controller enable, a PLI without movement is carried out in advance.

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

5.12 Setting control loops

Subsequent to the motor parameterisation, the different control loops must be set. For quick commissioning, the calculations and settings can be carried out automatically using the commissioning functions of the i700 servo inverters. For manual setting, applicable equations are offered in the following subchapters, too.

The following table shows the corresponding commissioning steps required for the different control types and motors:

Commissioning step	Servo control SM	Servo control ASM	V/f characteristic control
Setting and optimising the current controller	(●)	(●)	● ¹
Determining the total moment of inertia	●	●	
Setting the speed controller	●	●	
Setting the position controller	●	●	
Setting the field controller (ASM)		(●)	
Setting the field weakening controller (ASM)		(●)	
Information on the following control loops/commissioning steps for the V/f characteristic control can be found in the chapter " Parameterising the V/f characteristic control "			
Set Imin controller ► Activating the voltage vector control (Imin controller)			●
Set Imax controller ► Defining the behaviour at the current limit (Imax controller)			●
Set "restart on the fly" controller ► "Flying restart" function			●

● Required

(●) Only required for other manufacturers' motors

¹ Only required if voltage vector control, DC-injection braking, or flying restart process is activated.

5.12.1 Setting and optimising the current controller



Note!

For a servo control, the current controller should always be optimised if a motor of another manufacturer with unknown motor data is used!

For a V/f characteristic control, the current controller only has to be optimised if voltage vector control is used, or if DC-injection braking or the flying restart process is activated.

The control system includes two current controllers, a direct-axis current controller and a cross current controller, whose parameterisation is carried out identically. The direct-axis current controller controls the field-producing current (D current). The cross current controller controls the torque-producing current (Q current). There is a coupling between the two control loops which makes every actuation of every one of the controllers occur as fault in the control loop of the other controller. This coupling can be compensated for by activating the current controller feedforward control via object [0x2941](#) (or [0x3141](#) for axis B).

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12

Setting control loops

For the automatic calculation of the two controller parameters, the "Current controller: Calculate controller parameters" function is provided via object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B).

- The calculating function is based on the stator resistance ([0x2C01:2](#) or [0x3401:2](#) for axis B) and the stator leakage inductance ([0x2C01:3](#) or [0x3401:3](#) for axis B). Thus, these motor parameters have to be parameterised before. This can be done either by entering the data sheet values manually or by a motor parameter identification run.



Note!

If one of the values calculated exceeds the upper object limit, the value is limited to the limit value.

The calculated controller parameters can be optimised by means of an experimental adjustment subsequently. The procedure is described in the following subchapter, [Manual test mode "Current pulse"](#).

Equations for calculating the gain and the reset time for the synchronous motor				
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
0x2942:1	0x3142:1	V_p	Current controller gain	V/A
0x2C01:3	0x3401:3	L_{ss}	Motor stator inductance	H
-	-	$T_{\text{dead time}}$	Equivalent time constant for analog detection and scanning = 0.00034 s (340 µs)	s
0x2942:2	0x3142:2	T_n	Current contr. reset time	s
0x2C01:2	0x3401:2	R_s	Motor stator resistance (value at 20°C)	Ω

Equations for calculating the gain and the reset time for the asynchronous motor				
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
0x2942:1	0x3142:1	V_p	Current controller gain	V/A
-	-	σ	Leakage	
-	-	L_s	Motor stator inductance	H
0x2C01:3	0x3401:3	L_{ss}	Motor stator leakage inductance	H
-	-	$T_{\text{dead time}}$	Equivalent time constant for analog detection and scanning = 0.00034 s (340 µs)	s
0x2942:2	0x3142:2	T_n	Current contr. reset time	s
0x2C01:2	0x3401:2	R_s	Motor stator resistance (value at 20°C)	Ω



Tip!

To ensure a smooth transition to the field weakening range, it is recommended to apply the equations for the synchronous motor for the asynchronous motor as well.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

0x2941 | 0x3141 - Current controller: Feedforward control

Activate/deactivate the current controller feedforward control

- Since the positioning movements are known, they can be precontrolled in order to slightly increase the achievable dynamic performance of the control loop.

Note!

A successful feedforward control requires knowledge of the equivalent circuit data of the motor. If only estimated values are available, the feedforward control should not be activated.

Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)			
0 Off			
1 Activate			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
			UNSIGNED_8

0x2942 | 0x3142 - Current controller: Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Current controller: Gain	148.21 V/A	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Current controller: Reset time	3.77 ms	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: Current controller: Gain			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	V/A	750.00	148.21 V/A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: Current controller: Reset time			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.01	ms	2000.00	3.77 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_32

0x2943 | 0x3143 - Motor: Current setpoint - filter time

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	ms	10.00	0.00 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

5.12.1.1 Manual test mode "Current pulse"

The current controller must be adapted to the electrical characteristics of the motor – stator resistance and stator inductance. For an experimental adjustment, the manual test mode "Current pulse" can be used.



Note!

This test mode is intended for the adjustment of the current controller in the "servo control for synchronous motor/asynchronous motor" mode and not for the adjustment of the I_{max} controller in the "V/f characteristic control (VFC)" mode!

Functional description

In the manual "Current pulse" test mode, setpoint step-changes are applied to the current controller input after controller enable. The step responses then either have to be recorded using the oscilloscope and clamp-on ammeter, or by means of the i700 servo inverters oscilloscope function. By evaluating the step responses, it is the objective to optimise the two current controller parameters "gain" and "reset time" so that a quick current characteristic free of harmonics is obtained. (See the following instructions.)

Motors with individual pole windings, which can feature very distinct saturation phenomena in the stator leakage inductance, satisfactory results are possibly only achieved with a current-dependent correction of the current controller parameters. For this purpose, a characteristic is stored in the i700 servo inverters, describing the current dependence of the stator leakage inductance and correcting the current controller gain. ▶ [Correction of the stator leakage inductance \(Lss\)...](#)



Stop!

In the case of the synchronous motor, a jerky compensating movement occurs after controller enable if the pole position of this movement does not correspond to the starting angle.

Motor phase U is supplied with a DC current, the level of which is determined via the following equation on the left. Motor phases V and W then carry half of this DC current, respectively (negative; from the motor).

Equations for calculating the DC currents in motor phases U, V, W				
$I_{phase_U} = \sqrt{2} \cdot I_{test}[\%] \cdot \frac{I_{rated}}{100 \%}$		$I_{phase_V, _W} = -0.5 \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot I_{test}[\%] \cdot \frac{I_{rated}}{100 \%}$		
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	
0x2D83:2	0x3583:2	I_{phase_U}	Present current in motor phase U	A
0x2D83:3	0x3583:3	I_{phase_V}	Present current in motor phase V	A
0x2D83:4	0x3583:4	I_{phase_W}	Present current in motor phase W	A
0x2835:1	0x3035:1	I_{test}	Setpoint current for manual test mode	%
0x6075	0x6875	I_{rated}	Rated motor current	A
Greyed out = read access only				

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

Preconditions for the execution

- The motor has to be completely parameterised.
- The monitoring of the motor utilisation (I^2xt) has to be parameterised and switched actively.
► [Monitoring of the motor utilisation \(\$I^2xt\$ \)](#) (296)
- The motor must be able to rotate freely.
- The i700 servo inverters is free of errors and is in the "[Switched on](#)" device status.
- For the test, the rotor of synchronous motors has to be positioned in the pole centre. Some synchronous motors may require an alignment and blocking in the pole centre.
 - The use of the manual test mode "current/frequency" for one-time alignment of the rotor is reasonable with the following settings:
R.m.s. value = 70 ... 100 %; frequency = 0 Hz; Starting angle = 0°
► [Manual test mode "current/frequency"](#) (86)
- Afterwards fixing by applying the holding brake or using external fixing tools.



Stop!

After the current controller has been adjusted, remove the mechanical fixing again!

Response of the motor during the execution

The motor will align during the first controller enable, then usually it won't align anymore.



How to adjust the current controller by means of the manual test mode "current pulse":

1. If the i700 servo inverters is enabled, disable the i700 servo inverters.
► [Enable/inhibit operation via control word](#) (69)
2. Calculate the starting parameters for the current controller based on the parameterised motor data.
 - For the automatic calculation, the "Current controller: Calculate controller parameters" function is available via the object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B). ► [Setting and optimising the current controller](#) (146)
 - Optionally, a manual determination is possible as well.
3. Set object [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "3" to change to the "Current pulse" test mode.
4. Set setpoint current for manual test mode in the object [0x2835:1](#) (or [0x3035:1](#) for axis B).
The number of test points for the setpoint current results from the permissible current range of the motor and its characteristic (e.g. the Lss saturation for PM servo motors).
5. Enable the i700 servo inverters for a short time to start the test mode.

After 100 ms, controller enable is cancelled automatically by the i700 servo inverters. Thus the danger of an undesired motor heat-up is avoided.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12

Setting control loops

6. Record the step response of the motor current with the oscilloscope function of the »PLC Designer«/»EASY Starter«.

- Parameters to be recorded:

Actual D current ([0x2DD1:1](#) or [0x35D1:1](#) for axis B)

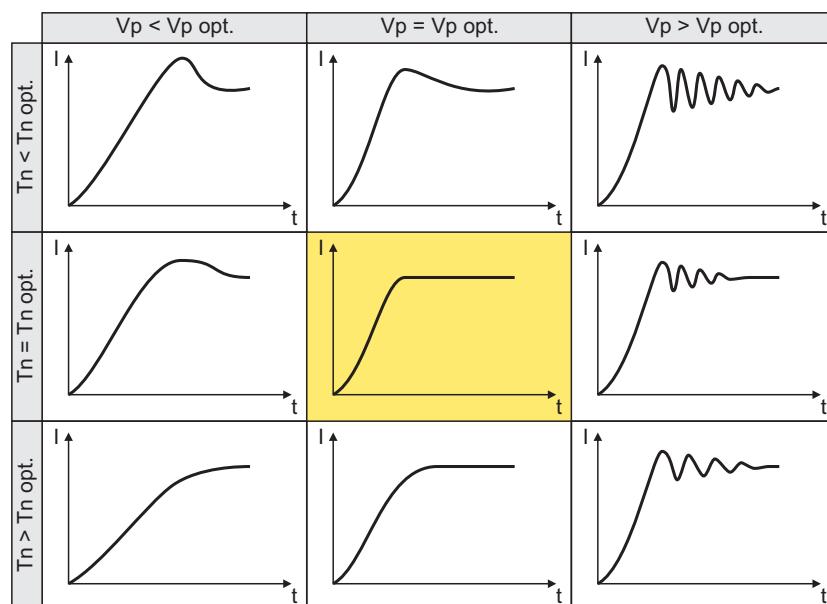
Setpoint D current ([0x2DD1:3](#) or [0x35D1:3](#) for axis B)

D voltage ([0x2DD7:4](#) or [0x35D7:4](#) for axis B)

- Oscilloscope settings: Sampling rate = 0.0625 ms; time base = 2 ... 5 ms

Alternatively, the step response of the motor current in the motor phase U can be measured by means of an oscilloscope and clamp-on ammeter.

7. Evaluate the step response:



8. Adjust the gain and reset time of the current controller.
9. Repeat steps 3 ... 6 iteratively until the optimum step response of the motor current is reached.
- In the optimised state the current rise time typically is 0.5 ... 1 ms.
 - If the adjustment does not provide any satisfactory results, the current controller feedforward control via object [0x2941](#) (or [0x3141](#) for axis B) can be activated additionally. Then steps 3 ... 6 are to be repeated.
10. To stop the test mode:
- Disable the i700 servo inverters.
 - Set object [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "0" to change back to the CiA402 mode.
11. For permanent storage: Upload changed current controller parameters ([0x2942](#) or [0x3142](#) for axis B) from the i700 servo inverters into the Controller.

The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ▶ [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) (■ 70)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

5.12.2 Determining the total moment of inertia

The total moment of inertia is composed as follows:

Equation for calculating the total moment of inertia				
$J_{\text{Total}} = J_{\text{Motor}} + J_{\text{Holding brake}} + J_{\text{Gearboxes}}^* + J_{\text{Load}}^*$				
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
-	-	J_{total}	Total moment of inertia	kg m^2
0x2910:1	0x3110:1	J_{Motor}	When a Lenze motor is selected, this value is automatically set.	kg cm^2
-	-	$J_{\text{Holding brake}}$	This value can be determined from the catalog data and added to the values mentioned above.	kg m^2
0x2910:2	0x3110:2	J_{Gearbox}^*	Sum of all other moments of inertia of the system. Here, it is to be considered that these are values that have to be transformed to the motor shaft (marked by *).	kg cm^2
		J_{Load}^*		

For determining the total moment of inertia, the i700 servo inverters is triggered by the higher-level Controller and a test path (motion profile) is executed. After a mathematical procedure, the total mass moment of inertia is determined from the detected speed and torque characteristics. The load moment of inertia results from the difference between the total moment of inertia and the moment of inertia of the motor.

The mass inertia of the motor can be obtained from the motor data sheet or it is entered automatically when a Lenze motor is used ([0x2910:1](#)). In addition, further moments of inertia must be taken into account.

Determining further moments of inertia

For determining further moments of inertia ($J_{\text{Brake}} + J_{\text{Gearbox}} + J_{\text{Load}}$), there are the following options:

- Extraction from the rated data of the drive dimensioning
- Determination based on data sheets of the components
- Calculation/estimation (for simple kinematic arrangements)
- Empirical determination by test mode with trapezoidal motion profile

You can use, for instance, the "Lenze Smart Formulas App" for the calculation.



Tip!

Lenze apps can be found on the Internet:

<http://www.lenze.com> → Download

The sum of the set moments of inertia ($J_{\text{Motor}} + J_{\text{Gearbox}}^* + J_{\text{Load}}^*$) forms the basis for an initial calculation of the speed controller gain with the "Speed controller: Calculate controller parameters" function ([0x2822](#) or [0x3022](#) = 5).

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops



Note!

The reduced moment of inertia of the load ([0x2910:2](#) or [0x3110:2](#) for axis B) is included

- directly in the calculation of the speed controller ([0x2822](#) or [0x3022](#) = 5) and
- indirectly in the calculation of the position controller ([0x2822](#) or [0x3022](#) = 6).

Thus, give the data with all due consideration.

0x2910 | 0x3110 - Moments of inertia

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Moment of inertia: Motor	0.14 kg cm ²	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Moment of inertia: Load	0.00 kg cm ²	UNSIGNED_32
► 3	Moment of inertia: Motor-load coupling	0: Rigid system	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Moment of inertia: Motor

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	kg cm ²	20000000.00	0.14 kg cm ²
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: Moment of inertia: Load

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	kg cm ²	20000000.00	0.00 kg cm ²
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 3: Moment of inertia: Motor-load coupling

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		
0	Rigid system	
1	Elastic system	
2	System with backlash	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

5.12.3 Setting the speed controller

When you select 5 ("speed controller: Calculate controller parameter"), the [0x2822](#) object (or [0x3022](#) for axis B) provides the automatic calculation of gain and reset time. For an optimal operation, we recommend a manual post-optimisation.

The following equations apply to a rigid system. For elastic systems and systems with backlash, the gain is reduced. The moment of inertia required for the calculation usually consists of the moment of inertia of the motor and the load moments of inertia transformed to the motor side.

Equations for calculating the gain and the reset time (applicable for rigid systems)				
$V_p = \frac{J}{a \cdot (T_{\text{Filter}} + T_{\text{Current controller}})} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{60}$			$T_n = a^2 \cdot (T_{\text{Filter}} + T_{\text{Current controller}})$	
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
0x2900:1	0x3100:1	V_p	Speed controller gain	Nm/rpm
-	-	J	Moment of inertia = $J_{\text{Motor}} + \text{sum } (J_{\text{Load}})$ ► Determining further moments of inertia	kg m ²
-	-	a	Unit for the phase reserve (recommendation: $a = 4 \equiv$ phase reserve of 60°)	
0x2904	0x3104	T_{filter}	Actual speed value filter time constant	s
-	-	$T_{\text{current controller}}$	Equivalent time constant of the current control loop = 0.0005 s (500 µs)	s
0x2900:2	0x3100:2	T_n	Speed controller reset time	s

Special case of the linear motor

Here a re-calculation from a linear system to a rotary system must be made. Therefore, via the feedback system a degree of freedom results for the determination of the number of pole pairs.

- For a rotary system, the number of pole pairs specifies the ratio of electrical and mechanical revolution, the number of encoder increments being defined via one mechanical revolution.
- In the case of a linear system, the user is free to decide for which length he or she wants to specify the number of encoder increments. Usually, the number of increments is given for a pole distance or for the total length of the linear scale. If the number of increments = "number of increments for one pole distance" is selected, a motor with the number of pole pairs $zp = 1$ is created.

The effective moment of inertia for a linear motor can be calculated according to the following equations. With this J value, the equations shown above can be used to calculate the speed controller gain and reset time.

Equations for calculating the effective moment of inertia for the linear motor				
$zp = \text{Integer}\left(\frac{s}{2\tau_{\text{Pole pair}}}\right)$			$J = m \cdot \left(\frac{zp \cdot 2\tau_{\text{Pole pair}}}{2\pi}\right)^2$	
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
-	-	s	Length which is the basis of the number of encoder increments. (e.g. pole spacing or total length)	m
-	-	$2\tau_{\text{pole pair}}$	Pole spacing of the permanent magnets, pole pair width	m
-	-	J	Moment of inertia = $J_{\text{Forcer}} + J_{\text{Slide}} + J_{\text{Load}}$	kg m ²
-	-	m	Moving mass = $m_{\text{Forcer}} + m_{\text{Slide}} + m_{\text{Load}}$	kg

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

0x2900 - speed controller: Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Speed controller: Gain	0.00033 Nm/rpm	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Speed controller: Reset time	17.6 ms	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	Speed controller: Rate time	0.00 ms	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Speed controller: Gain			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00000	Nm/rpm	20000.00000	0.00033 Nm/rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

Subindex 2: Speed controller: Reset time			
When the maximum value is set, the I component of the speed controller is deactivated. A pure P controller or PD controller is used.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
1.0	ms	6000.0	17.6 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: Speed controller: Rate time			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	ms	3.00	0.00 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_16

0x2901 | 0x3101 - Speed controller: Gain - adaptation

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	%	200.00	100.00 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_16

0x2902 | 0x3102 - Speed controller: Load value I component

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-1000.0	%	1000.0	0.0 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16

0x2903 | 0x3103 - Speed: Speed setpoint - filter time

The selected parameter setting of the speed controller can cause great overshoots in case of setpoint step-changes in the speed control loop. This can be damped by this object. For optimising the control mode, the position controller must also be corrected if required, see [Set position controller](#).

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	ms	50.0	0.0 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

0x2904 | 0x3104 - Speed: Actual speed - filter time

Time constant for actual speed filter

- In order to maximise the dynamics of the speed control loop, the actual speed filter should be operated with a time constant as low as possible. The lower the time constant the higher the gain of the speed controller. Since actual value filters have the task to dampen measuring errors or interference components, it must be found a compromise between filter task and the resulting delay.
- When a Lenze motor is selected, a starting value is automatically preset for the time constant in order that most of the applications will be feasible. Modifications required for individual cases have to be determined empirically, e.g. due to
 - higher requirements in the drive dynamics,
 - lower quality of the encoder signals,
 - very long encoder cables.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
0.0	ms	50.0	0.6 ms	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

5.12.4 Setting the position controller

For the automatic calculation of the gain, the "Position controller: Calculate controller parameters" function is provided via object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B).

Equations for calculating the gain				
$V_p = \frac{1}{32 \cdot T_{Sum}}$			$T_{Sum} = T_{Filter} + T_{Current\ controller}$	
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
0x2980	0x3180	V_p	Position controller: Gain	Hz
0x2985	0x3185	$V_p(n)$	Speed-dependent V_p adaptation	
0x2904	0x3104	T_{filter}	Actual speed value filter time constant	s
-	-	$T_{current\ controller}$	Equivalent time constant of the current control loop = 0.0005 s (500 µs)	s

Instability of the position control loop due to too high dynamic performance of the speed controller

In case of high dynamic performance of the speed controller, please also observe the notes regarding the object [0x2903](#) or [0x3103](#).

The following countermeasure must be taken if the following error cannot be reduced to acceptable values while setting the position controller:

1. Reduce speed controller by the factor 2 and slowly increase the position controller until it gets slightly unstable again.
2. Reduce the position controller slightly and increase the speed controller until the position control loop gets slightly unstable again.
3. Repeat these steps until the following error is reduced to acceptable values.

0x2980 | 0x3180 - Position controller: Gain

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	1/s	1000.00	28.40 1/s
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

0x2981 | 0x3181 - Position controller: Gain - adaptation

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	%	200.00	100.00 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

0x2982 | 0x3182 - Position controller: Output signal limitation

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	[n unit]	480000	480000 [n unit]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

0x2983 | 0x3183 - set actual position: Starting value

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting		
-2147483647	[Pos unit]	2147483647	0 [Pos unit]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_32

0x2984 | 0x3184 - set actual position: Mode

Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)		
0	Absolute: (actual position = starting value)	
1	Relative: (actual position = actual position + starting value)	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12

Setting control loops

0x2985 | 0x3185 - position controller: Internal adaptation - characteristics

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Speed 1	200 rpm	UNSIGNED_16
► 2	Vp 1	150 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	Speed 2	400 rpm	UNSIGNED_16
► 4	Vp 2	130 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 5	Speed 3	600 rpm	UNSIGNED_16
► 6	Vp 3	110 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 7	Speed 4	1000 rpm	UNSIGNED_16
► 8	Vp 4	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 9	Speed 5	5000 rpm	UNSIGNED_16
► 10	Vp 5	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 11	Activation of adapted curve	0: Off	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Speed 1			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
1	r/min	50000	200 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 2: Vp 1			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
1	%	400	150 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: Speed 2			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
1	r/min	50000	400 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 4: Vp 2			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
1	%	400	130 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 5: Speed 3			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
1	r/min	50000	600 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 6: Vp 3			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
1	%	400	110 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 7: Speed 4			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12

Setting control loops

Subindex 7: Speed 4

1	r/min	50000	1000 rpm			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 8: Vp 4

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting			
1	%	400	100 %			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 9: Speed 5

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting			
1	r/min	50000	5000 rpm			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 10: Vp 5

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting			
1	%	400	100 %			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 11: Activation of adapted curve

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)						
0	Off					
1	On					
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

0x2986 | 0x3186 - Position controller:Resulting gain adaptation

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation				
0.00	%	655.35					
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

5.12.5 Setting the field controller (ASM)

For motors with great rotor time constants or small rotor resistances, very high gain factors are calculated. Since the setting range of the field controller is limited to the double rated magnetising current, the field control loop in the case of these motors tends to a two-point response when the values calculated are entered.



Tip!

Starting from a calculated gain factor of approx. 1000 A/Vs, do not set the full value anymore.

Example: Calculated value = 10000 A/Vs → setting = 3000 A/Vs

For the automatic calculation of the controller parameters, the "Field controller: Calculate controller parameters" function is provided via object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B).

Equations for calculating the gain and the reset time				
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
0x29C0:1	0x31C0:1	V_p	Field controller gain	A/Vs
0x29C0:2	0x31C0:2	T_n	Field contr. reset time	s
0x2C02:2	0x3402:2	L_h	Mutual motor inductance (ASM)	H
0x2C02:1	0x3402:1	R_r	Motor rotor resistance (ASM)	Ω
-	-	$T_{\text{current controller}}$	Equivalent time constant of the current control loop = 0.0005 s (500 μ s)	s
-	-	T_r	Motor rotor time constant	
-	-	K_{path}	Gain of the controlled path	
-	-	L_r	Motor rotor inductance (ASM)	H

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

0x29C0 | 0x31C0 - Field controller: Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Field controller: Gain	165.84 A/Vs	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Field controller: Reset time	15.1 ms	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Field controller: Gain			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0.00	A/Vs	50000.00	165.84 A/Vs
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/100 UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: Field controller: Reset time			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
1.0	ms	6000.0	15.1 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/10 UNSIGNED_16

5.12.6 Setting the field weakening controller (ASM)

Since the controlled system gain changes with the speed, the field weakening controller is corrected via the speed.

For the automatic calculation of the controller parameters, the "Field weakening controller: Calculate controller parameters" function is provided via object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B).

Equations for calculating the gain and the reset time				
$V_p = 0$			$V_{\text{Distance_Fs}} = p \cdot n_{\text{Transition}} \cdot \frac{2\pi}{60}$	
$T_n = 4 \cdot \frac{V_{\text{Distance_Fs}}}{60} \cdot (T_{\text{EF}} + T_{\text{Filter}})$			$T_{\text{EF}} = T_r = \frac{L_r}{R_r} \approx \frac{L_h + L_{ss}}{R_r}$	
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
0x29E0:1	0x31E0:1	V_p	Field weakening controller gain	Vs/V
-	-	$V_{\text{path_Fs}}$	Gain of the controlled path	
-	-	p	Number of pole pairs	
-	-	$n_{\text{transition}}$	Speed at which the field weakening is approximately initiated.	rpm
0x29E0:2	0x31E0:2	T_n	Field weak. contr. reset time	s
-	-	T_{EF}	Equivalent time constant of the field control loop	
0x29E3	0x31E3	T_{filter}	Filter time constant for the required voltage	s
-	-	T_r	Motor rotor time constant	
-	-	L_r	Motor rotor inductance	
0x2C02:2	0x3402:2	L_h	Mutual motor inductance (ASM)	H
0x2C01:3	0x3401:3	L_{ss}	Motor stator leakage inductance (ASM) or motor stator inductance (SM)	H
0x2C02:1	0x3402:1	R_r	Motor rotor resistance (ASM)	Ω

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

0x29E0 - field weakening controller: Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Field weakening controller: Gain	0.000 Vs/V	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Field weakening controller: Reset time	2000.0 ms	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: Field weakening controller: Gain

When the minimum value is set, the P component of the field weakening controller is deactivated. A pure I controller is used.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.000	Vs/V	2147483.647	0.000 Vs/V
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/1000	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: Field weakening controller: Reset time

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
1.0	ms	240000.0	2000.0 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_32

0x29E1 | 0x31E1 - field: Field set value limitation

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
5.00	%	100.00	100.00 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_16

0x29E2 | 0x31E2 - DC link circuit voltage: Filter time

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
1.0	ms	1000.0	25.0 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

0x29E3 | 0x31E3 - motor: Actual voltage - filter time

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
1.0	ms	1000.0	25.0 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

0x29E4 | 0x31E4 - Voltage reserve range

Voltage reserve at the transition point to field weakening

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

- Only relevant for servo control with asynchronous motor (selection "2" in [0x2C00](#) or [0x3400](#) for axis B).

From software version V01.10.xx or V02.10.xx onwards

- Relevant for servo control with synchronous motor (selection "1" in [0x2C00](#) or [0x3400](#) for axis B).

- For more information, see [Delaying the build-up of field weakening](#).

- Relevant for servo control with asynchronous motor (selection "2" in [0x2C00](#) or [0x3400](#) for axis B).

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
1	%	20	5 %	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

5.12.7 Field weakening operation - synchronous motor (SM)

The control of the i700 servo inverters permits the operation of a synchronous motor outside the voltage range. If a motor is selected in the »Easy Starter«, the control is automatically parameterised.

In order to improve the transition from the base speed range to field weakening, we recommend the activation of the current controller feedforward control via the object [0x2941](#) (or [0x3141](#) for axis B).

- The current controller feedforward control is determined via the following parameters:
 - Motor stator resistance ([0x2C01:2](#) or [0x3401:2](#) for axis B)
 - Motor stator leakage inductance ([0x2C01:3](#) or [0x3401:3](#) for axis B)
 - e.m.f constant ([0x2C03:1](#) or [0x3403:1](#) for axis B)
- If a third-party motor is to be operated in the field weakening range, the parameters mentioned before have to be selected carefully.



Stop!

Operation of synchronous motors outside the voltage range:

If a pulse inhibit is set in the i700 servo inverters, e.g. in the case of a controller inhibit or an error, the DC bus will load up to the terminal voltage according to the current speed (see equation below).

- At high speeds outside the voltage range, the terminal voltage may be higher than the mains voltage!
- Connect a brake chopper to the DC bus to prevent the DC bus from reaching impermissibly high voltages!

The terminal voltage approximately corresponds to the following equation:

Equations for calculating the terminal voltage			
Axis A	Axis B	Description	Dimension unit
		$V_{\text{Terminal}} = \frac{\text{Rated mains voltage} \cdot \text{Actual speed}}{\text{Rated motor speed}}$	
0x2540:1		Rated mains voltage	V
0x2C01:4	0x3401:4	Rated motor speed	r/min

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.12 Setting control loops

Delaying the build-up of field weakening

In case of a factory-set setting (5 %), field weakening is started just before the voltage limit is reached for a timely build-up of the field weakening current.

From software version V01.10.xx / V02.10.xx onwards

In case of synchronous motors, the setting of the [0x29E4](#) object can delay the field weakening for synchronous machines to e.g. slightly reduce the thermal load of the motor.

In contrast to the asynchronous machine, the voltage reserve with the settings 1 ... 5 results in significant differences:

setting	Voltage reserve ASM [%]	Voltage reserve SM [%]
1	1	0
2	2	3
3	3	6
4	4	9
5 ... 20	5 ... 20	12

From software version V01.11.xx / V02.11.xx onwards

setting	Voltage reserve ASM / SM [%]
1 ... 20	1 ... 20

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.13 Fine adjustment des motor model

5.13 Fine adjustment des motor model

The further commissioning steps are only required for servo controls if more stringent requirements with regard to the torque linearity have to be met. During the commissioning process of Lenze motors, typical values for the relevant parameters are provided. For motors of other manufacturers, these values are to be requested from the motor manufacturer, or they have to be estimated.

5.13.1 Correction of the stator leakage inductance (L_{ss})...

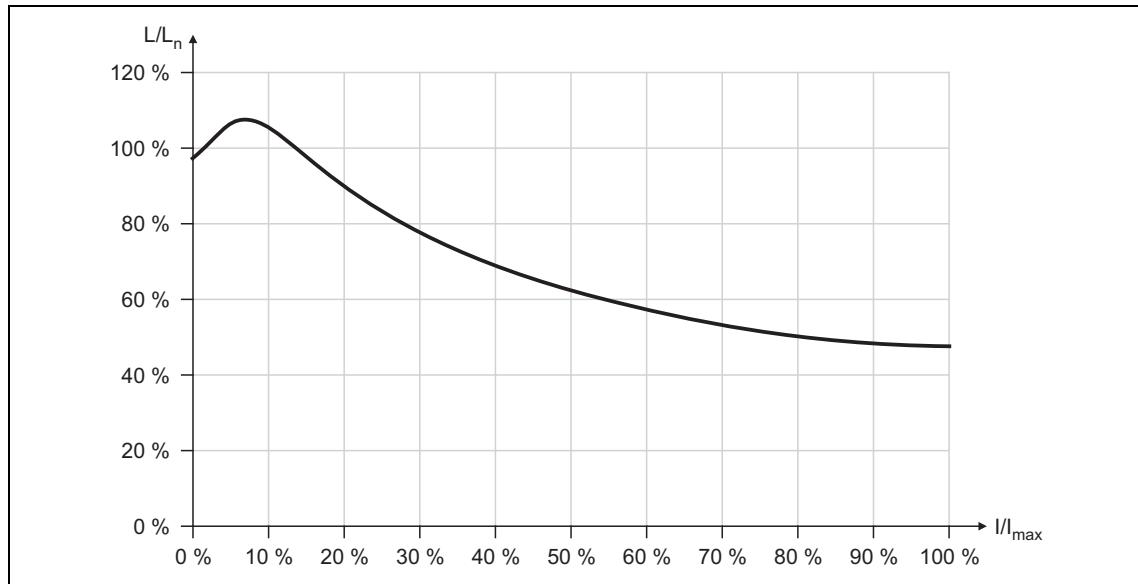
...and the current controller parameters by means of the saturation characteristic

For the most part, the electrical characteristics of the motor are the relevant factors for an optimal current controller setting (V_p , T_i), especially the stator resistance and the stator leakage inductance (L_{ss}). However, modern motors have their stator leakage inductance changed along with the current level so that it is impossible to have an optimal current controller setting for all working points at all times.

For applications with operating phases that involve very different current and torque requirements and, at the same time, high requirements on dynamic drive behaviour, the i700 servo inverters provides the possibility of the correction of the stator leakage inductance and the current controller settings by means of the adjustable saturation characteristic.

The saturation characteristic is a typical characteristic of motors of one type/size. It does not depend on the maximum process current of the motor in the prevailing application. Thus the defined values should be based on the key data of the motors. These are rated motor current, peak motor current for a limited time and the ultimate motor current.

The following picture shows a typical saturation characteristic of an MCS motor:



[5-4] Saturation characteristic: Inductance referring to the inductance for rated current

The saturation characteristic represents the change in inductance (L/L_n) as a function of the motor current (I/I_{max}). The variables of both axes which were scaled to a reference value are represented as percentages.

- When a Lenze motor is selected, the saturation characteristic is already filled with values typical of the series.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.13 Fine adjustment des motor model

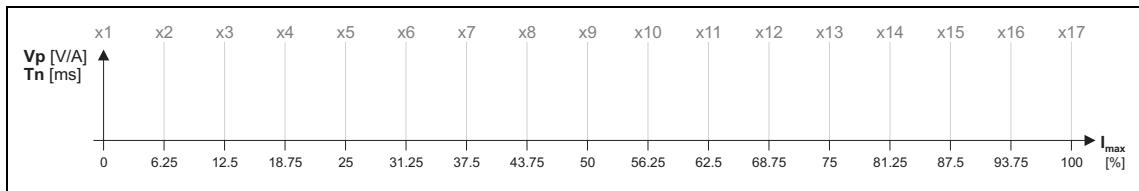


Note!

The saturation characteristic is not only used to correct the current controller, but it also influences the current controller feedforward control (can be activated via object [0x2941](#) or [0x3141](#) for axis B).

Distribution of the grid points

- The saturation characteristic is represented by means of 17 grid points.
- The 17 grid points are spaced on the X axis at equal intervals (equidistantly) in a range of 0 ... 100 %. The 100% value of the X axis refers to the current value (max. motor current in the process) set in object [0x2C05](#) (or [0x3405](#) for axis B).
- The Y values for the grid points can be accessed via the subindices of object [0x2C04](#) (or [0x3404](#) for axis B).



[5-5] Saturation characteristic: Distribution of the grid points

- The 100 % value of a grid point refers to
 - the set motor stator leakage inductance ([0x2C01:3](#) or [0x3401:3](#) for axis B) and
 - the set current controller gain V_p ([0x2942:1](#) or [0x3142:1](#) for axis B).
- Preferably select a display area of the grid points which includes at least the ultimate motor current. The current controller step response is then recorded actively only until the grid point with peak motor current. In order to prevent the motor winding from being overloaded, the manual test mode "current pulse" should be used for recording. The grid points with current setpoints above the peak motor current are determined through interpolation.
- When the saturation characteristics for motor types are determined, it makes sense in some cases to select a scaled representation of the grid point distribution. This requires to know the highest value of the quotient from "ultimate motor current / rated motor current" of the motor series.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.13 Fine adjustment des motor model

0x2C04 | 0x3404 - Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)

From software version V01.05.xx onwards, the correction by means of saturation characteristic via subindex 18 can also be switched off.

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	Lss: y1 = L01 (x = 0.00 %)	165 %	UNSIGNED_16
2	Lss: y2 = L02 (x = 6.25 %)	200 %	UNSIGNED_16
3	Lss: y3 = L03 (x = 12.50 %)	146 %	UNSIGNED_16
4	Lss: y4 = L04 (x = 18.75 %)	117 %	UNSIGNED_16
5	Lss: y5 = L05 (x = 25.00 %)	97 %	UNSIGNED_16
6	Lss: y6 = L06 (x = 31.25 %)	82 %	UNSIGNED_16
7	Lss: y7 = L07 (x = 37.50 %)	71 %	UNSIGNED_16
8	Lss: y8 = L08 (x = 42.75 %)	62 %	UNSIGNED_16
9	Lss: y9 = L09 (x = 50.00 %)	55 %	UNSIGNED_16
10	Lss: y10 = L10 (x = 56.25 %)	50 %	UNSIGNED_16
11	Lss: y11 = L11 (x = 62.50 %)	46 %	UNSIGNED_16
12	Lss: y12 = L12 (x = 68.75 %)	43 %	UNSIGNED_16
13	Lss: y13 = L13 (x = 75.00 %)	42 %	UNSIGNED_16
14	Lss: y14 = L14 (x = 81.25 %)	41 %	UNSIGNED_16
15	Lss: y15 = L15 (x = 87.50 %)	41 %	UNSIGNED_16
16	Lss: y16 = L16 (x = 93.25 %)	41 %	UNSIGNED_16
17	Lss: y17 = L17 (x = 100.00 %)	41 %	UNSIGNED_16
18	Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - Activation	1: Active	UNSIGNED_16

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x2C05 | 0x3405 - Motor: Lss saturation charcteristic - reference for current grid points (x)

Maximum motor current

- Serves as a reference value for the scaled current values of the X axis of the saturation characteristic.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	A	500.0	5.4 A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

Scaling: 1/10

UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.13 Fine adjustment des motor model

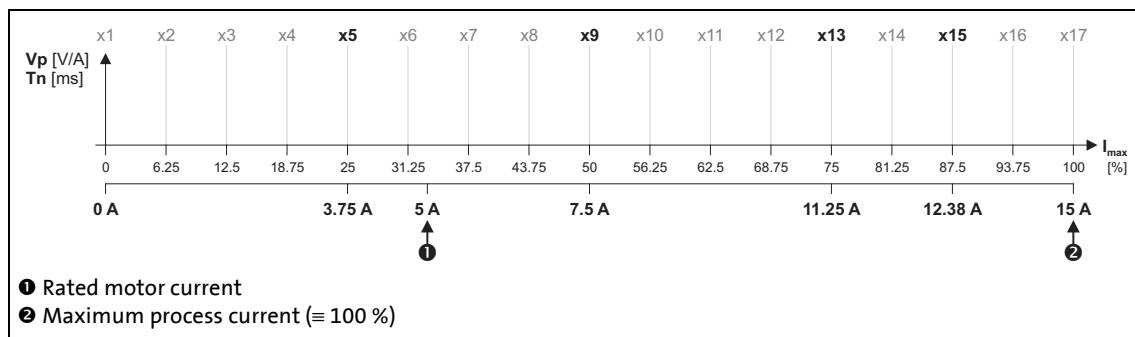
5.13.1.1 Example for determining the saturation characteristic

Given values:

- Rated motor current: 5 A
- Maximum motor current: 20 A
- Maximum process current: 15 A

Procedure:

1. Deactivate correction: Set all subindices of object [0x2C04](#) (or [0x3404](#) for axis B) to 100 %.
2. Use object [0x2C05](#) (or [0x3405](#) for axis B) to set the maximum current up to which the motor is to be actuated in the process (in this example "15 A").
3. Adjust the current controller with different current setpoints by means of the manual test mode "current pulse" and take down the corresponding settings for V_p and T_n.
 - The procedure is described in the [Manual test mode "Current pulse"](#) chapter. ([□ 149](#))
 - The current setpoints to be set for the corresponding adjustment in object [0x2835:1](#) (or [0x3035:1](#) for axis B) result from the scaling of the maximum process current to the X axis of the saturation characteristic.
 - The grid points which are required to define the saturation characteristic with a sufficient quality varies from motor to motor and thus has to be determined individually.
 - For this example, currents that are part of the grid points 5, 9, 13, and 15 have been selected, and a measurement at rated motor current was carried out additionally:



[5-6] Saturation characteristic: Distribution of the grid points

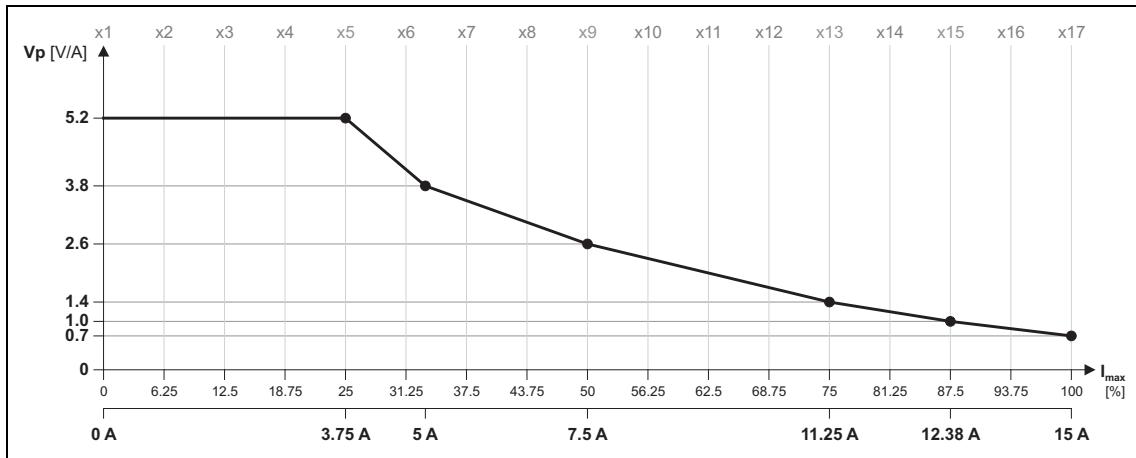
Grid point	Specifications for adjustment		Measured values	
	Standardisation	Current setpoint	V _p [V/A]	T _n [ms]
5	0.25 * 15 A =	3.75 A	5.2	6.5
9	0.5 * 15 A =	7.5 A	2.6	4
13	0.75 * 15 A =	11.25 A	1.4	2.5
15	0.875 * 15 A =	12.38 A	1.0	2
17	1.0 * 15 A =	15 A	0.7	1.7
Rated motor current =		5 A	3.8	5

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.13 Fine adjustment des motor model

4. Set the characteristic by means of the determined values for Vp (but do not enter any values in [0x2C04](#) or [0x3404](#) for axis B yet).

- Here, the values of the grid points which have not been adjusted must be determined by interpolation between two values.
- **Note:** In this example it was assumed that the inductance does not change considerably below 3.75 A. For this reason the same Vp value resulting from a measurement with a motor current of 3.75 A was used for all grid points below 3.75 A.

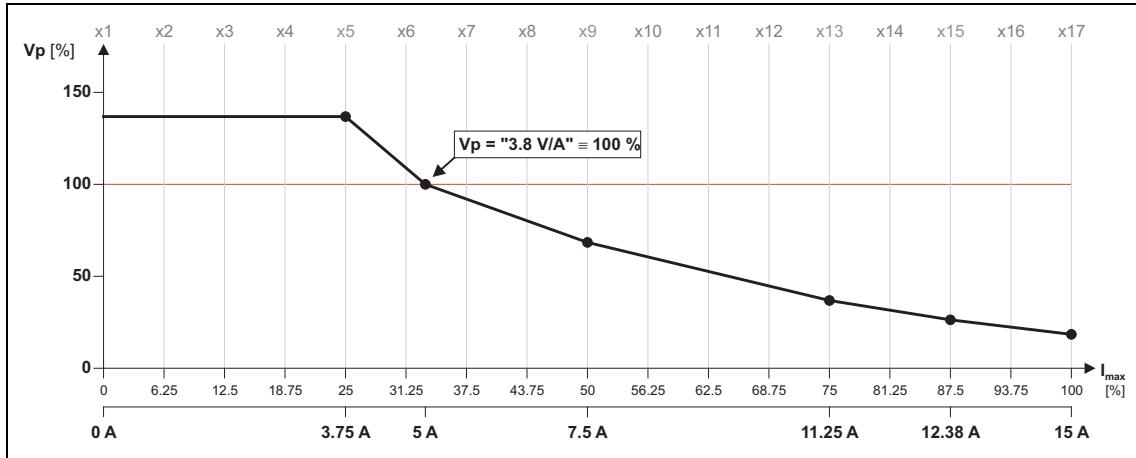


[5-7] Determined saturation characteristic

5. Set the gain Vp and the reset time Tn to the values that have been determined during the adjustment with rated motor current (in this example "5 A"):

- Set [0x2942:1](#) (or [0x3142:1](#) for axis B) = "3.8 V/A".
- Set [0x2942:2](#) (or [0x3142:2](#) for axis B) = "5 ms".

6. Scale the Vp values on the Y axis of the characteristic to a Vp setting of "3.8 V/A":



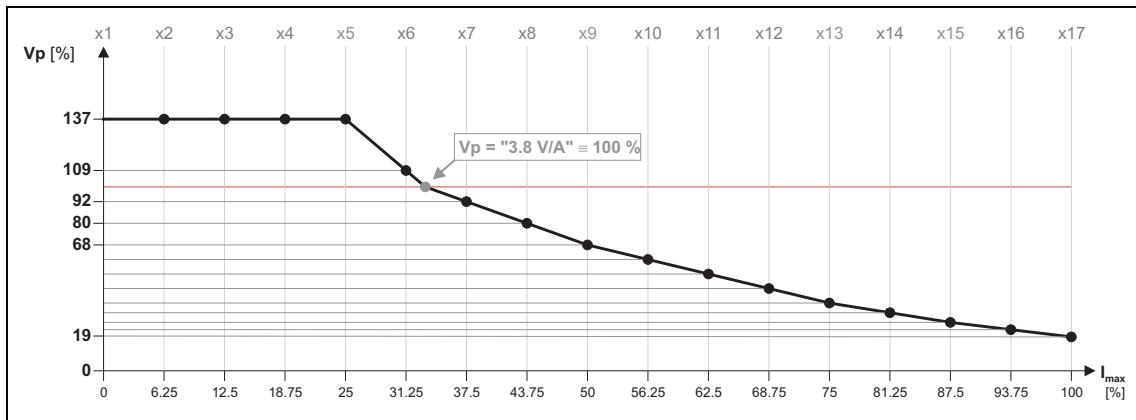
[5-8] Scaling of the determined saturation characteristic to "100 % Vp"

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.13 Fine adjustment des motor model

7. Enter the V_p values in per cent from the grid points into the subindices of object [0x2C04](#) (or [0x3404](#) for axis B):

Setting for grid points 1 ... 17 in [%]																
y1	y2	y3	y4	y5	y6	y7	y8	y9	y10	y11	y12	y13	y14	y15	y16	y17
137	137	137	137	137	109	92	80	68	61	53	45	37	32	26	22	19



[5-9] Grid point values of the saturation characteristic determined

8. Enter the maximum process current ("15 A") as maximum current in object [0x6073](#) (or [0x6873](#) for axis B).

- With these settings, the same current characteristic should occur, irrespective of the current magnitude.
- Since the current controller gain is now corrected actively, the step responses may differ slightly compared to the previous measurements. In this case, the current controller parameters must be optimised one last time.

9. For permanent storage: Upload the detected characteristic from the i700 servo inverters into the Controller.

The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ▶ [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) (☞ 70)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.13 Fine adjustment des motor model

5.13.2 Synchronous motor (SM): Compensating for temperature and current influences

The properties of the permanent magnets of permanently excited synchronous motors (SM, PSM) depend on the temperature and the amperage. The relationship between motor current and resulting torque changes correspondingly.

The influences of the temperature and the amperage on the magnetisation can be taken into account by the motor control and hence be compensated for.

- To compensate for the temperature dependence of the magnets, the temperature coefficient (kT) of the permanent magnet must be entered in object 0x2C03:3 (or 0x3403:3 for axis B) (linear characteristic).
- To compensate for the current dependence of the magnets, multiple grid points of a characteristic must be entered in the following object (non-linear characteristic):

0x2C06 | 0x3406 - Motor (SM): Magnet characteristic (current) - grid points

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	Magnet characteristic: $x1 = i01/iN$	0 %	UNSIGNED_16
2	Magnet characteristic: $y1 = kT01/kTN$	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
3	Magnet characteristic: $x2 = i02/iN$	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
4	Magnet characteristic: $y2 = kT02/kTN$	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
5	Magnet characteristic: $x3 = i03/iN$	200 %	UNSIGNED_16
6	Magnet characteristic: $y3 = kT03/kTN$	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
7	Magnet characteristic: $x4 = i04/iN$	415 %	UNSIGNED_16
8	Magnet characteristic: $y4 = kT04/kTN$	72 %	UNSIGNED_16

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.13 Fine adjustment des motor model

5.13.3 Asynchronous motor (ASM): Identifying the Lh saturation characteristic

In case of an asynchronous motor, the relationship between current and torque is basically determined by the saturation behaviour of the mutual inductance. If the achieved torque accuracy, especially in the field weakening range should not be sufficient, the accuracy can be increased by the individual identification of the saturation characteristic. This behaviour can be measured by the i700 servo inverters.

Preconditions for the execution

- Before this commissioning function is executed, the inverter characteristic and the motor parameters have to be identified.
 - ▶ [Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage \(95\)](#)
 - ▶ [Determine motor parameters automatically via "motor parameter identification" \(104\)](#)
- The motor may be firmly braked.
- The i700 servo inverters is free of errors and is in the "[Switched on](#)" device status.

Response of the motor during the execution

Standstill



How to identify the LH saturation characteristic:

1. If the i700 servo inverters is enabled, disable the i700 servo inverters.
 - ▶ [Enable/inhibit operation via control word \(69\)](#)
2. Set object [0x2825](#) (or [0x3025](#) for axis B) to "10" to change to the "Determine Lh saturation characteristic" operating mode.
3. Enable the i700 servo inverters to start the procedure.

Notes:

- The identification of the Lh saturation characteristic can take up to 11 minutes. The progress can be checked in the object [0x2823](#) (or [0x3023](#) for axis B).
- By means of controller inhibit, the started procedure can be cancelled any time, if required. Characteristic values that have already been determined are rejected in this case.

After successful completion...

...the controller will be inhibited automatically and the points of the determined LH characteristic will be set in object [0x2C07](#) (or [0x3407](#) for axis B).

- For permanent storage, the changed settings must be uploaded to the controller from the i700 servo inverters.

The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ▶ [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure \(70\)](#)

- The controller inhibit automatically set by the procedure can be deactivated via the Controlword ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B) (setting = 7, 15).

In the event of an error

If an error occurs during the procedure or the pulse inhibit gets active (e.g. due to short-time undervoltage), the procedure is terminated with controller inhibit without a change in settings.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.13 Fine adjustment des motor model

Loading the standard Lh saturation characteristic

If an incorrect Lh saturation characteristic has been determined or none at all, it is possible to load a device-typical standard Lh characteristic.



How to load the standard Lh saturation characteristic:

1. Set object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B) to "13".
 - The progress of the procedure is shown in object [0x2823](#) (or [0x3023](#) for axis B).
2. For permanent storage: After completion of the procedure, upload the Lh saturation characteristic set in [0x2C07](#) (or [0x3407](#) for axis B) to the controller from the i700 servo inverters.

The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ▶ [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) (70)

0x2C07 | 0x3407 - Motor (ASM): Lh saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	Lh: y1 = L01 (x = 0.00 %)	118 %	UNSIGNED_16
2	Lh: y2 = L02 (x = 6.25 %)	118 %	UNSIGNED_16
3	Lh: y3 = L03 (x = 12.50 %)	118 %	UNSIGNED_16
4	Lh: y4 = L04 (x = 18.75 %)	117 %	UNSIGNED_16
5	Lh: y5 = L05 (x = 25.00 %)	116 %	UNSIGNED_16
6	Lh: y6 = L06 (x = 31.25 %)	114 %	UNSIGNED_16
7	Lh: y7 = L07 (x = 37.50 %)	111 %	UNSIGNED_16
8	Lh: y8 = L08 (x = 43.75 %)	107 %	UNSIGNED_16
9	Lh: y9 = L09 (x = 50.00 %)	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
10	Lh: y10 = L10 (x = 56.25 %)	93 %	UNSIGNED_16
11	Lh: y11 = L11 (x = 62.50 %)	86 %	UNSIGNED_16
12	Lh: y12 = L12 (x = 68.75 %)	78 %	UNSIGNED_16
13	Lh: y13 = L13 (x = 75.00 %)	71 %	UNSIGNED_16
14	Lh: y14 = L14 (x = 81.25 %)	64 %	UNSIGNED_16
15	Lh: y15 = L15 (x = 87.50 %)	57 %	UNSIGNED_16
16	Lh: y16 = L16 (x = 93.75 %)	50 %	UNSIGNED_16
17	Lh: y17 = L17 (x = 100.00 %)	42 %	UNSIGNED_16

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.13 Fine adjustment des motor model

5.13.4 Estimating the optimal magnetising current

In case of the given Lh saturation behaviour, there is (usually) a magnetising current where the torque efficiency is highest. This magnetising current can be determined by the i700 servo inverters.

- The execution of this function also changes the Lh saturation characteristic ([0x2C07](#) or [0x3407](#) for axis B) (compressed, extended).
- After executing the function, the magnetising current determined is entered in object [0x2C02:3](#) (or [0x3402:3](#) for axis B).

Preconditions for the execution

- Before this commissioning function is executed, the motor parameters and the Lh saturation characteristic have to be identified.
 - ▶ [Determine motor parameters automatically via "motor parameter identification"](#) ([104](#))
 - ▶ [Asynchronous motor \(ASM\): Identifying the Lh saturation characteristic](#) ([174](#))
- The motor may be firmly braked.

Response of the motor during the execution

Standstill



How to estimate the optimal magnetising current:

1. Set object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B) to "2".
 - The progress of the procedure is shown in object [0x2823](#) (or [0x3023](#) for axis B).
2. For permanent storage: Upload the changed controller parameters to the controller from the i700 servo inverters after the procedure has been completed:
 - Lh saturation characteristic ([0x2C07](#) or [0x3407](#) for axis B)
 - Magnetising current ([0x2C02:3](#) or [0x3402:3](#) for axis B)

The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ▶ [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) ([70](#))

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.14 Parameterising filter elements in the setpoint path

5.14.1 Jerk limitation

Max. acceleration change

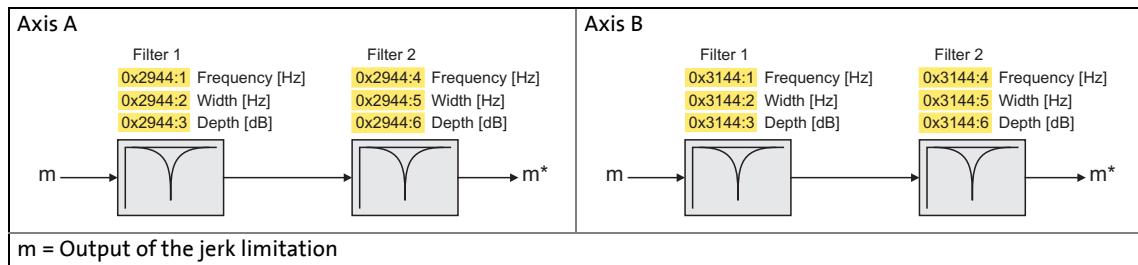
0x2945 | 0x3145 - Torque: Setpoint jerk limitation

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.1	%	400.0	400.0 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

5.14.2 Notch filters (band-stop filters)

Due to the high dynamic performance or the high limit frequency of the closed current control loop, mechanical natural frequencies can be excited, which can result in resonance and thus cause the speed control loop to become unstable.

In order to suppress or damp these resonant frequencies, two notch filters are integrated in the speed control loop of the controller, which can be parameterised. In the Lenze setting, these filters are switched off:



[5-10] Optional notch filters (filter cascade) in the speed control loop

Use of the notch filters depending on the resonant frequency



Stop!

Improperly set notch filters have a negative effect on the response and disturbance behaviour of the speed control:

- Increased overshoot of the motor speed in case of response behaviour
- Higher speed deviations (extreme case: Complete instability of the drive) in case of disturbance behaviour

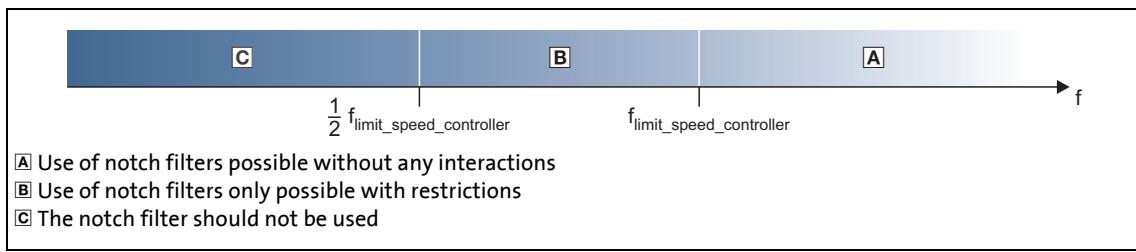
In the case of impairment,

- the drive that is still running must either be coasted down by activating the controller inhibit or immediately be brought to a standstill via a brake.
- the speed controller must be optimised again afterwards.
- the test procedure must be repeated. ▶ [Setting the notch filters](#)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.14

Parameterising filter elements in the setpoint path



[5-11] Use of the notch filter depending on the resonant frequency

- The notch filters are suitable for use with resonant frequencies equal to or higher than the limit frequency of the speed controller.
 - Resonant frequencies $\geq f_{\text{limit_speed_controller}} = 70 \text{ Hz} \dots 110 \text{ Hz}$
- For resonant frequencies lower than the limit frequency of the speed controller, the use of suitable speed profiles with an S-shaped ramp is recommended.

Setting the notch filters

Since the exact frequency response of the speed control path in most cases is not known beforehand, an experimental procedure for setting the notch filters is described in the following.



How to set the notch filters:

1. [Setting and optimising the current controller](#).
2. Adapt the speed controller reset time to the filter time constant of the speed filter time and the equivalent time constant of the current control loop:
 - The following applies to axis A: [0x2900:2](#) = 16 * ([0x2904](#) + 500 µs)
 - The following applies to axis B: [0x3100:2](#) = 16 * ([0x3104](#) + 500 µs)
- Note:** The setting of the reset time includes the equivalent time constant of the current control loop. The 500 µs indicated are typical in a power range of up to 50 kW. Above this value, greater time constants may occur.
3. Slowly increase the proportional gain of the speed controller in [0x2900:1](#) (or [0x3100:1](#) for axis B) until the speed control loop starts to be unstable (acoustic determination, measurement of the motor current or recording of the speed output signal).
4. Measure the oscillation frequency using an oscilloscope:
 - Assessing the motor current via [0x2DD1:4](#)
 - Assessing the motor speed via [0x6044](#).
5. Set the oscillation frequency determined as filter frequency in [0x2944:1](#) (or [0x3144:1](#) for axis B).
6. Set the filter width to 40 % of the filter frequency in [0x2944:2](#) (or [0x3144:40](#) for axis B).
 - Example: Filter frequency = 250 Hz → filter width = 100 Hz.
7. Set the filter depth to 40 dB in [0x2944:3](#) (or [0x3144:3](#) for axis B).
 - If "0 dB" are set (default setting), the filter is not effective.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.14

Parameterising filter elements in the setpoint path

8. Further increase proportional gain of the speed controller in [0x2900:1](#) (or [0x3100:1](#) for B) until the speed control loop starts to be unstable again.
 - If the oscillation frequency has changed now, readjust the filter frequency by trimming. The use of a second filter is ineffective here.
 - If the oscillation frequency remains the same, readjust the filter depth and/or the filter width by trimming (the first reduces the amplitude, the second lets the phase rotate faster).
 - Repeat step 8 until the desired behaviour or the limit of a sensible speed controller gain has been reached.
9. Check the drive behaviour in case of quick stop (QSP)
 - Accelerate drive
 - Then, brake with quick stop (QSP) and check whether a reduced drive dynamics can be detected.
 - If so, reduce the influence of the filters until the reachable dynamics corresponds to the requirements.



Note!

Readjust the speed controller after setting the notch filters. ▶ [Setting the speed controller](#). ([154](#))

For permanent storage, the changed settings must be uploaded to the controller from the i700 servo inverters.

The »EASY Starter« serves to save the parameter settings of the i700 servo inverters as parameter file (*.gdc). In the »PLC Designer«, this file can then be imported in the corresponding axis. ▶ [Saving changed parameters safe against mains failure](#) ([70](#))

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.14

Parameterising filter elements in the setpoint path

0x2944 | 0x3144 - Torque: Notch filter setpoint torque

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Notch filter 1: Frequency	200.0 Hz	UNSIGNED_16
► 2	Notch filter 1: Bandwidth	20.0 Hz	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	Notch filter 1: Damping	0 db	UNSIGNED_8
► 4	Notch filter 2: Frequency	400.0 Hz	UNSIGNED_16
► 5	Notch filter 2: Bandwidth	40.0 Hz	UNSIGNED_16
► 6	Notch filter 2: Damping	0 db	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Notch filter 1: Frequency			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
1.0	Hz	1000.0	200.0 Hz
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 2: Notch filter 1: Bandwidth			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0.0	Hz	500.0	20.0 Hz
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: Notch filter 1: Damping			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0	dB	100	0 db
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 4: Notch filter 2: Frequency			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
1.0	Hz	1000.0	400.0 Hz
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 5: Notch filter 2: Bandwidth			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0.0	Hz	500.0	40.0 Hz
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 6: Notch filter 2: Damping			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0	dB	100	0 db
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

With the V/f characteristic control (VFCplus), the motor voltage of the inverter is determined by means of a linear or quadratic characteristic depending on the field frequency or motor speed to be generated. The voltage follows a preselected characteristic.



Stop!

- The V/f characteristic control is only suitable for asynchronous motors.
- Observe the following when you actuate drives with a square-law V/f characteristic:
 - Please always check whether the corresponding drive is suitable for operation with a quadratic V/f characteristic!
 - If your pump drive or fan drive is not suitable for operation with a square-law V/f characteristic, use the linear V/f characteristic instead, or select the servo control.
- For adjustment, observe the thermal performance of the connected asynchronous motor at low output frequencies.
 - Usually, standard asynchronous motors with insulation class B can be operated for a short time with their rated current in the frequency range 0 Hz ... 25 Hz.
 - Contact the motor manufacturer to get the exact setting values for the max. permissible motor current of self-ventilated motors in the lower speed range.
 - For square-law V/f characteristics we recommend setting a smaller V_{min} .
- As regards the motor nameplate data, at least the rated speed ([0x2C01:4](#) or [0x3401:4](#) for axis B) and the rated frequency ([0x2C01:5](#) or [0x3401:5](#) for axis B) must be entered for the i700 servo inverters to calculate the correct number of pole pairs.

Initial commissioning steps

After the motor and i700 servo inverters have been optimally adjusted to each other, the following "initial commissioning steps" are sufficient for a simple V/f characteristic control:

1. [Defining the V/f characteristic shape](#)
2. [Activating the voltage vector control \(lmin controller\)](#)
– or alternatively –
[Setting the voltage boost](#)
3. [Setting the load adjustment](#)
4. [Defining the behaviour at the current limit \(lmax controller\)](#)
5. [Deactivating or parameterising feedbacks](#)

Optimising the control mode

The following "optimisation steps" can be used to further optimise the control mode of the V/f characteristic control and adapt it to the practical application:

1. [Setting the slip compensation](#)
2. [Setting the oscillation damping](#)
3. [Manual test mode "Current pulse"](#)
 - Only required if the voltage vector control is applied, or if DC-injection braking or the flying restart process is activated.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

Parameterisable functions

Optionally the following functions can be activated for the V/f characteristic control:

- ["DC-injection braking" function](#)
- ["Flying restart" function](#)

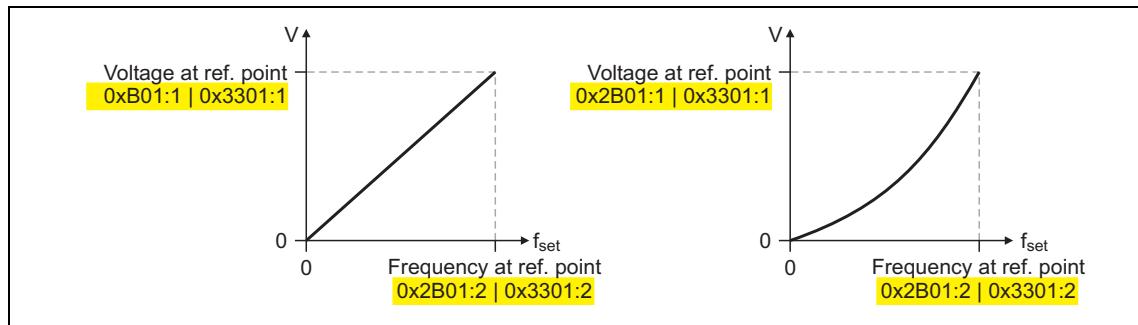
In the Lenze setting these two functions are deactivated.

5.15.1 Defining the V/f characteristic shape

For purposes of adaption to different load profiles, the shape of the characteristic can be selected:

0x2B00 | 0x3300 - VFC: V/f characteristic - shape

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	Linear (standard)	Linear characteristic for drives with constant load torque over the speed.
1	Square-law (pumps and fans)	Square-law characteristic for drives with a linear or square-law load torque over the speed. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Square-law V/f characteristics are preferably used for centrifugal pumps and fan drives.• Please always check whether the corresponding drive is suitable for operation with a quadratic V/f characteristic!• If your pump drive or fan drive is not suitable for operation with a square-law V/f characteristic, use the linear V/f characteristic instead, or select the servo control.
2	User-defined	User-definable V/f characteristic for drives requiring an adaptation of the magnetising current via the output speed. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The user-definable V/f characteristic can for instance be used for operation on special machines like the reluctance motor, for the suppression of oscillations on the machine, or for energy optimisation.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8



[5-12] Principle of a linear V/f characteristic (on the left) and a quadratic V/f characteristic (on the right)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15

Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

0x2B01 | 0x3301 - VFC: V/f characteristic - define reference point

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	VFC: V/f characteristic - voltage at reference point	225 V	UNSIGNED_16
► 2	VFC: V/f characteristic - frequency at reference point	270 Hz	UNSIGNED_16

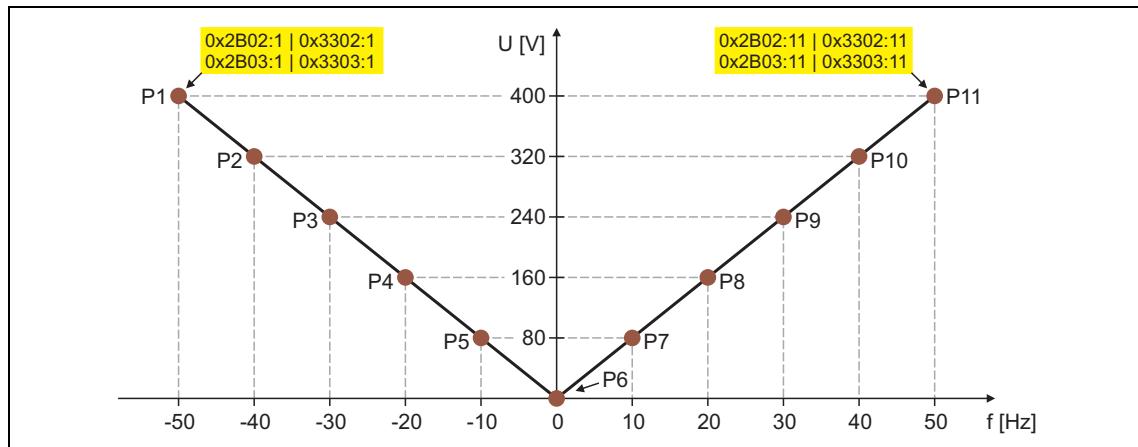
Subindex 1: VFC: V/f characteristic - voltage at reference point			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0	V	5000	225 V
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 2: VFC: V/f characteristic - frequency at reference point			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0	Hz	5000	270 Hz
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Defining a user-defined V/f characteristic

The "User-definable V/f characteristic" is provided for the individual adjustment of the motor magnetisation to the actual application if linear and square-law characteristics are not suitable.

- The characteristic is defined by means of 11 parameterisable grid points (voltage/frequency values).
- In the Lenze setting the 11 grid points represent a linear characteristic:



	P1	P2	P3	P4	P5	P6	P7	P8	P9	P10	P11
V	400 V	320 V	240 V	160 V	80 V	0 V	80 V	160 V	240 V	320 V	400 V
f	-50 Hz	-40 Hz	-30 Hz	-20 Hz	-10 Hz	0 Hz	10 Hz	20 Hz	30 Hz	40 Hz	50 Hz

[5-13] User-definable V/f characteristic (Lenze setting)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

0x2B02 | 0x3302 - VFC: User-definable V/f characteristic - frequency grid points (x)

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	V/f: x1 = f01	-50 Hz	INTEGER_16
2	V/f: x2 = f02	-40 Hz	INTEGER_16
3	V/f: x3 = f03	-30 Hz	INTEGER_16
4	V/f: x4 = f04	-20 Hz	INTEGER_16
5	V/f: x5 = f05	-10 Hz	INTEGER_16
6	V/f: x6 = f06	0 Hz	INTEGER_16
7	V/f: x7 = f07	10 Hz	INTEGER_16
8	V/f: x8 = f08	20 Hz	INTEGER_16
9	V/f: x9 = f09	30 Hz	INTEGER_16
10	V/f: x10 = f10	40 Hz	INTEGER_16
11	V/f: x11 = f11	50 Hz	INTEGER_16

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x2B03 | 0x3303 - VFC: User-definable V/f characteristic - voltage grid points (y)

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	V/f: y1 = U01 (x = f01)	400.00 V	UNSIGNED_32
2	V/f: y2 = U02 (x = f02)	320.00 V	UNSIGNED_32
3	V/f: y3 = U03 (x = f03)	240.00 V	UNSIGNED_32
4	V/f: y4 = U04 (x = f04)	160.00 V	UNSIGNED_32
5	V/f: y5 = U05 (x = f05)	80.00 V	UNSIGNED_32
6	V/f: y6 = U06 (x = f06)	0.00 V	UNSIGNED_32
7	V/f: y7 = U07 (x = f07)	80.00 V	UNSIGNED_32
8	V/f: y8 = U08 (x = f08)	160.00 V	UNSIGNED_32
9	V/f: y9 = U09 (x = f09)	240.00 V	UNSIGNED_32
10	V/f: y10 = U10 (x = f10)	320.00 V	UNSIGNED_32
11	V/f: y11 = U11 (x = f11)	400.00 V	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

5.15.2 Activating the voltage vector control (lmin controller)

This function that can be activated is used if a comparatively high starting torque has to be provided for. This function ensures that the required motor current is maintained in the lower speed range.



Stop!

Up to and including software version V02.12.xx

Make sure that the maximum motor current is not exceeded!



Note!

The function described here adds to the [voltage boost](#).

Only use one of the two functions.

- Recommendation: Torque increase in the lower speed range
- Take into consideration that the increased current at low speeds also entails higher heat losses of the motor.

- The voltage vector control is activated by the selection of a current setpoint.
- For the automatic calculation of the control parameters, the "Calculate lmin controller" function is provided via object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B).

0x2B04 | 0x3304 - VFC: Voltage vector control - setpoint current

Current setpoint for voltage vector control

- If "0.00 A" are set, the voltage vector control is deactivated.
- When the current setpoint is defined, provide a reserve of 20 % to prevent a motor stalling caused by sudden additional loads.
- Example for starting torque = rated motor torque:
The current setpoint must be set to approx. 120 % of the load current.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	A	500.00	0.00 A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

0x2B05 | 0x3305 - VFC: Voltage vector control parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	VFC: Voltage vector controller - gain	148.21 V/A	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	VFC: Voltage vector controller - reset time	3.77 ms	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: VFC: Voltage vector controller - gain			
Gain for voltage vector control			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	V/A	750.00	148.21 V/A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: VFC: Voltage vector controller - reset time			
Reset time for voltage vector control			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.01	ms	2000.00	3.77 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	UNSIGNED_32

5.15.3 Setting the voltage boost

As an alternative for the [voltage vector control](#), a constant, load-independent voltage boost can be specified for low speeds (below the V/f rated frequency) or for a motor standstill in order to optimise the starting performance.



Stop!

[Up to and including software version V02.12.xx](#)

Make sure that the maximum motor current ([0x6073](#) or [0x6873](#) for axis B) is not exceeded!

[From software version V02.13.xx onwards](#), it is ensured that the maximum motor current is not exceeded if the voltage boost selected is not suitable.

If the motor is operated at standstill for a longer time - especially in case of smaller motors - the motor can be destroyed by overtemperature!

- Connect the KTY of the motor. Parameterise and activate the [Motor temperature monitoring](#). ([305](#))
- Parameterise and activate the [Monitoring of the motor utilisation \(I²xt\)](#). ([296](#))
- Operate self-ventilated motors with a blower, if required.



Note!

The voltage boost acts additively to the [voltage vector control](#).

- Only use one of the two "Boost" functions.
Recommendation: voltage vector control

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

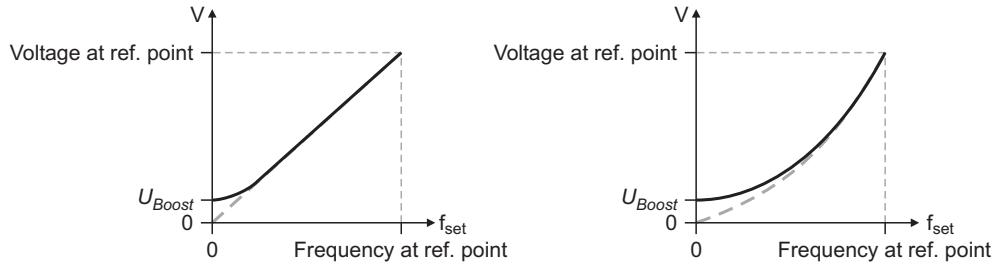
Depending on the required starting torque, the voltage boost must be set so that the required motor current will be available after controller enable.

- The voltage boost can be calculated by multiplying the stator resistance by the rated magnetising current:

$$\text{Starting current} \sim V_{\text{Boost}} = R_S \cdot I_{mN}$$

- Optionally, the voltage boost can be determined empirically by increasing the setting until the rated magnetising current flows.
- The voltage boost is added geometrically to the voltage of the characteristic:

$$U = \sqrt{U_{\text{Characteristic}}^2 + U_{\text{Boost}}^2}$$



[5-14] Voltage boost for a linear V/f characteristic (left) and square-law V/f characteristic (right)



Tip!

For magnetising the motor, consider a sufficient time from the controller enable to the start of the speed ramp function generator.

- The bigger the motor the longer the time required for magnetisation. A motor with a power of 90 kW requires up to 2 seconds.

0x2B06 | 0x3306 - VFC: Voltage boost

Voltage boost

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
0.0	V	100.0	0.0 V	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

5.15.4 Setting the load adjustment



Stop!

If the load adjustment is too high, the motor current may increase in idle state and the motor may overheat!

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15

Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

0x2B07 | 0x3307 - VFC: Load adjustment parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	VFC: Load adjustment - direction of rotation	0: Passive load (e.g. friction)	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	VFC: Load adjustment - value	20.00 %	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: VFC: Load adjustment - direction of rotation

Adaptation of the characteristic depending on the load in the case of CW and CCW rotation

Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)	Info
0 Passive load (e.g. friction)	The motor operates in motor mode in both directions.
1 Active load, CCW (e.g. hoist)	Application example: Hoist without counterweight
2 Active load, CW (e.g. hoist)	Application example: Dancer-controlled unwinder
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: VFC: Load adjustment - value

Load adjustment in [%] proportionally to the rated torque, in order to obtain a correspondingly "rigid" drive behaviour even after the starting action.

- When starting torque = rated torque, a load adjustment of 50 % is suitable for most applications.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0.00 % 200.00	20.00 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/100 UNSIGNED_32

5.15.5 Defining the behaviour at the current limit (Imax controller)

The maximum output current or the current limit is determined by the object "Max. current" ([0x6073](#) or [0x6873](#) for axis B). In case of the V/f characteristic control, an Imax controller is implemented for complying with this limit. If the motor current exceeds the set maximum value, the Imax controller is activated.

- The Imax controller changes the field frequency so that the motor current does not exceed the current limit. In motor mode, the frequency is reduced and in generator mode it is increased.
- The gain and reset time of the Imax controller can be parameterised.
 - For the automatic calculation of these two parameters, the "VFC: Calculate Imax controller parameters" function is provided via object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B).

Optimising the Imax controller

The automatic calculation serves to determine starting parameters of the Imax controller which are sufficient for many applications. Thus, an optimisation is not required for most of the applications.

The parameters of the Imax controller have to be adapted if

- a power control is implemented with great moments of inertia.

Recommendation:

Step 1: Increase reset time in [0x2B08:2](#) (or [0x3308:2](#) for axis B)

Step 2: Reduce gain in [0x2B08:1](#) (or [0x3308:1](#) for axis B)

- vibrations occur with V/f characteristic control during the operation of the Imax controller.

Recommendation:

Step 1: Increase reset time in [0x2B08:2](#) (or [0x3308:2](#) for axis B)

Step 2: Reduce gain in [0x2B08:1](#) (or [0x3308:1](#) for axis B)

- overcurrent errors occur due to load impulses or too high acceleration/deceleration ramps.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

Recommendation:

Step 1: Reduce reset time in [0x2B08:2](#) (or [0x3308:2](#) for axis B)

Step 2: Increase gain in [0x2B08:1](#) (or [0x3308:1](#) for axis B)

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

If the connected mechanics and the conditions in the machine allow it, it may be helpful to determine the optimal parameters of the current controller by a practical acceleration test with a reduced maximum current ([0x6073](#) or [0x6873](#) for axis B). Mass inertia and acceleration/deceleration considerably determine the requirements of the I_{max} control loop.

Recommendation: Execute the adjustment with the real mass inertia and optimise the parameters step by step with an increasing acceleration/deceleration. The oscilloscope function of the »PLC Designers«/»EASY motor starter« serves to record the following objects:

- VFC: Setpoint frequency ([0x2B0B](#) or [0x330B](#) for axis B)
- Motor: Actual voltage ([0x2D82](#) or [0x3582](#) for axis B)
- Motor: Actual current ([0x2DD1:5](#) or [0x35D1:5](#) for axis B)
- Device: Max. current ([0x6073](#) or [0x6873](#) for axis B)
- Device: Actual output frequency ([0x2DDD](#) or [0x35DD](#) for axis B)

0x2B08 | 0x3308 - VFC: I_{max} controller - Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	VFC: I _{max} controller - gain	0.001 Hz/A	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	VFC: I _{max} controller - reset time	100.0 ms	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: VFC: I _{max} controller - gain			
Gain for I _{max} controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0.000	Hz/A	1000.000	0.001 Hz/A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/1000	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: VFC: I _{max} controller - reset time			
Reset time for I _{max} controller			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
1.0	ms	2000.0	100.0 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_32

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

5.15.6 Deactivating or parameterising feedbacks

The encoder feedback system and the temperature feedback are always evaluated regardless of the control mode selected.

In order to avoid error messages when using a usually encoderless V/f characteristic control, the following monitoring functions must be deactivated:

- [0x2C45](#) = 0, no response in case of wire breakage
- [0x2C41:004](#) = 0, no response in case of communication monitoring with Hiperface encoder
- [0xD49:004](#), set maximum value of the temperature threshold.

Special feature: Monitoring of available encoders

Since encoder monitoring is independent of the control mode used, encoders available in the machine can be evaluated and monitored.



Note!

If no encoder is connected, a sin/cos encoder must be parameterised as follows:

- [0x2C40](#) / [0x3440](#) = 1

If this parameterisation is disregarded, it is prevented that the inverter - by its continuous attempts to read out a hiperface encoder - can be enabled.

Despite a sensorless control, the following objects can be used to evaluate encoders. They are connected to X8 (Sub-D socket) of the device:

- [0x6063](#) / [0x6863](#) and
- [0x6064](#) / [0x6864](#).

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

5.15.7 Setting the slip compensation

The slip compensation serves to automatically compensate for a load-dependent speed deviation. The rated slip of the motor is required to ensure that the slip compensation can work correctly.



Note!

Observe correct parameterisation of the rated motor frequency and the rated motor speed. Both parameters serve to calculate the rated motor slip.

0x2B09 | 0x3309 - VFC: Slip compensation - Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	VFC: Slip compensation - influence	0.00 %	INTEGER_16
► 2	VFC: Slip compensation - filter time	2000 ms	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: VFC: Slip compensation - influence

Adjustment of the slip calculated

- Required due to deviations (tolerances) between the real motor data and the nameplate data.
- For instance, with a setting of 100 %: fully effective slip compensation (assumption: at rated load, the values for the real slip and calculated slip are equal.)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
-200.00 % 200.00	0.00 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/100 INTEGER_16

Subindex 2: VFC: Slip compensation - filter time

Adjustment of the time-dependent behaviour of the slip compensation

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
1 ms 6000	2000 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

5.15.8 Setting the oscillation damping

The oscillation damping serves to reduce the oscillations during no-load operation which are caused by energy oscillating between the mechanical system (mass inertia) and the electrical system (DC bus). Furthermore, the oscillation damping can also be used to compensate resonances.



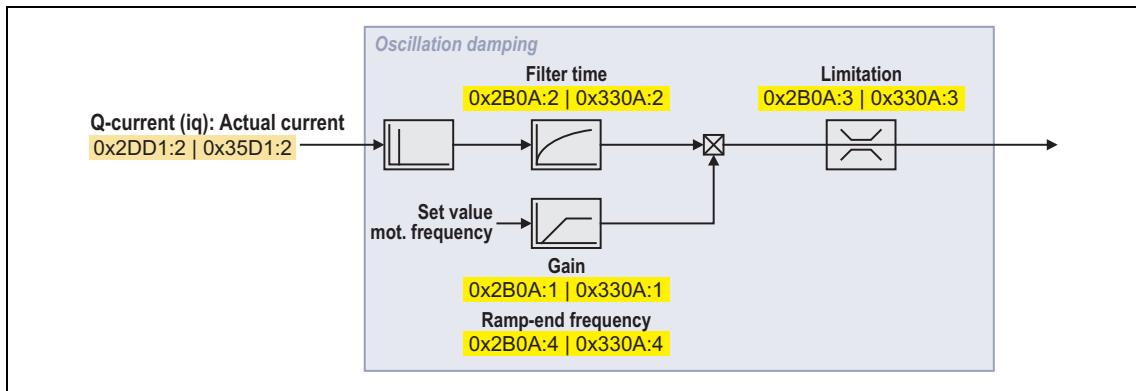
Note!

Observe the following restrictions:

- Damping is possible only for constant oscillations at a steady-state operating point.
- Oscillations occurring sporadically cannot be damped.
- Oscillation damping is not suitable for oscillations occurring during dynamic processes (e.g. accelerations or load changes).
- Oscillation damping is only active if the setpoint speed is greater than 10 rpm and the DC-bus voltage exceeds a value of 100 V.

Function

The determination of the oscillation is based on the active current. In order to obtain the alternating component of the active current, this current is differentiated. This signal is then passed through a PT1 filter.



Identification of the oscillation

Before the oscillation damping can be parameterised, the oscillation has to be identified. One option is to examine the motor current at switched-off oscillation damping (gain = 0 %). The oscilloscope function of the »PLC Designer« serves to record the following currents:

- Q current [0x2DD1:2 / 0x35D1:2](#)
- Total current [0x2DD1:5 or 0x35D1:5](#)

Passive loads cause a constant current in continuous operation with constant speed (steady-state operation). If the drive oscillates, this oscillation also takes place in the motor current. Thus, it is possible to determine the frequency and amplitude of the oscillation by means of the AC component in the motor current. In the following, this AC component is called "current oscillation".

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

Parameter setting

The gain of the oscillation damping has to be set according to the following equation:

$$\text{Gain of the oscillation damping} = \frac{\text{Current amplitude}}{\sqrt{2} \cdot \text{Maximum device current}} \cdot 100 \%$$

The time constant of the PT1 filter has to be set in such a way that the oscillation can be damped and higher-frequency components are filtered out of the signal. The time constant is determined from the reciprocal value of the double frequency of the current oscillation.

$$\text{Time constant} = \frac{1}{2 \cdot \text{Oscillation frequency}}$$

The oscillation frequency calculated can be limited before it is added to the field frequency. The maximum frequency can be derived from the amplitude of the current oscillation, the rated motor current, and the slip frequency of the connected motor:

$$\text{Max. frequency} = \frac{2 \cdot \text{Amplitude of the current oscillation}}{\text{Rated motor current}} \cdot \text{Rated slip frequency}$$

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15

Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

0x2B0A | 0x330A - VFC: Oscillation damping - Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	VFC: Oscillation damping - gain	20 %	INTEGER_16
► 2	VFC: Oscillation damping - filter time	5 ms	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	VFC: Oscillation damping - limitation	0.2 Hz	UNSIGNED_16
► 4	VFC: Oscillation damping - ramp-end frequency	0 %	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: VFC: Oscillation damping - gain

Gain of the oscillation signal

- If the setting is "0 %", the oscillation damping is switched off.

Setting range (min. value | unit | max. value)

Lenze setting

-100 | % | 100

20 %

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

INTEGER_16

Subindex 2: VFC: Oscillation damping - filter time

Time constant of the PT1 filter

Setting range (min. value | unit | max. value)

Lenze setting

1 | ms | 600

5 ms

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: VFC: Oscillation damping - limitation

Limitation of the calculated oscillation frequency before it is added to the field frequency.

Setting range (min. value | unit | max. value)

Lenze setting

0.1 | Hz | 20.0

0.2 Hz

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

Scaling: 1/10 UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 4: VFC: Oscillation damping - final ramp frequency

Ramp end frequency from which the gain factor is to have reached its rated value.

- By setting a ramp end frequency, a possible negative impact of the oscillation damping on the concentricity factor in the lower speed range can be reduced.
- The ramp end frequency refers to the rated motor frequency in percent.

Setting range (min. value | unit | max. value)

Lenze setting

0 | % | 100

0 %

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

UNSIGNED_8

5.15.9 Optimising pull-out slip limitation

The following object serves to adapt the pull-out slip function or the maximally permissible motor current in the field weakening range.

- If the motor is to be stalled in the field weakening range, the override point can be offset by reducing the value so that a motor stalling can be prevented.
- If the motor cannot provide enough torque in the field weakening range, the value has to be increased.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

0x2B0C | 0x330C - VFC: Override point of field weakening

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

Offset of the override point for field weakening

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-500.0	Hz	500.0	0.0 Hz
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16

5.15.10 Display parameter

0x2B0B | 0x330B - VFC: Setpoint frequency

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-600.0	Hz	600.0	0.0 Hz
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

5.15.11 "Flying restart" function

As a protective function against high compensation currents, the i700 servo inverters provides the flying restart function. High compensation currents may occur in the case of the V/f characteristic control if the drive is not at standstill at the time of controller enable. The flying restart function determines the motor speed by means of a test current and, by this information, presets the frequency setpoint. The speed determined is also provided to the axis control.



Stop!

If the flying restart function is deactivated and the controller is not enabled at standstill, the output voltage and output frequency do not match the current motor speed. High compensation currents may flow!

- The drive is first braked towards 0 Hz and is then accelerated again!

0x2BA0 | 0x33A0 - Flying restart: Activate

Activation of the additional "flying restart process" function

- If the flying restart function is activated ("1: On"), a flying restart process for the determination of the current motor speed is started automatically after the controller inhibit has been deactivated if the following conditions are met:
 - The V/f characteristic control is set as motor control.
 - The CiA402 mode is selected as drive mode.
 - The flying restart function is not blocked via bit 2 in the Lenze control word ([0x2830](#) or [0x3030](#) for axis B).
 - No DC-injection braking is active.
 - No motor phase failure has been detected.

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0	Off
1	On
2	Without confirmation or disable
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
	UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

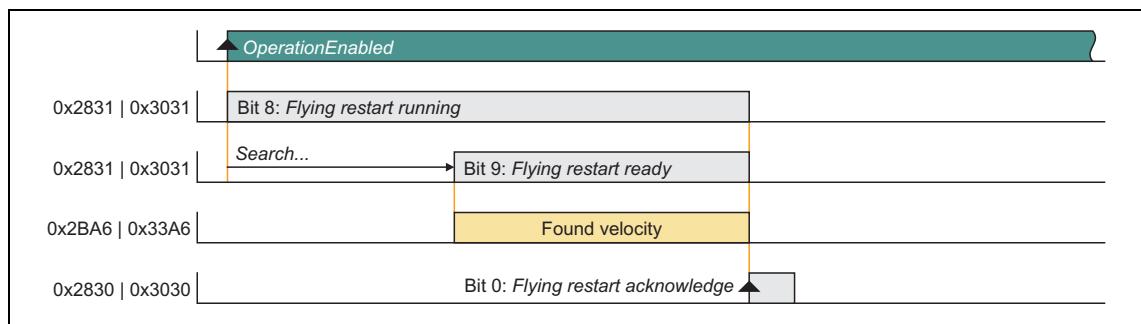
5.15

Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

Flying restart process

If the "flying restart process" function is activated, the flying restart process will start after controller enable:

1. The i700 servo inverters reports the started flying restart process to the controller via bit 8 in the Lenze status word ([0x2831](#) or [0x3031](#) for axis B).
2. If a speed has been found, it is reported to the controller via bit 9 in the Lenze-status word.
3. The controller gives the i700 servo inverters a feedback on the fact that the found speed has been accepted via bit 0 in the Lenze control word ([0x2830](#) or [0x3030](#) for axis B). As long as the feedback is not provided, further flying restart processes are not possible.



[5-15] Signals during a flying restart process

Parameter setting



Note!

- The flying restart algorithm requires the motor voltage as exact as possible. Therefore it is absolutely necessary to predetermine the inverter error characteristic.
 ▶ [Compensating for inverter influence on output voltage](#)
- In addition to the exact motor voltage, the exact stator resistance must also be known. If the flying restart process does not work as desired, the setting of the stator resistance is to be slightly adapted in object [0x2C01:2](#) (or [0x3401:2](#) for axis B).
- A flying restart process can be blocked via bit 1 in the Lenze control word ([0x2830](#) or [0x3030](#) for axis B).

A control loop is involved in the flying restart process the controller parameter integration time of which has to be adapted to the motor in the object [0x2BA3](#) (or [0x33A3](#) for axis B). For the automatic calculation of this parameter, the "VFC: Flying restart process controller - calculate controller parameters" function is available via the object [0x2822](#) (or [0x3022](#) for axis B).

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

The actual flying restart process can be adjusted via the following parameters:

0x2BA1 | 0x33A1 - Flying restart: Current

Current injected in the motor by the flying restart algorithm to identify the current speed.

- Selection in [%] based on the rated motor current ([0x6075](#) or [0x6875](#) for axis B).
- The higher the current the higher the torque imposed upon the motor.
- If the current is too low, a wrong speed can be detected.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	%	100	15 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

0x2BA2 | 0x33A2 - Flying restart: Start frequency

Start frequency of the flying restart algorithm

- If it can be anticipated at which frequency the motor "caught" most frequently in a flying restart process, this frequency is to be set here.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-600.0	Hz	600.0	20.0 Hz
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

0x2BA3 | 0x33A3 - Flying restart: Integration time

Integration time of the angle controller

- The Lenze setting is adapted to machines with an average power.
- A guide value for the integration time can be calculated as a function of the motor power with the following equation: $T_i = 1.1 \mu/W * \text{rated motor power} + 9.4 \text{ ms}$
- For accelerating the search process, this guide value can be reduced.
- If the flying restart frequency oscillates too much, the integration time has to be increased again.
- A longer integration time increases the time for "catching" the drive.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
1	ms	60000	600 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

0x2BA4 | 0x33A4 - Flying restart: Min. deviation

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	°	90.00	5.00 °
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.15 Parameterising the V/f characteristic control

0x2BA5 | 0x33A5 - Flying restart: Delay time

To avoid starting a flying restart process at short-time controller inhibit, a time can be set here for the minimum active controller inhibit time before a flying restart process is activated.

- Since a pulse inhibit > 500 ms causes a controller inhibit, this also applies to the pulse inhibit.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	ms	10000	0 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

0x2BA6 | 0x33A6 - Flying restart: Result

Output of the speed found for acceptance in the control.

- This information is pending until the control reports acceptance of the found speed to the i700 servo inverter via bit 0 in the Lenze control word ([0x2830](#) or [0x3030](#) for axis B).

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Flying restart: Determined speed [rpm]		INTEGER_16
► 2	Flying restart: Determined speed [n unit]		INTEGER_32

Subindex 1: Flying restart: Determined speed [rpm]			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-32768	r/min	32767	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_16

Subindex 2: Flying restart: Determined speed [n unit]			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-480000	[n unit]	480000	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: $480000/2^{31}$		INTEGER_32

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.16 "DC-injection braking" function

5.16 "DC-injection braking" function

The control modes for asynchronous motors provide the opportunity to use "DC-injection braking" for the braking process.

DC-injection braking can be

- parameterised via bit 6 in the Lenze control word ([0x2830](#) or [0x3030](#) for axis B) or
- as response to light errors. ▶ [Response of the device in the event of an error](#) ([320](#))

Application cases for DC-injection braking

- DC-injection braking via bit 6 of the Lenze control word

The motor system itself can be used as an energy converter. This option is advantageous if

- a brake resistor required for absorbing the braking energy is not provided in the system. A prerequisite for this process is that a sufficient braking torque can be reached using DC-injection braking.
- the power of the brake chopper to be converted is limited and thus has to be used exclusively for the main drives of the DC network. The quality of the deceleration ramp via DC-injection braking is sufficient for auxiliary drives and unloads the brake chopper.
- a fan drive has to be braked in V/f characteristic mode.

- DC-injection braking as response to light errors

A light error can be an error of an encoder of an asynchronous machine as servo axis.

Due to the error, the quick stop function cannot be executed anymore. Optionally, the controlled shutdown with low deceleration via DC-injection braking can be used.

Functional description

In this case, the motor control injects a DC current the amplitude of which can be set in the object [0x2B80](#) (or [0x3380](#) for axis B). For this purpose, it is required that the current control is adapted to the corresponding motor. ▶ [Setting and optimising the current controller](#) ([146](#))

0x2B80 | 0x3380 - DC-injection braking: Current

Braking current for DC-injection braking

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.00	A	500.00	0.00 A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/100 UNSIGNED_16



Note!

The r.m.s. value of the current is calculated from the time values by means of the use of the factor " $\sqrt{2}$ ". This also happens in case of the field frequency 0 Hz (DC current). In case of the DC injection braking, the r.m.s. value is thus given by the factor " $\sqrt{2}$ " too low in [0x2DD1:5](#) (or [0x35D1:5](#) for axis B).

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.17 "Short-circuit braking" function

5.17 "Short-circuit braking" function

The control modes for synchronous motors provide the opportunity to use "short-circuit braking" for the braking process.

Short-circuit braking can be

- parameterised via bit 6 in the Lenze control word ([0x2830](#) or [0x3030](#) for axis B) or
- as response to light errors. ▶ [Response of the device in the event of an error](#) ([320](#))



Stop!

In some constellations, it is not possible to decelerate the motor speed of a synchronous motor to zero by means of "short-circuit braking". The braking effect cannot be compared to the "quick stop" function where the motor is energised under optimal conditions!

Cases of application

- for short-circuit braking via bit 6:
 - The braking energy cannot be converted into heat in a brake resistor.
 - An external control wants to request short-circuit braking as e.g. an error has been detected in the encoder system which does not permit braking via quick stop.
- for short-circuit braking as response to light errors:
 - Due to an encoder error, no quick stop is possible anymore.

Functional description



Note!

The short-circuit current is set freely according to the motor voltage ($k_E * \text{speed}$) and the internal resistance of the system. Thus, it is mandatory that the ampacity of the i700 servo inverters is oriented towards the short-circuit current to be maximally expected.

Guide value: $I_{\max_device} (3 \text{ s}) \geq 1.5 * I_{\max_motor}$ (according to the data sheet/catalogue)

In case of a deviating assignment, a rating based on the currently possible parameters (max. speed, max. motor current, field weakening, etc.) is required!

The effect of the short-circuit braking on the deceleration behaviour depends on the motor features, the effective cable length, the mass inertia and the initial value of the speed (application point).

Primarily, short-circuit braking can be used to convert a part of the kinetic energy into heat energy which serves to unload external brake assemblies and limit position dampers.

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.18 Setting the switching frequency

If short-circuit braking is to be used as the only holistically effective deceleration unit, it is recommended to verify the feasibility by tests. For this purpose, bit 6 in the Lenze control word ([0x2830](#) or [0x3030](#) for axis B) serves to trigger the short-circuit braking. The oscilloscope function of the »PLC Designer«/»EASY Starter« serves to record the following important objects:

- Speed: Setpoint speed ([0x2DD3:1](#) or [0x35D3:1](#) for axis B)
- Speed: Actual speed ([0x606C](#) or [0x686C](#) for axis B)
- Phase currents U, V, W ([0x2D83:2...4](#) or [0x3583:2...4](#) for axis B)

5.18 Setting the switching frequency

The i700 servo inverters can be operated with the switching frequencies listed below.

0x2939 | 0x3139 - Switching frequency

Note: In case of "8 kHz var." and "16 kHz var.", variable switching frequencies are involved. If the permissible continuous current for the respective switching frequency is exceeded, it is automatically switched back to the next-lower switching frequency.

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	16 kHz variable	
1	8 kHz variable	
2	4 kHz	
10	16 kHz, permanent	From software version V01.06.xx onwards
11	8 kHz fix	From software version V01.06.xx onwards
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

5 Motor control & motor settings

5.19 Frequency and speed limitations

5.19 Frequency and speed limitations

Output frequency



Note!

By limiting the maximum output frequency to ± 599 Hz, the devices are not subject to the export restrictions of the "EC-Dual-Use Regulation" (EG 428/2009). This applies to devices supplied from the middle of the year 2015.

For certain applications, the supply of devices with the current maximum output frequency of ± 1999 Hz. If required, get in touch with your Lenze contact person.

The output frequency of the i700 servo inverters is limited to a maximum value whose amount corresponds to the lower of the two following values:

$$f_{\text{lim}} = \frac{f_{\text{chop}}}{8} \quad \text{or} \quad f_{\text{lim}} = f_{\text{max_device}}$$

f_{lim}	Maximum output frequency
f_{chop}	Switching frequency (0x2939 or 0x3139 for axis B)
$f_{\text{max_device}}$	Maximum device output frequency (0x2835:2 or 0x3035:2 for axis B, depending on the device type ± 599 Hz or ± 1999 Hz)

By restricting the "Dual-Use Regulation" (EC 428/2009), values of $+ 599$ Hz to $+ 1000$ Hz or $- 599$ Hz to $- 1000$ Hz do not cause an increase of the output frequency. Please observe the dead band that occurs in this case.

Speed setpoint

If servo control is used, the speed setpoint is limited depending on the number of motor pole pairs:

$$n_{\text{lim}} = \frac{f_{\text{lim}}}{z_p}$$

n_{lim}	Speed limit value
f_{lim}	Maximum output frequency
z_p	Number of motor pole pairs

- If the speed setpoint is limited, bit 1 ("Speed: Setpoint 1 limited") or bit 5 ("Speed: Setpoint 2 limited") is set in the Lenze status word ([0x2831](#) or [0x3031](#) for axis B).
- The behaviour corresponds to the behaviour which is shown when the set maximum speed ([0x6080](#) or [0x6880](#) for axis B) is reached.
- The sequence is: Limit the speed to [0x6080](#) (or [0x6880](#) for axis B) first, then limit it to the speed limit value n_{lim} .

Frequency setpoint

If V/f characteristic control is used, the frequency setpoint is limited in addition to the speed setpoint.

- If the frequency setpoint is limited, bit 10 ("Output frequency limited") is set in the Lenze status word ([0x2831](#) or [0x3031](#) for axis B).

6 Holding brake control

6.1 Operating modes

6 Holding brake control

This device function is used to control a motor holding brake connected to the i700 servo inverters.



Note!

- When the brake is open, a slight knocking sound can be noticed in the motor. This stems from test pulses for monitoring the motor brake control.
- In the "[Fault](#)" device status, the holding brake is applied.

Objects described in this chapter

Object	Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B	
0x2820	0x3020 Brake control: Settings	RECORD

6.1 Operating modes

For holding brake control, the following three operating modes available for the i700 servo inverters in the object [0x2820:1](#) (or [0x3020:1](#) for axis B):

Operating mode	Application
Triggering via control word from external controller (Lenze setting)	Operation in the Lenze system, i.e. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Lenze Controller as external control• FAST Motion application Advantage: All settings required are carried out easily and in a concise fashion via the corresponding dialogs in the Engineering tools
Triggering via state machine of device	Operation with an external control by an original equipment manufacturer. Here, a handshake via the device status machine serves to open the brake and carry out the operation. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Including automatic torque feedforward control
No brake connected	-



Tip!

We recommend the use of the preset "Triggering via control word from external control" mode. In this operating mode, the triggering is carried out via the application program in the Controller.

You can find detailed information on the respective operating mode in the following subchapters.

6 Holding brake control

6.1 Operating modes

6.1.1 Triggering via control word via external control (Lenze setting)

Object		Name	Required setting
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2820:1	0x3020:1	Brake: Operating mode	1: Activation via control word by ext. control system

In this preset operating mode, the triggering takes place via the application program in the Controller via bit 14 in the CiA402 control word ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B).

- Bit 14 in the CiA402 control word = "0" → close holding brake
- Bit 14 in the CiA402 control word = "1" → release holding brake

L_MC1P_BrakeInterface function block

For Lenze Controllers, the **L_MC1P_BrakeInterface** FAST Motion FB is provided for the purpose of controlling, containing the following functionality:

- Torque feedforward control in case of release in order to prevent a sagging for active loads (hoists).
- Considering the delay times of the holding brake during the opening and closing process.
 - The delay times which have been transferred as parameters to the function block from the application are considered.
 - The brake parameters "closing time" and "opening time" of the i700 servo inverters are not effective in this operating mode.
- Option to manually release the holding brake for service purposes via a control input.

The basic conditions and timing are displayed in the illustration "[Principal signal flow of the holding brake control](#)".

6.1.2 Triggering via state machine of device

Object		Name	Required setting
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2820:1	0x3020:1	Brake: Operating mode	0: Triggering via device state machine

In this operating mode, the holding brake is triggered as a function of the device status optionally with automatic torque feedforward control. ▶ [Device states](#) (■ 230)



Note!

In the event of an error or when STO ("SafeTorqueOff") is activated

- closing of the brake and inhibit of the operation take place immediately without considering the set brake closing time.
- the drive changes to the [Switch on disabled](#) (■ 233) state.

The basic conditions and timing are displayed in the illustration "[Principal signal flow of the holding brake control](#)".

6 Holding brake control

6.2 Opening the brake with a starting torque

6.1.3 No brake connected

Object		Name	Required setting
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2820:1	0x3020:1	Brake: Operating mode	2: No brake connected

In this operating mode, no control, detection and monitoring of the brake takes place during normal operation.

6.2 Opening the brake with a starting torque

If the control is performed via the device state machine (selection [0x2820:1](#) = 0 or [0x3020:1](#) = 0), the required torque of the drive is precontrolled while releasing the brake.

Before the actual torque is fully built up, the starting torque ([0x2820:9](#)) is specified as setpoint and the brake is only controlled when the actual torque has at least reached 90 % of this setpoint.



Note!

The torque is precontrolled for one second. During this time, the actual torque must have reached 90 % of the setpoint torque, otherwise an error is triggered!

[0x2820:9](#) or [0x3020:9](#) for axis B is used to first make the basic selection whether a parameterised starting torque or the torque memorised at the last closing process should be used for the feedforward control.

The torque feedforward control can be activated by setting a starting torque for a jerk-free load transfer:

- [0x2820:9](#) = 0
- [0x2820:9](#) = 1 and [0x2820:10](#) ≠ 0

6.3 Display of the holding brake status

The CiA402 status word ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B) displays the holding brake status via bit 14:

- Bit 14 in the CiA402 status word = "0" means "Holding brake applied"
- Bit 14 in the CiA402 status word = "1" means "Holding brake released"

6.4 Overriding the selected brake mode

The [0x2820:11](#) or [0x3020:11](#) object is used for a forced release or forced application of the brake independent of its operating mode and the operating status of the i700 servo inverters.

This function, for instance, is advantageous in the event of an error because the forced release of the brake allows the axis to move manually.

6 Holding brake control

6.5 Basic signal flow

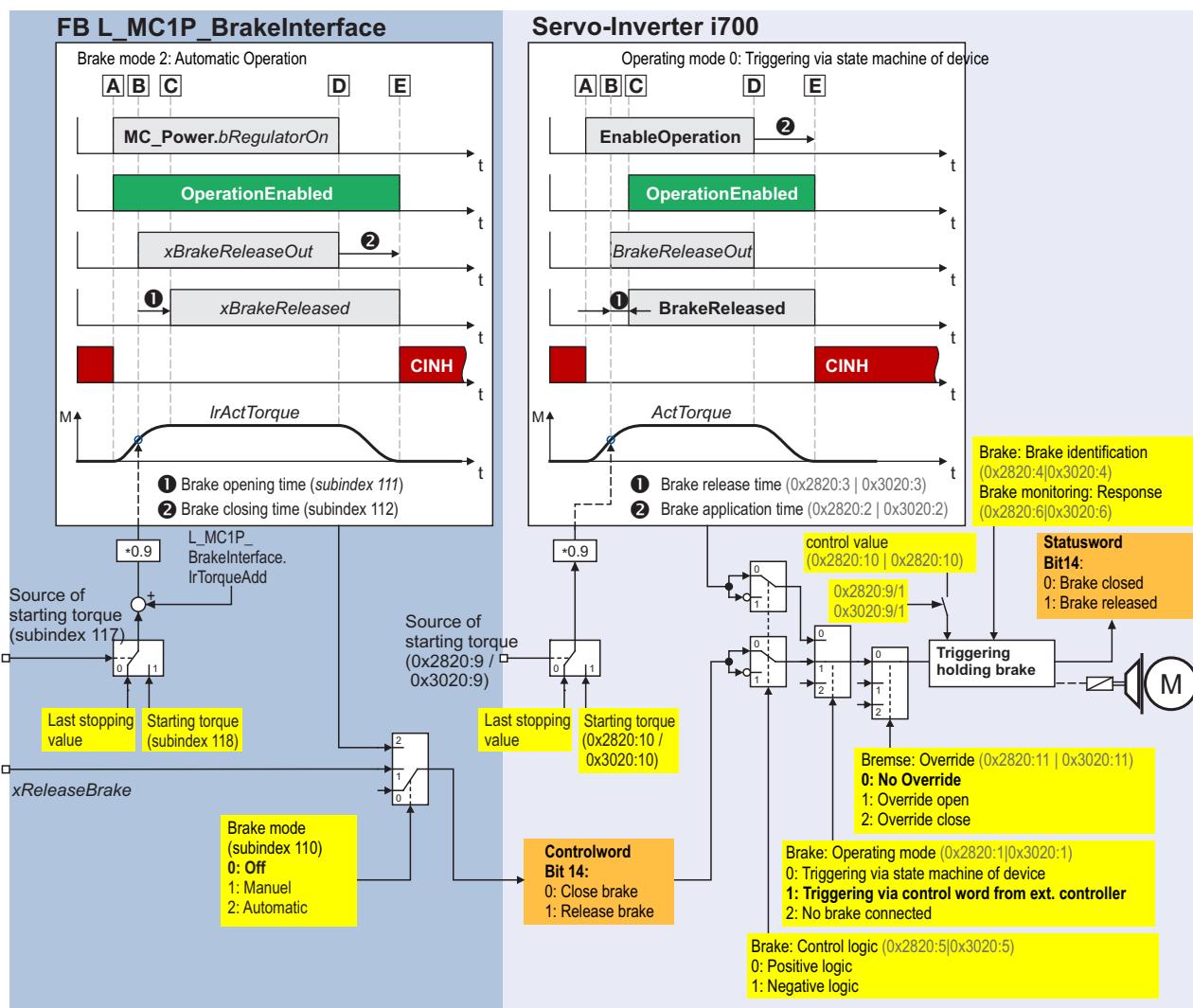
6.5 Basic signal flow

The following signal flow clarifies the interaction between the **L_SMC_BrakeControl** function block (in the application program of the Lenze Controller) and the device function integrated in the i700 servo inverters for holding brake control.

6 Holding brake control

6.5 Basic signal flow

Principal signal flow of the holding brake control (with the respective operating mode compared to the automatic control)



L_MC1P_BrakeInterface - process of the automatic control:

- [A] When MC_Power.bRegulatorOn = TRUE, the i700 is enabled and the starting torque for the torque feedforward control is specified simultaneously.
- [B] When the actual torque is = 0.9 x starting torque, the holding brake is triggered to be released. The triggering is signalled at the xBrakeReleaseOut output.
- [C] After the brake opening time has elapsed, the "holding brake released" status is reported via the xBrakeReleased output.
→ From now on, the i700 servo inverters is able to move.
- [D] When MC_Power.bRegulatorOn = FALSE, the holding brake is triggered to be closed.
- [E] Only after the brake closing time has elapsed, the i700 is inhibited. The xBrakeReleased output reports the "Holding brake closed" status.

i700 servo inverters - Triggering process via device state machine:

- [A] The "Enable operation" command serves to enable the i700 and simultaneously specify the starting torque for the torque feedforward control.
- [B] When the actual torque is = 0.9 x starting torque, the starting torque is triggered to be released.
- [C] After the brake opening time has elapsed, the "holding brake released" status is reported via the CiA402 status word (bit 14).
→ From now on, the i700 servo inverters is able to move.
- [D] The Disable operation command serves to trigger the holding brake to be closed.
- [E] Only after the brake closing time has elapsed, the i700 is inhibited. The CiA402 status word (bit 14) serves to report the "Holding brake closed" status.

6 Holding brake control

6.6 Settings

6.6 Settings

0x2820 | 0x3020 - brake control: settings

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Brake: Operating mode	1: Activation via control word by ext. control system	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Brake: Application time	100 ms	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	Brake: Release time	100 ms	UNSIGNED_16
► 4	Brake: Brake identification	0: Identification not active	UNSIGNED_16
► 5	Brake: Control logic	0: Positive logic	UNSIGNED_8
► 6	Brake monitoring: Response	1: Trouble	UNSIGNED_8
► 9	Holding brake: Starting torque source	0: Stopping value	UNSIGNED_16
► 10	Holding brake: Starting torque		INTEGER_16
► 11	Holding brake: Override of the holding brake control		UNSIGNED_8
► 21	Holding brake: Actual torque		INTEGER_16

Subindex 1: Brake: operating mode

Note:

In the case of the [manual control](#) (0x2825 = "4" or 0x3025 = "4" for axis B), the holding brake is controlled automatically. The setting of the operating mode is irrelevant in this case.

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	Triggering via state machine of device	This operating mode serves to release the brake automatically if controller enable is set. ► Device states
1	Triggering via control word from external controller	In this operating mode the brake can be controlled manually via bit 14 in the Controlword (0x6040 or 0x6840 for axis B).
2	No brake connected	During normal operation, no control, detection, and monitoring of the brakes take place.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Brake: application time

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 ms 10000	100 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: Brake: release time

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 ms 10000	100 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 4: Brake: brake identification

In the case of the [manual control](#) (0x2825 = "4" or 0x3025 = "4" for axis B), during the changeover from the "Switched on" to "Operation enabled" device status, it is automatically determined whether a holding brake is connected. The brake identification is executed again after every controller enable.

6 Holding brake control

6.6 Settings

Subindex 4: Brake: brake identification	
Selection list (read only)	
0 Detection not active	
1 Brake detection is running...	
2 No brake detected	
3 Brake detected	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 5: Brake: Control logic	
The control logic of the holding brake can be inverted.	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 Positive logic	
1 Negative logic	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 6: Brake monitoring: Response	
In the controlled state, the holding brake is monitored cyclically for the presence of the brake current. Since, after connecting the brake, the brake current builds up in a time-delayed manner as a function of inductance, an open circuit, a terminal short circuit, or a missing brake supply is detected with a delay. When monitoring trips, the response set here will be activated.	
Note: The brake is not monitored in the non-triggered state!	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 No response	
1 Interference	
2 Warning	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 9: Holding brake: Starting torque source	
Source for the holding brake torque	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	Info
0 Stopping value	In case of feedforward control with the last memorised stopping value, the setpoint that has been automatically memorised during the last closing process is used as starting torque.
1 Starting torque of 0x2820/10	In case of feedforward control with parameterised starting torque, the parameterised starting torque from subindex 10 is used. The starting torque can be mapped.
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 10: Holding brake: Starting torque	
Feedforward control value for the automatic operation (subindex 9 = 1)	
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
-3276.7	%
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10
	INTEGER_16

6 Holding brake control

6.6 Settings

Subindex 11: Holding brake: Override of the holding brake control

Mode for override or forced release/application of the holding brake independent of the operating mode.
• In the event of an error and activated function for forced release, the brake is not applied.

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	No override active	No override active
1	Release holding brake	Open brake
2	Apply holding brake	Apply brake
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 21: Holding brake: Actual torque

Display range (min. value | unit | max. value) Initialisation

-3276.8 | % | 3276.7

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX Scaling: 1/10 INTEGER_16

7 CiA402 device profile

The CiA402 device profile describes predefined functions or modes of a variable-speed drive. The individual process data for the modes are clearly defined. The axis parameterisation and the bus configuration (PDO mapping) are carried out via standardised indexes.

Objects described in this chapter

Object	Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B	
0x2500		Touch probe (TP): Filter time
0x2946	0x3146	Cyclic sync torque mode: Speed limitation
0x2D00	0x3500	Touch probe (TP): Delay time
0x2D01	0x3501	Touch probe (TP): Time stamp
0x6040	0x6840	Controlword
0x6041	0x6841	Statusword
0x6042	0x6842	vl target velocity
0x6043	0x6843	vl velocity demand
0x6044	0x6844	vl velocity actual value
0x6046	0x6846	vl velocity min max amount
0x6048	0x6848	vl velocity acceleration
0x6049	0x6849	vl velocity deceleration
0x605A	0x685A	Quick stop option code
0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection
0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display
0x6062	0x6862	Position demand value
0x6063	0x6863	Position actual internal value
0x6064	0x6864	Position actual value
0x6065	0x6865	Following error window
0x6066	0x6866	Following error time out
0x6067	0x6867	Position window
0x6068	0x6868	Position window time
0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value
0x6071	0x6871	Target torque
0x6072	0x6872	Max torque
0x6073	0x6873	Max current
0x6074	0x6874	Target torque
0x6077	0x6877	Torque actual value
0x6078	0x6878	Current actual value
0x6079	0x6879	DC bus: Actual voltage
0x607A	0x687A	Position demand value
0x607E	0x687E	Polarity
0x6080	0x6880	Max motor speed
0x6085	0x6885	Quick stop deceleration
0x608F	0x688F	Position encoder resolution
0x6090	0x6890	Velocity encoder resolution

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x60B1	0x68B1	Velocity offset	INTEGER_32
0x60B2	0x68B2	Torque offset	INTEGER_16
0x60B8	0x68B8	Touch probe function	UNSIGNED_16
0x60B9	0x68B9	Touch probe status	UNSIGNED_16
0x60BA	0x68BA	Touch probe pos1 pos value	INTEGER_32
0x60BB	0x68BB	Touch probe pos1 neg value	INTEGER_32
0x60BC	0x68BC	Touch probe pos2 pos value	INTEGER_32
0x60BD	0x68BD	Touch probe pos2 neg value	INTEGER_32
0x60C0	0x68C0	Interpolation sub mode select	INTEGER_16
0x60C2	0x68C2	Interpolation time period	RECORD
0x60E0	0x68E0	Positive torque limit value	UNSIGNED_16
0x60E1	0x68E1	Negative torque limit value	UNSIGNED_16
0x60F4	0x68F4	Following error actual value	INTEGER_32
0x60FA	0x68FA	Control effort	INTEGER_32
0x60FC	0x68FC	Position demand internal value	INTEGER_32
0x60FD	0x68FD	Digital inputs	UNSIGNED_32
0x60FF	0x68FF	Target velocity	INTEGER_32
0x6404	0x6C04	Motor manufacturer	STRING(50)
0x6502	0x6D02	Supported drive modes	UNSIGNED_32
0x67FF	0x6FFF	ECAT: Device Profile Number	UNSIGNED_32

CiA402 objects described in other chapters:

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
► Indication of fault and warning (error code)			
0x603F	0x683F	Error code	UNSIGNED_16
0x605E	0x685E	Fault reaction option code	INTEGER_16
► Set motor parameters manually			
0x6075	0x6875	Motor rated current	UNSIGNED_32
0x6076	0x6876	Motor rated torque	UNSIGNED_32

7 CiA402 device profile

7.1 Supported drive modes

7.1.1 Supported drive modes

CiA402 - drive modes	Can be used with	
	Servo control	V/f characteristic control
Velocity mode (vl) • closed-loop speed control	●	●
Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv) • Speed control with interpolation of the speed setpoint.	●	●
Cyclic sync torque mode (cst) • Torque control with interpolation of the torque setpoint.	●	
Cyclic sync position mode (csp) • Position control with interpolation of the position setpoint.	●	

Setpoint interpolation in the operating modes with a cyclic setpoint selection

When an operating mode with cyclic setpoint selection is selected, first all setpoints are controlled via interpolators, which divide the setpoint step-changes down from the bus cycle to the cycle time of the control loops. All interpolators are parameterised commonly via the "Interpolation time period" object ([0x60C2](#) or [0x68C2](#) for axis B).

7.2 Applied units and scaling for position and velocity

Name	Unit	Standardisation
CiA402 position	Pos unit	$2^{16} \dots 2^{30}$ [Pos unit] $\equiv 360^\circ$ Depending on the position encoder resolution set (0x608F or 0x688F for axis B).
Internal position	Incr.	2^{32} [Incr.] $\equiv 360^\circ$
CiA402 velocity	r/min	
Internal velocity	n-unit	$\pm 2^{31}$ [n-unit] $\equiv \pm 480000$ rpm

7 CiA402 device profile

7.3 General CiA402 parameters

7.3 General CiA402 parameters

This chapter describes the general CiA402 parameters.

All objects correspond to the CiA402 specification, but some of them have only a restricted value range.

Objects described in this chapter:

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x60FD	0x68FD	Digital inputs	UNSIGNED_32
0x6404	0x6C04	Motor manufacturer	STRING(50)
0x6502	0x6D02	Supported drive modes	UNSIGNED_32
0x67FF	0x6FFF	ECAT: Device Profile Number	UNSIGNED_32

Greyed out = read access only

Objects described in other chapters:

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x603F	0x683F	Error code	UNSIGNED_16

Greyed out = read access only

0x60FD | 0x68FD - Digital inputs

Display of the current status of the digital inputs

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0		4294967295	0
Value is bit-coded:			Info
Bit 0-3	Not specified		
Bits 4-15	Reserved		
Bit 16	Level at digital input 1		0: LOW level 1: HIGH level
Bit 17	Level at digital input 2		0: LOW level 1: HIGH level
Bit 18-31	Reserved		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_32

Related topics:

- ▶ [Touch probe \(TP\)](#)
- ▶ [Delay times of the digital inputs and required minimum signal duration](#)

7 CiA402 device profile

7.3 General CiA402 parameters

0x6404 | 0x6C04 - Motor manufacturer

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	STRING(50)
---	------------

0x6502 | 0x6D02 - Supported drive modes

Bit coded display of the operating modes in which the drive can be actuated.

0: Operating mode is not supported.

1: Operating mode is supported.

Display range (min. value unit max. value)		Initialisation
0x00000000		0xFFFFFFFF
Value is bit-coded:		Info
Bit 0	Not specified	Not supported
Bit 1	Velocity mode	► Velocity mode
Bit 2	Not specified	Not supported
Bit 3	Not specified	Not supported
Bit 4	Reserved	
Bit 5	Not specified	Not supported
Bit 6	Not specified	Not supported
Bit 7	Cyclic sync position mode	► Cyclic sync position mode
Bit 8	Cyclic sync velocity mode	► Cyclic sync velocity mode
Bit 9	Cyclic sync torque mode	► Cyclic sync torque mode
Bit 10-15	Reserved	
Bit 16-31	Reserved	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_32

0x67FF | 0x6FFF - Device profile number

Display range (min. value unit max. value)		Initialisation
0x00000000		0xFFFFFFFF
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_32

7 CiA402 device profile

7.4 Drive control

7.4 Drive control

The objects described in this chapter serve to control the states of the i700 servo inverters and select the operating mode.

All objects correspond to the CiA402 specification, but some of them have only a restricted value range.

Objects described in this chapter:

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x6040	0x6840	Controlword	UNSIGNED_16
0x6041	0x6841	Statusword	UNSIGNED_16
0x605A	0x685A	Quick stop option code	INTEGER_16
0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection	INTEGER_8
0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display	INTEGER_8
0x6085	0x6885	Quick stop deceleration	UNSIGNED_32
Greyed out = read access only			

0x6040 | 0x6840 - CiA402 controlword

Control word for the drive

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 65535	0
Value is bit-coded: (<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = bit set)	Info
Bit 0 <input type="checkbox"/> Switching on	
Bit 1 <input type="checkbox"/> DC bus: Establish readiness for operation	
Bit 2 <input type="checkbox"/> Activate quick stop	
Bit 3 <input type="checkbox"/> Enable operation	
Bit 4-6 <input type="checkbox"/> Depending on the operating mode	
Bit 7 <input type="checkbox"/> Fault reset	► Indication of fault and warning (error code)
Bit 8 <input type="checkbox"/> Not specified	
Bit 9 <input type="checkbox"/> Depending on the operating mode	
Bit 10 <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved	
Bit 11 <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved	
Bit 12 <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved	
Bit 13 <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved	
Bit 14 <input type="checkbox"/> Release brake	► Holding brake control
Bit 15 <input type="checkbox"/> Reserved	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

0x6041 | 0x6841 - Statusword

Status word from the drive

7 CiA402 device profile

7.4 Drive control

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0 65535			
Value is bit-coded:			Info
Bit 0	Ready to switch on		
Bit 1	Switched on		
Bit 2	Operation enabled		
Bit 3	Trouble active		
Bit 4	Voltage enabled		
Bit 5	Quick stop		If bit 0 ("ready to start") = 1: • "Quick stop active", bit 4 = 0 • "Quick stop not active", bit 4 = 1 In all other cases, the value of bit 4 is optional.
Bit 6	Switch on disabled		
Bit 7	Warning is active		
Bit 8	Deactivate RPDOs		Cyclic PDOs have been deactivated in 0x2824 (or 0x3024 for axis B).
Bit 9	Remote		Drive can receive commands via EtherCAT.
Bit 10	Target reached		The actual position is located in the window (0x6067 or 0x6867 for axis B).
Bit 11	Internal limitation is active		For details see Lenze status word (0x2831 or 0x3031 for axis B).
Bit 12	Drive Follows Command		Operation is enabled and no test mode is activated (no internal setpoint generation active).
Bit 13	Following error		The position could not be approached.
Bit 14	Brake released		
Bit 15	STO is not active		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

0x605A | 0x685A - Quick stop option code

Device status after exiting the quick stop ramp
 2 = automatic changeover to the "[Switch-on disabled](#)" device status
 6 = the axis remains in the "[Quick stop active](#)" device status.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
2 6			2
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_16

0x6060 | 0x6860 - Modes of operation

Selection of the operating mode:
 0 = no operating mode (standstill)
 2 = [Velocity mode](#)
 8 = [Cyclic sync position mode](#)
 9 = [Cyclic sync velocity mode](#)
 10 = [Cyclic sync torque mode](#)

7 CiA402 device profile

7.4 Drive control

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 10	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	INTEGER_8

0x6061 | 0x6861 - Modes of operation display

Display of the current operating mode:

- 0 = no operating mode (standstill)
- 2 = [Velocity mode](#)
- 8 = [Cyclic sync position mode](#)
- 9 = [Cyclic sync velocity mode](#)
- 10 = [Cyclic sync torque mode](#)

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
0 10	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	INTEGER_8

0x6085 | 0x6885 - Quick stop deceleration

Change in velocity used for deceleration to a standstill if quick stop is activated.

- In consideration of the position encoder resolution set in [0x608F](#) (or [0x688F](#) for axis B) (see sample calculation below).

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 [Pos unit/s ²] 2147483647	2147483647 [Pos unit/s ²]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

Example: Calculation of the deceleration to be set at a given ramp time

Specifications:

- Position encoder resolution ([0x608F](#)) = "16 bits/revolution".
→ A mechanical motor revolution is indicated with 65536 increments.
- Initial speed of the motor = 1000 rpm
- Duration of the ramp until standstill = 2.5 s

Deceleration to be set:

$$\text{Deceleration} = \frac{\text{Initial speed}}{\text{continuous}} \cdot \frac{1}{60} \cdot \frac{0x608F:1}{0x608F:2}$$

$$0x6085 = \frac{1000 \text{ [r/min]}}{2.5 \text{ [s]}} \cdot \frac{1}{60 \text{ [s/min]}} \cdot \frac{65536 \text{ [increments]}}{1 \text{ [r]}}$$

$$0x6085 = 436907 \left[\frac{\text{increments}}{\text{s}^2} \right]$$

7.4.1 Commands for the device status control

Via the CiA402 control word ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B) commands can be executed to make the i700 servo inverters change to a specific device status:

Command	Bit pattern in the Controlword							
	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Fault reset	Control bits depending on the operating mode			Enable operation	Activate quick stop	Enable voltage	Switching on
Shutdown	0	X	X	X	X	1	1	0
Switching on	0	X	X	X	0	1	1	1
Enable operation	0	X	X	X	1	1	1	1
Activate quick stop	0	X	X	X	X	0	1	X
Disable operation	0	X	X	X	0	1	1	1
Pulse inhibit	0	X	X	X	X	X	0	X
Fault reset	0 ≥ 1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

X = Status not significant



Tip!

The greyed out control bits listed in the table are not important for the activation of commands but only serve to improve readability of the bit patterns.

A PLC program of a PLCoopen control can, for instance, trigger several commands for state changes in a row by the level change at the *bRegulatorOn* input of the "MC_Power" block. In the mentioned example, these device commands are "switch-off" and "switch-on" in this order.

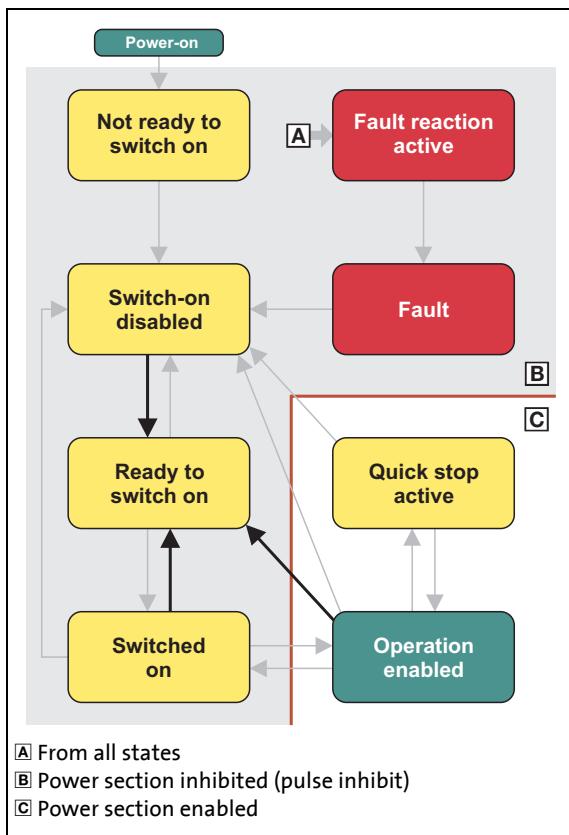
Detailed information on the different commands can be obtained from the following subchapters.

Further Lenze-specific control bits (bits 8 ... 15)

Device control command	Bit pattern in the Controlword							
	Bit 15	Bit 14	Bit 13	Bit 12	Bit 11	Bit 10	Bit 9	Bit 8
	Reserved	Release brake	Reserved					
Apply brake	X	0	X	X	X	X	X	X
Release brake	X	1	X	X	X	X	X	X

X = Status not significant

7.4.1.1 Shutdown



This command changes the device status from "[Switch on disabled](#)" to "[Ready to switch on](#)".

If the pulse inhibit has already been deactivated und the device status of the i700 servo inverters is "[Operation enabled](#)", this command can be used to set the pulse inhibit again.

- If automatic brake operation is activated, the parameterised brake closing time is observed: The system waits until the brake is applied before the pulse inhibit is set.
- The motor becomes torqueless.
- The device status "[Switched on](#)" or "[Operation enabled](#)" changes back to "[Ready to switch on](#)".

Danger!

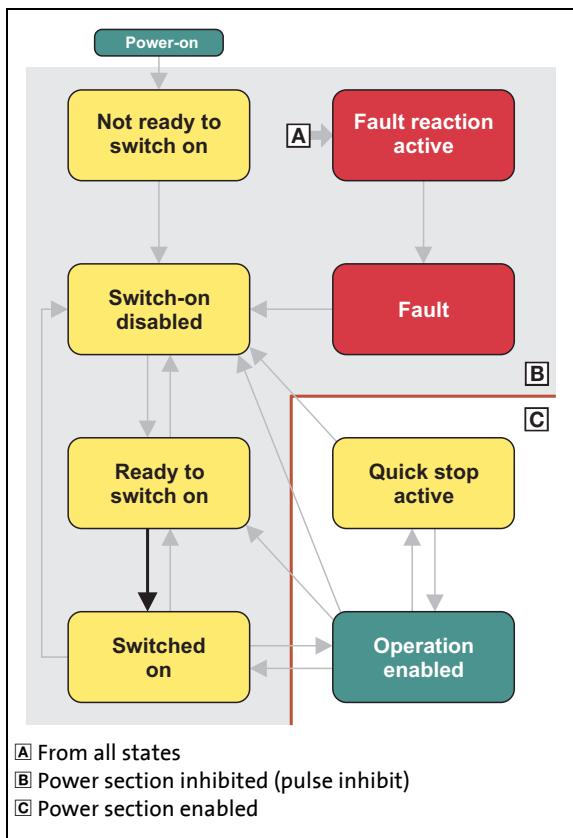
If the motor gets torqueless and a load is connected, motors without a holding brake may move in an uncontrolled way!

In case no load is connected, the motor is coasting.

Bit pattern for the "Shutdown" command in the Controlword ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B):

Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Fault reset	Control bits depending on the operating mode			Enable operation	Activate quick stop	Enable voltage	Switching on
X	0	X	X	X	X	1	1	0

7.4.1.2 Switching on

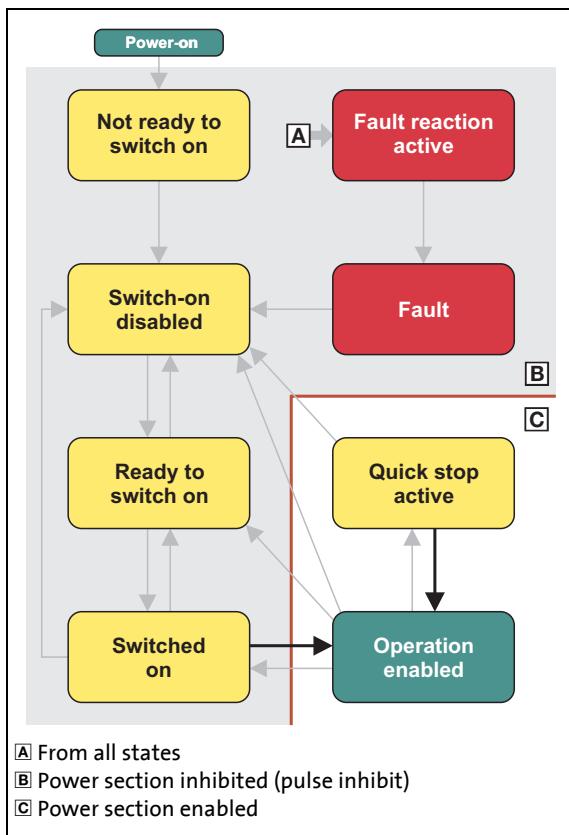


This command serves to deactivate the switch on inhibit which is active after switch on or after the reset (acknowledgement) of an error.

- A changeover to the "[Switched on](#)" device status takes place.

Bit pattern for the "Switch on" command in the Controlword (0x6040 or 0x6840 for axis B):								
Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Fault reset	Control bits depending on the operating mode			Enable operation	Activate quick stop	Enable voltage	Switching on
X	0	X	X	X	0	1	1	1

7.4.1.3 Enable operation



This command serves to enable the operation and stop an active quick stop again.

- A changeover to the "[Operation enabled](#)" device status takes place.
- The output stages of the i700 servo inverters become active.

Bit pattern for the "Enable operation" command in the Controlword (0x6040 or 0x6840 for axis B):								
Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Fault reset	Control bits depending on the operating mode			Enable operation	Activate quick stop	Enable voltage	Switching on
X	0	X	X	X	1	1	1	1



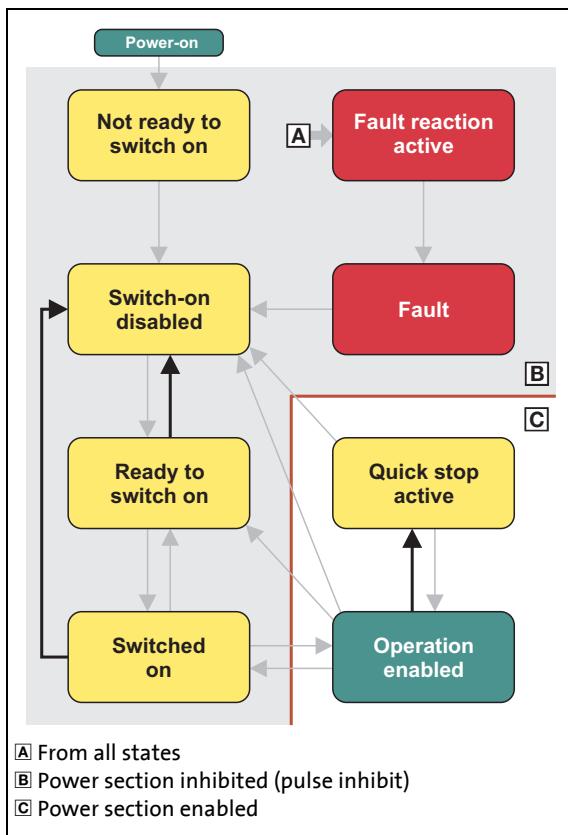
Note!

The signalling of the "[Operation enabled](#)" device status in the CiA402 status word can be delayed in the following cases:

- If in case of the synchronous motor servo control the "pole position identification option has been activated before the start in [0x2C63](#) (or [0x3463](#) for axis B) and is just running (few milliseconds).
- If the brake is in the "control via device state machine" mode and the brake opening time ([0x2820](#) or [0x3020](#) for axis B) has not elapsed yet.
- If an asynchronous motor is used which has not been magnetised yet.
Check the→ setting of the rated motor current ([0x6075](#) or [0x6875](#) for axis B) and the maximum device current ([0x6073](#) or [0x6873](#) for axis B).

Only when the "[Operation enabled](#)" device status is signalled in the CiA402 status word, the points mentioned before are concluded and the i700 servo inverters is ready for the acceptance of setpoints of the Controller.

7.4.1.4 Activate quick stop



This command serves to activate quick stop when operation is enabled.

- Irrespective of the setpoint specified, the drive is brought to a standstill with the deceleration set for quick stop ([0x6085](#) or [0x6885](#) for axis B).
- A changeover to the "Quick stop active" device status takes place.

If the operation has not been enabled yet (status "[Ready to switch on](#)" or "[Switched on](#)"), this command triggers a change to the "[Switch on disabled](#)" device status.

Bit pattern for the "Quick stop" in the Controlword (0x6040 or 0x6840 for axis B):								
Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Fault reset	Control bits depending on the operating mode			Enable operation	Activate quick stop	Enable voltage	Switching on
X	0	X	X	X	X	0	1	X



Note!

During quick stop, the drive executes the setpoint generation and no longer follows the setpoint defined by the controller!

If several drives execute a chained synchronous motion, the quick stop function has to be coordinated by the Controller by means of a quick stop profile (master function). In this case, quick stop cannot be activated via the control bit 6!

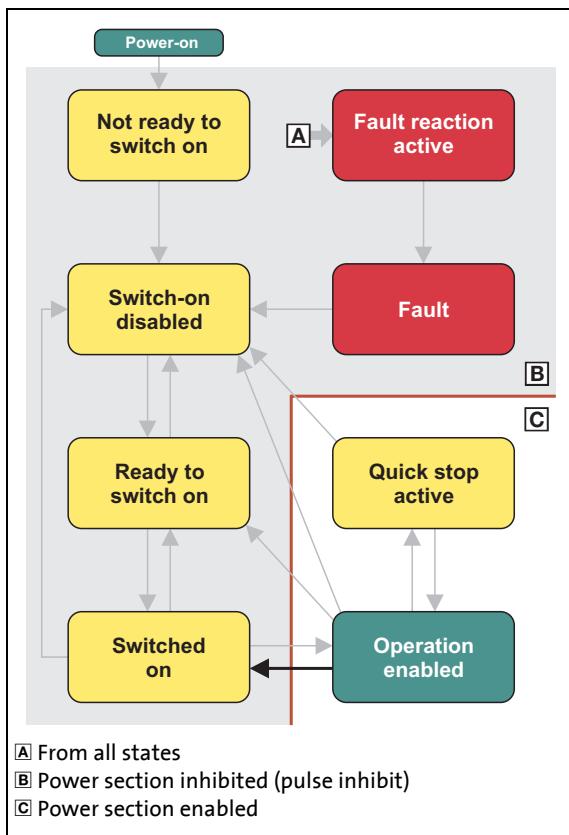
[Up to and including software version V01.06.3x](#)

Triggering the quick stop causes the drive to be stopped along the current limit of [0x6073](#) / [0x6873](#). The torque limits from [0x60E0](#) / [0x68E0](#), [0x60E1](#) / [0x68E1](#) and [0x6072](#) / [0x6872](#) are not effective during the quick stop!

[From software version V01.07.00 onwards](#)

During the quick stop, both the current limit [0x6073](#) and the torque limit [0x6072](#) are active. The smaller of the two limits determine the output motor torque. The torque limits from [0x60E0](#) and [0x60E1](#) have no effect during the quick stop.

7.4.1.5 Disable operation

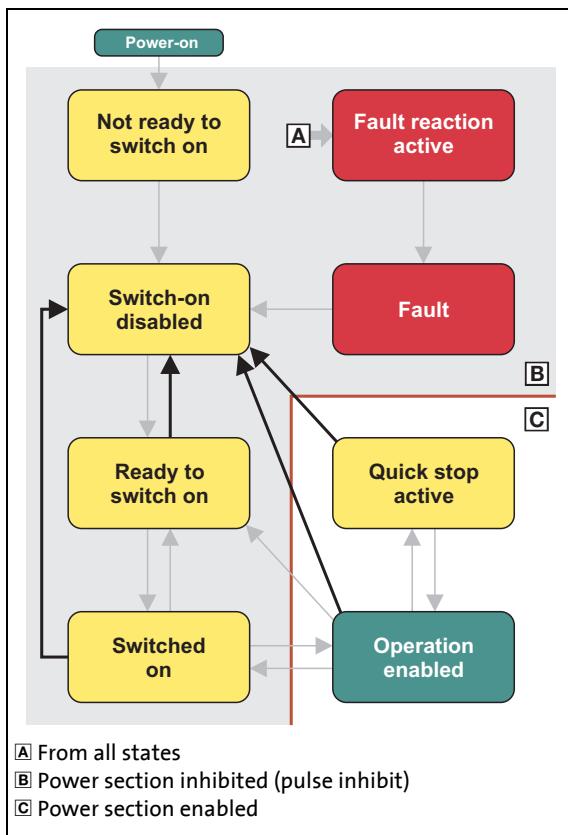


This command serves to inhibit the enabled operation again.

- The pulse inhibit is set.
- If automatic brake operation is activated, the parameterised brake closing time is observed: The system waits until the brake is applied before the pulse inhibit is set.
- A changeover back to the "[Switched on](#)" device status takes place.

Bit pattern for the "Disable operation" command in the Controlword (0x6040 or 0x6840 for axis B):								
Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Fault reset	Control bits depending on the operating mode			Enable operation	Activate quick stop	Enable voltage	Switching on
X	0	X	X	X	0	1	1	1

7.4.1.6 Pulse inhibit



This command serves to inhibit the output stages of the i700 servo inverters again.

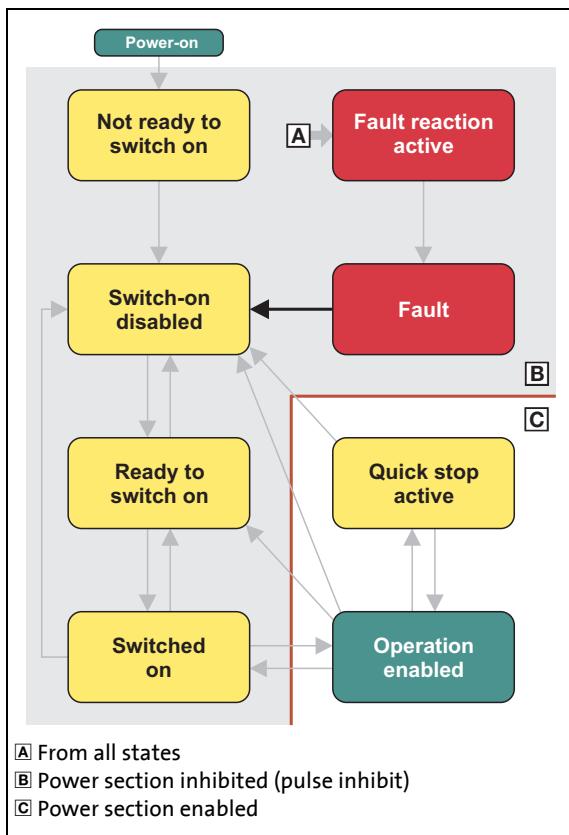
- The pulse inhibit is set (unless they are set already), i.e. the pulses of the i700 servo inverters are inhibited.
- The motor becomes torqueless.
- A changeover back to the "["Switch on disabled"](#) device status takes place.

Danger!

If the motor gets torqueless and a load is connected, motors without a holding brake may move in an uncontrolled way!
 In case no load is connected, the motor is coasting.

Bit pattern for the "Disable voltage" in the Controlword (0x6040 or 0x6840 for axis B):								
Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Fault reset	Control bits depending on the operating mode			Enable operation	Activate quick stop	Enable voltage	Switching on
X	0	X	X	X	X	X	0	X

7.4.1.7 Fault reset



This command serves to reset an existing fault if the cause of the fault has been eliminated.

- The pulse inhibit remains set.
- A changeover to the "[Switch on disabled](#)" device status takes place, i. e. the switch on inhibit is active.

Bit pattern for the "Reset fault" in the Controlword (0x6040 or 0x6840 for axis B):								
Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Fault reset	Control bits depending on the operating mode			Enable operation	Activate quick stop	Enable voltage	Switching on
X	0 \geq 1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

7.4.2 Device states

The current device status of the drive can be read via the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B):

Device status	Bit pattern in the Statusword							
	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Warning is active	Switch on disabled	Quick stop	Voltage enabled	Fault active	Operation enabled	Switched on	Ready to switch on
Not ready to switch on	X	0	X	X	0	0	0	0
Switch on disabled	X	1	X	X	0	0	0	0
Ready to switch on	X	0	1	X	0	0	0	1
Switched on	X	0	1	X	0	0	1	1
Operation enabled	X	0	1	X	0	1	1	1
Quick stop active	X	0	0	X	0	1	1	1
Fault reaction active	X	0	X	X	1	1	1	1
Fault	X	0	X	X	1	0	0	0

X = Status not significant



Tip!

Bits 4 ("Voltage enabled") and 7 ("Warning active") are not relevant as regards the device status and merely serve the purpose of a better readability of the bit patterns here.

Detailed information on the different device states can be obtained from the following subchapters.

"Warning active" status bit

Via bit 7 in the Statusword, a warning is indicated.

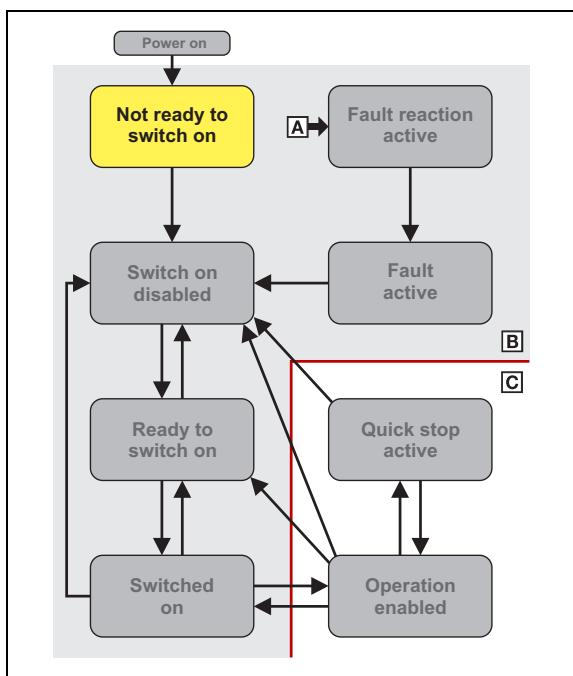
- The occurrence of a warning does not cause a state change.
- Warnings do not need to be reset.

Further Lenze-specific status bits (bits 8 ... 15)

Device status	Bit pattern in the status word							
	Bit 15 <u>STO</u> is not active	Bit 14 Brake released	Bit 13 Following error	Bit 12 Drive follows setpoint selection	Bit 11 Internal limitation is active	Bit 10 Target reached	Bit 9	Bit 8 RPDOs deactivated
Brake applied	X	0	X	X	X	X	X	X
Brake released	X	1	X	X	X	X	X	X
<u>STO</u> is active	0	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
<u>STO</u> is not active	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

X = Status not significant

7.4.2.1 Not ready to switch on



This is the device state of the i700 servo inverters controller directly after switching on the supply voltage.

- In this device status, the device is initialised.
- Communication is not possible yet.
- The i700 servo inverters cannot be parameterised yet and no drive commands can be carried out yet.
- The motor brake, if available, is closed.
- The inverter is inhibited.

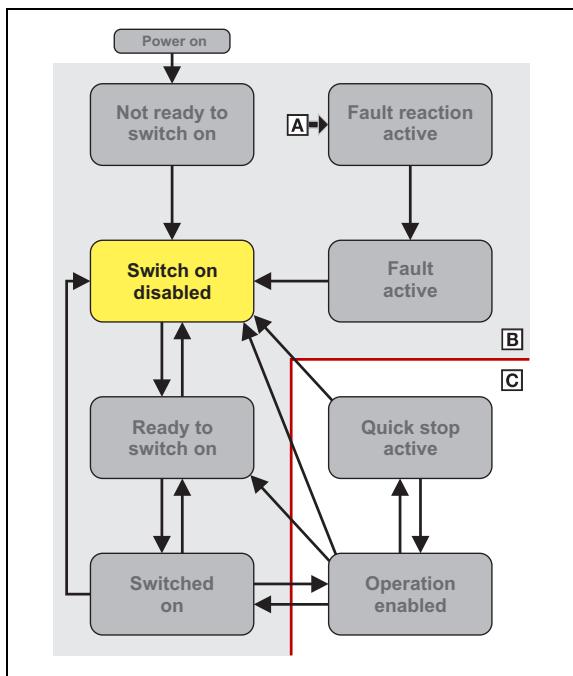
Bit pattern for the "Not ready to switch on" device status in the Statusword (0x6041 or 0x6841 for axis B):									
Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
	Warning is active	Switch on disabled	Quick stop	Voltage enabled	Fault active	Operation enabled	Switched on	Ready to switch on	
X	X	0	X	X	0	0	0	0	



Note!

The i700 servo inverters changes to "[Switch on disabled](#)" if the EtherCAT bus is in the "Operational" status or PDO communication is deactivated via object [0x2824](#) (or [0x3024](#) for axis B).

7.4.2.2 Switch on disabled



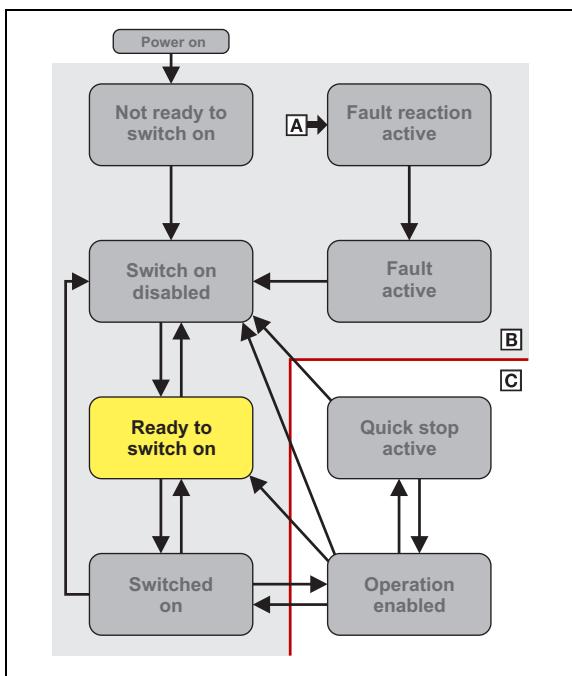
This is the status of the i700 servo inverters after the device has been initialised successfully.

- The process data monitoring is active.
- Communication is possible.
- DC-bus voltage is available.
- The i700 servo inverters can be parameterised.
- If the internal holding brake control is active in the i700 servo inverter ([0x2820:1](#) = 0), the motor brake is closed!
- The inverter is inhibited.

Bit pattern for the "Switch on disabled" device status in the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B):

Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Warning is active	Switch on disabled	Quick stop	Voltage enabled	Fault active	Operation enabled	Switched on	Ready to switch on
X	X	1	X	X	0	0	0	0

7.4.2.3 Ready to switch on



This is the device status of the i700 servo inverters after the device has been initialised successfully and after the controller has received the "[Shutdown](#)" command.

- The process data monitoring is active.
 - Communication is possible.
 - DC-bus voltage is available.
 - The i700 servo inverters can be parameterised.
 - If the internal holding brake control is active in the i700 servo inverter ([0x2820:1](#) = 0), the motor brake is closed!
 - The inverter is inhibited.

Bit pattern for the "Ready to switch on" device status in the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B):

Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Warning is active	Switch on disabled	Quick stop	Voltage enabled	Fault active	Operation enabled	Switched on	Ready to switch on
X	X	0	1	X	0	0	0	1

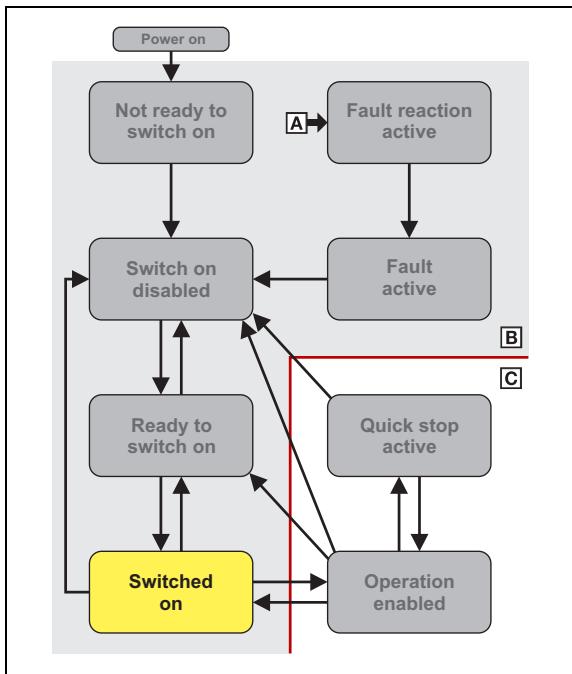


Note!

A changeover to this device status is also effected if, in the "Switched on" or "Operation enabled" device status, the "Shutdown" command is activated.

The change to the sequential "[Switched on](#)" state is effected by activation of the "[Switching on](#)" command.

7.4.2.4 Switched on



This is the status of the i700 servo inverters after, in the "Ready to switch on" device status, it has received the "Switching on" command.

- The process data monitoring is active.
 - Communication is possible.
 - DC-bus voltage is available.
 - The i700 servo inverters can be parameterised.
 - If the internal holding brake control is active in the i700 servo inverter ([0x2820:1](#) = 0), the motor brake is closed!
 - The inverter is inhibited.

Bit pattern for the "Switched on" device status in the Statusword (0x6041 or 0x6841 for axis B):								
Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Warning is active	Switch on disabled	Quick stop	Voltage enabled	Fault active	Operation enabled	Switched on	Ready to switch on
X	X	0	1	X	0	0	1	1



Note!

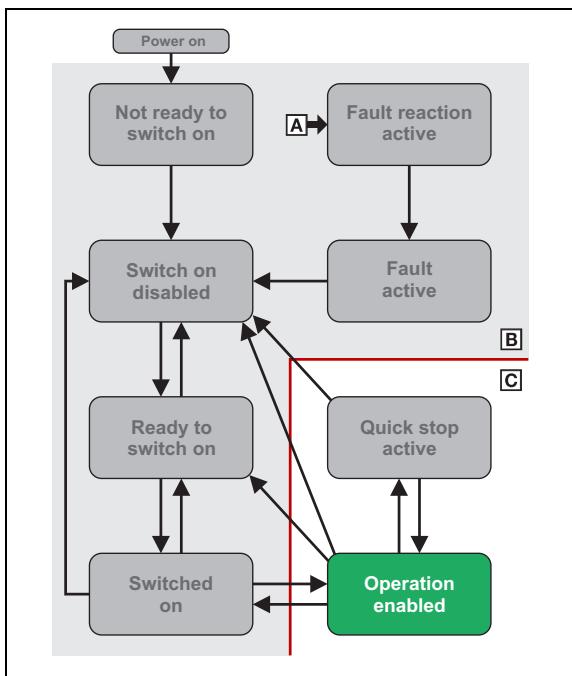
The changeover to the "[Operation enabled](#)" device status, and thus to operation enable, is effected by triggering the "[Enable operation](#)" command.

The signalling of the "[Operation enabled](#)" device status in the CiA402 status word can be delayed in the following cases:

- If in case of the synchronous motor servo control the "pole position identification option has been activated before the start in [0x2C63](#) (or [0x3463](#) for axis B) and is just running (few milliseconds).
 - If the brake is in the "control via device state machine" mode and the brake opening time ([0x2820](#) or [0x3020](#) for axis B) has not elapsed yet.
 - If an asynchronous motor is used which has not been magnetised yet.
Check the→ setting of the rated motor current ([0x6075](#) or [0x6875](#) for axis B) and the maximum device current ([0x6073](#) or [0x6873](#) for axis B).

Only when the "[Operation enabled](#)" device status is signalled in the CiA402 status word, the points mentioned before are concluded and the i700 servo inverters are ready for the acceptance of setpoints from the control.

7.4.2.5 Operation enabled



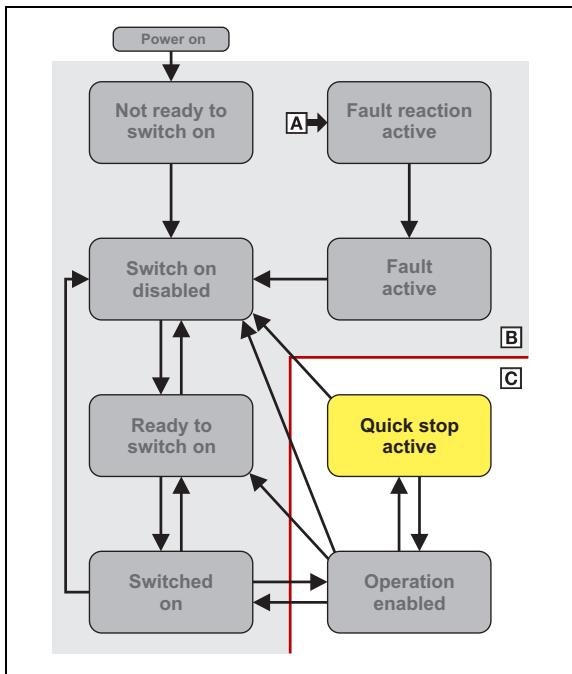
This device status represents normal operation. The operation in the operating mode selected is enabled and no errors are pending.

- Only the parameters of the i700 servo inverters can be changed that do not require controller inhibit.
 - A possibly available motor brake is released if the automatic operating mode of the Holding brake control is activated.
 - The drive control is working.

Bit pattern for the "Operation enabled" device status in the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B):

Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Warning is active	Switch on disabled	Quick stop	Voltage enabled	Fault active	Operation enabled	Switched on	Ready to switch on
X	X	0	1	X	0	1	1	1

7.4.2.6 Quick stop active



This device status is active if quick stop is executed or is active.

- Only the parameters of the i700 servo inverters can be changed that do not require controller inhibit.
 - If the internal holding brake control is active in the i700 servo inverter ([0x2820:1](#) = 0), the motor brake is closed!
 - The drive control is working.

Bit pattern for the "Quick stop active" device status in the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B):

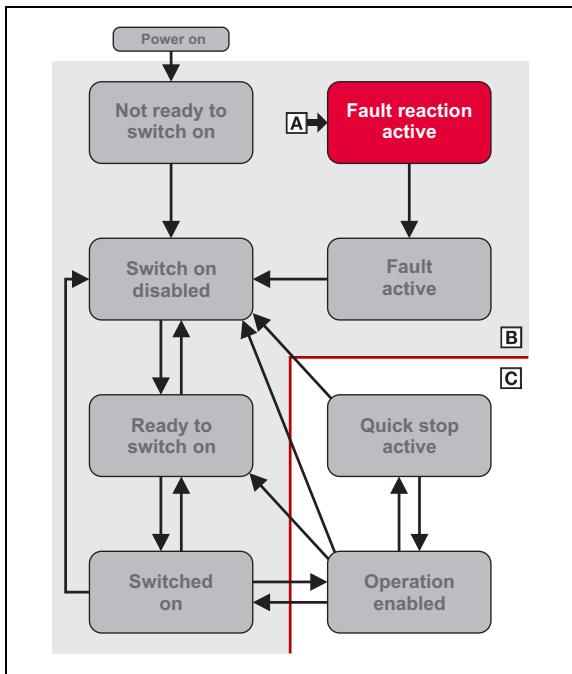
Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Warning is active	Switch on disabled	Quick stop	Voltage enabled	Fault active	Operation enabled	Switched on	Ready to switch on
X	X	0	0	X	0	1	1	1



Note!

The "[Enable operation](#)" command serves to deactivate an active quick stop again.

7.4.2.7 Fault reaction active



If a minor fault occurs, i. e. the drive is still able to actuate the motor in a controlled manner, this device status becomes active and the drive is brought to a standstill irrespective of the setpoint specified with the deceleration set for quick stop ([0x6085](#) or [0x6885](#) for axis B).

- Only the parameters of the i700 servo inverters can be changed that do not require controller inhibit.
 - If the internal holding brake control is active in the i700 servo inverter ([0x2820:1](#) = 0), the motor brake is closed!
 - The drive control is working.

Bit pattern for the "Fault reaction active" device status in the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B):

Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
	Warning is active	Switch on disabled	Quick stop	Voltage enabled	Fault active	Operation enabled	Switched on	Ready to switch on
X	X	0	X	X	1	1	1	1

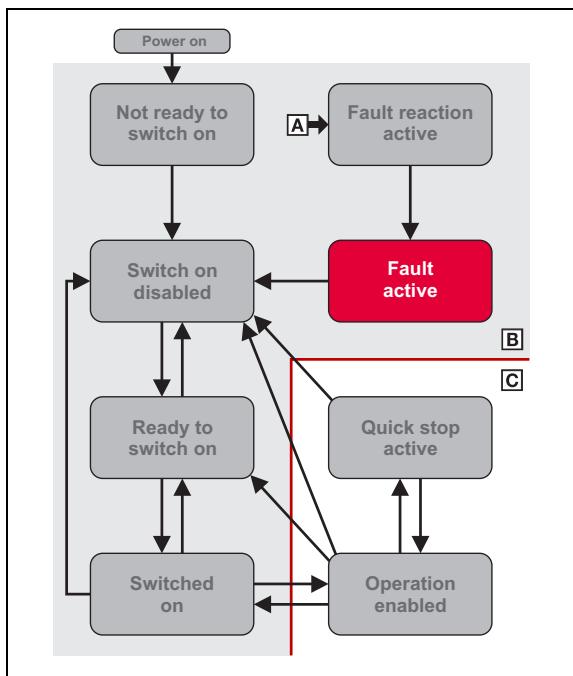


Note!

After quick stop has been executed, i. e. when the drive is at standstill, an automatic changeover to the "Fault" device status is effected.

The "[Fault](#)" device status can only be exited using the "[Fault reset](#)" command if the cause of the fault is eliminated.

7.4.2.8 Fault



If a grave error occurs, i.e. the drive is not able to operate the motor in a controlled manner anymore, the drive is switched off immediately and this device state becomes active.

- Pulse inhibit is set, i.e. the pulses of the i700 servo inverters are inhibited.
- The motor is torqueless.
- The motor brake, if available, is closed.
- The inverter is inhibited.
- The inverter can be parameterised.

Bit pattern for the "Fault" device status in the Statusword (0x6041 or 0x6841 for axis B):									
Bits 15 - 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0	
	Warning is active	Switch on disabled	Quick stop	Voltage enabled	Fault active	Operation enabled	Switched on	Ready to switch on	
X	X	0	X	X	1	0	0	0	



Note!

This device status can only be left using the "[Fault reset](#)" command if the cause of the fault is eliminated.

7.4.2.9 STO ("Safe Torque Off")

The status of "Safe Torque Off" is included in bit 15 as part of the CiA402 status word. Bit 15 contains information whether STO is active or not.

This status information is required since the activation of STO causes all integral control parts to be deleted. In case of hoists, for instance, the drive would be sagging without any corrective measures after completing STO.

In order to prevent this unwanted state, the control has to be preloaded with a starting value after completing STO:

- In case of a control type with encoder, the integral-action component of the speed controller has to be preloaded.
- In case of the "VFC" control type, the slip frequency has to be preloaded.



Note!

If STO is inhibited, a changeover to the "[Switch on disabled](#)" device status takes place and a warning is transmitted.

7.4.3 Selection of the operating mode

The drive behaviour depends on the selected operating mode. The operating mode is selected by the Controller via the [0x6060](#) object (or [0x6860](#) for axis B) in the communication statuses "Pre-Operational" or "Operational". Access can be effected via SDO or PDO.

- Only one operating mode at a time can be active.
- The operating modes differ by the type of setpoint selection.
- The following table shows the permissible operating modes with the corresponding object value:

Operating mode	Object value	Setpoint selection
Velocity mode (vl)	2	Velocity
Cyclic sync position mode (csp)	8	Position
Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)	9	Velocity
Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)	10	Torque
-	All other values	- (Standstill)



Tip!

The operating mode currently set can be read via the [0x6061](#) object (or [0x6861](#) for axis B). For this object, too, access is possible via SDO or PDO.

7 CiA402 device profile

7.5 Parameters for the scaling of physical values

7.5 Parameters for the scaling of physical values

Objects described in this chapter:

Object Axis A	Object Axis B	Name	Data type
0x607E	0x687E	Polarity	UNSIGNED_8
0x6080	0x6880	Max motor speed	UNSIGNED_32
0x608F	0x688F	Position encoder resolution	RECORD
0x6090	0x6890	Velocity encoder resolution	RECORD

0x607E | 0x687E - Polarity

Mounting position

- Only the setting "0" is accepted.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

0x6080 | 0x6880 - Max. motor speed

Speed limitation

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 r/min	480000 6075 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

7 CiA402 device profile

7.5 Parameters for the scaling of physical values

0x608F | 0x688F - Position encoder resolution

Resolution of the position detection by the motor encoder

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Encoder increments	0x00010000: 16 Bit	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Motor revolutions	1	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: Encoder increments	
Setting of the number of bits with which a mechanical motor revolution is to be resolved.	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0x00010000 16 bits	
0x00040000 18 bits	
0x00100000 20 bits	
0x00400000 22 bits	
0x01000000 24 bits	
0x04000000 26 bits	
0x10000000 28 bits	
0x40000000 30 bits	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: Motor revolutions	
Number of motor revolutions • Only the setting "1" is accepted.	
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
1	1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

Explanation

The [0x608F](#) index can be used to select a specific part of a motor position for position detection. The selection also determines the resolution of the position setpoints and the quality or rigidity of a position control.

The selection to be made in the [0x608F:1](#) index directly determines the resolution of the motor revolutions and indirectly determines the resolution of the motor revolutions to be counted.

An example illustrates this circumstance: Index [0x608F:1](#) = "18 Bit" means that a motor revolution is displayed in a resolution of 18 bits. The i700 servo inverter is internally dimensioned to variables with 32 bits. Thus, the remaining 14 bits are used for counting the motor revolutions.

The Lenze setting considers the use of a Lenze motor with resolver feedback. The resolver provides a value for a motor revolution in a resolution of approximately 16 bits.

Selection criteria

If the number of motor revolutions to be distinguished on the part of the process is not important, the following recommendation can be given regarding the setting of [0x608F](#):

$$\text{g (encoder increment) / Log}(2) + 10 \text{ bit}$$

7 CiA402 device profile

7.5 Parameters for the scaling of physical values

0x608F is selected in such a way that the values to be parameterised only slightly exceed the display option of the feedback system.

0x6090 | 0x6890 - Velocity encoder resolution

Note: This object is not used in the firmware and only available for compatibility reasons. Do not use the contained values for a calculation on the control level.

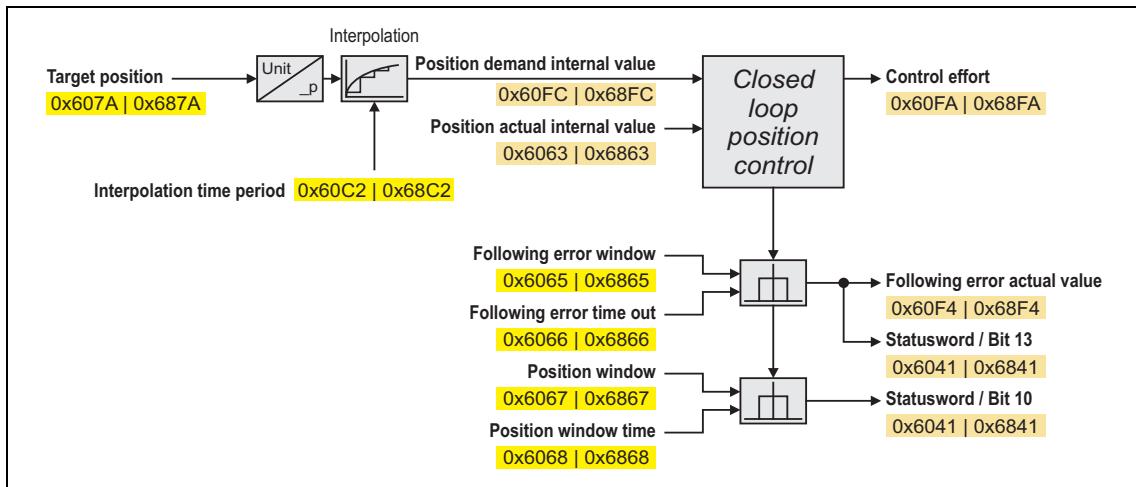
Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	Incr./s	33554432	UNSIGNED_32
2	Motor revolutions/s	125	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

7.6

Parameters for actuation of the position control

The objects described in this chapter actuate the position control (including the following error and in-position recognition). All objects comply with the CiA402 specification.



[7-1] Access to the position control via the CiA402 device profile

Input data

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
<u>0x60FC</u>	<u>0x68FC</u>	Position demand internal value	INTEGER_32
<u>0x6062</u>	<u>0x6862</u>	Position demand value	INTEGER_32
<u>0x6065</u>	<u>0x6865</u>	Following error window	UNSIGNED_32
<u>0x6066</u>	<u>0x6866</u>	Following error time out	UNSIGNED_16
<u>0x6067</u>	<u>0x6867</u>	Position window	UNSIGNED_32
<u>0x6068</u>	<u>0x6868</u>	Position window time	UNSIGNED_16

Greyed out = read access only

Output data

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
<u>0x6063</u>	<u>0x6863</u>	Position actual internal value	INTEGER_32
<u>0x6064</u>	<u>0x6864</u>	Position actual value	INTEGER_32
<u>0x60F4</u>	<u>0x68F4</u>	Following error actual value	INTEGER_32
<u>0x60FA</u>	<u>0x68FA</u>	Control effort	INTEGER_32
► Drive control			
<u>0x6041</u>	<u>0x6841</u>	Statusword	UNSIGNED_16

Greyed out = read access only

0x6062 | 0x6862 - Position demand value

Interpolated set position for the position control

7 CiA402 device profile

7.6 Parameters for actuation of the position control

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-2147483648	[Pos unit]	2147483647	0 [Pos unit]
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

0x6063 | 0x6863 - Position actual internal value

Actual position in internal unit

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-2147483648	Incr.	2147483647	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX

0x6064 | 0x6864 - Position actual value

Actual position

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-2147483648	[Pos unit]	2147483647	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX

siehe [Erläuterungen zum Index 0x608F](#)

0x6065 | 0x6865 - Following error window

Symmetrical tolerance window around the set position for the purpose of following error detection

- The following error detection is active as soon as the **cyclic sync position mode** ([0x6060](#) = "8") is set. It cannot be deactivated directly but only by entering very high values.
- If the tolerance window is set > "0", the following error detection is activated, i.e. a following error will be detected if the actual position is outside this tolerance window.
- If the following error detection is active: If the following error is detected for a period longer than that defined in [ms] in object [0x6066](#) (or [0x6866](#) for axis B), bit 13 ("Following error") is set in the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B).
- Object [0x60F4](#) (or [0x68F4](#) for axis B) shows the current deviation of the actual position to the set position.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	[Pos unit]	4294967295	1000 [Pos unit]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

0x6066 | 0x6866 - Following error time out

Time monitoring for following error detection

0 = following error is evaluated without time delay.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	ms	0	0 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

7 CiA402 device profile

7.6 Parameters for actuation of the position control

0x6067 | 0x6867 - Position window

Symmetrical tolerance window around the target position for in-position recognition

- If the actual position is within this tolerance window for a longer period than for the time defined in [ms] in object [0x6068](#) (or [0x6868](#) for axis B), the target position is considered as reached, and bit 10 ("Target position reached") is set in the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B).

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	[Pos unit]	4294967295	1000 [Pos unit]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_32

0x6068 | 0x6868 - Position window time

Time monitoring for the status message "target position reached"

0 = position in the target window is evaluated without time delay.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	ms	0	0 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

0x60F4 | 0x68F4 - Following error actual value

Current following error

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-2147483648	[Pos unit]	2147483647	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_32

0x60FA | 0x68FA - Control effort

Target position for the position control

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-480000	[n unit]	480000	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 480000/2 ³¹	INTEGER_32

0x60FC | 0x68FC - Position demand internal value

Interpolated set position for the position control in the internal unit

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-2147483648	Incr.	2147483647	0 incr.
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_32

7 CiA402 device profile

7.7 Velocity mode (vl)

7.7.1 Velocity mode (vl)

Selection of the operating mode

"Velocity mode" is selected with the setting "2" in [0x6060](#) (or [0x6860](#) for axis B).

Default mapping

The default mapping for the "Velocity mode" is defined in the following objects:

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x1603	0x1613	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Velocity mode (vl)	RECORD
0x1A03	0x1A13	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Velocity mode (vl)	RECORD

Date received from the controller (RPDO)

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x6040	0x6840	Controlword	UNSIGNED_16
0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word	UNSIGNED_16
0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection	INTEGER_8
0x6042	0x6842	vl target velocity	INTEGER_16

Data transmitted to the controller (TPDO)

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x6041	0x6841	Statusword	UNSIGNED_16
0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word	UNSIGNED_16
0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display	INTEGER_8
0x603F	0x683F	Error code	UNSIGNED_16
0x6044	0x6844	vl velocity actual value	INTEGER_16

7 CiA402 device profile

7.7 Velocity mode (vl)

7.7.2 Object description

The following two tables provide an overview of the most important objects for this operating mode (without motor parameters, motor control parameters, and feedback parameters).

All objects correspond to the CiA402 specification, but some of them have only a restricted value range.

Objects described in other chapters:

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
► Lenze control and status word			
0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word	UNSIGNED_16
0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word	UNSIGNED_16
► Drive control			
0x6040	0x6840	Controlword	UNSIGNED_16
0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection	INTEGER_8
0x6041	0x6841	Statusword	UNSIGNED_16
0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display	INTEGER_8
Greyed out = read access only			

Objects described in this chapter:

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x6042	0x6842	vl target velocity	INTEGER_16
0x6043	0x6843	vl velocity demand	INTEGER_16
0x6044	0x6844	vl velocity actual value	INTEGER_16
0x6046	0x6846	vl velocity min max amount	RECORD
0x6048	0x6848	vl velocity acceleration	RECORD
0x6049	0x6849	vl velocity deceleration	RECORD

0x6042 | 0x6842 - vl target velocity

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
-32768 r/min 32767	0 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	INTEGER_16

0x6043 | 0x6843 - vl velocity demand

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
-32768 r/min 32767	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	INTEGER_16

7 CiA402 device profile

7.7 Velocity mode (vl)

0x6044 | 0x6844 - vl velocity actual value

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-32768	r/min	32767	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_16

0x6046 | 0x6846 - vl velocity min max amount

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	vl velocity min amount	0 rpm	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	vl velocity max amount	2147483647 rpm	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: vl velocity min amount			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0	r/min	0	0 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: vl velocity max amount			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
2147483647	r/min	2147483647	2147483647 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_32

0x6048 | 0x6848 - vl velocity acceleration

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Delta speed	0 rpm	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Delta time	10 s	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Delta speed			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0	r/min	2147483647	0 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: Delta time			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0	s	65535	10 s
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

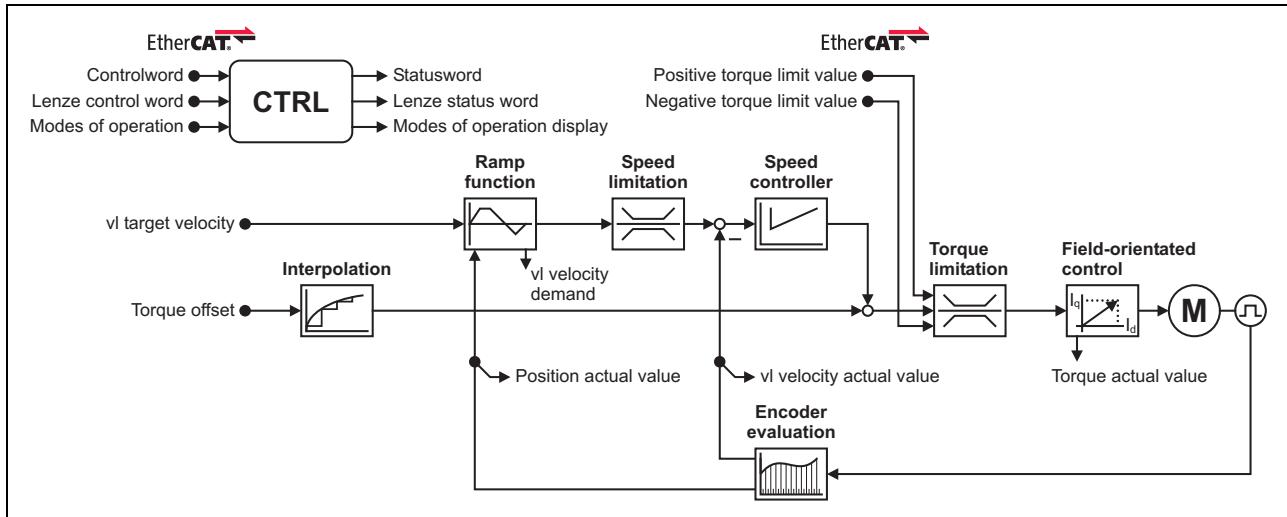
0x6049 | 0x6849 - vl velocity deceleration

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Delta speed	0 rpm	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Delta time	10 s	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Delta speed			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	r/min	2147483647	0 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: Delta time			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	s	65535	10 s
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

7.7.3 Signal flow (servo control)



[7-2] Signal flow of the servo control in "Velocity mode" (simplified representation)

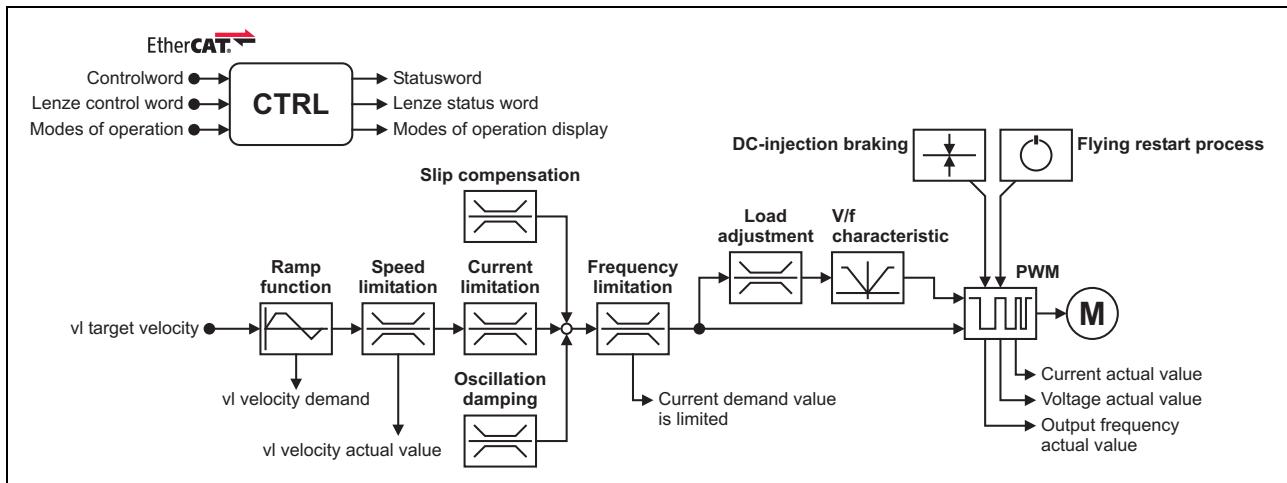
Short overview of the most important parameters:

Function	Object		Name
	Axis A	Axis B	
Input data	0x6040	0x6840	Controlword
	0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word
	0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection
	0x6042	0x6842	vl target velocity
	0x60B2	0x68B2	Torque offset
	0x60E0	0x68E0	Positive torque limit value
	0x60E1	0x68E1	Negative torque limit value

Function	Object		Name
	Axis A	Axis B	
Output data →	0x6041	0x6841	Statusword
	0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word
	0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display
	0x6043	0x6843	vl velocity demand
	0x6064	0x6864	Position actual value
	0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value
	0x6077	0x6877	Torque actual value
Interpolation 	0x60C2	0x68C2	Interpolation time period
Ramp function 	0x6048:1	0x6848:1	Delta speed
	0x6048:2	0x6848:2	Delta time
	0x6049:1	0x6849:1	Delta speed
	0x6049:2	0x6849:2	Delta time
Speed limitation 	0x6080	0x6880	Max motor speed
	0x2903	0x3103	Speed: Speed setpoint - filter time
Speed controller 	0x2900:1	0x3100:1	Speed controller: Gain
	0x2900:2	0x3100:2	Speed controller: Reset time
	0x2900:3	0x3100:3	Speed controller: Rate time
	0x2901	0x3101	Speed controller: Gain - adaptation
	0x2902:0	0x3102:0	Speed controller: Load I component
Torque limitation 	0x60E0	0x68E0	Positive torque limit value
	0x60E1	0x68E1	Negative torque limit value
	0x6076	0x6876	Motor rated torque
	0x6072	0x6872	Max torque
	0x2944:1	0x3144:1	Notch filter 1: Frequency
	0x2944:2	0x3144:2	Notch filter 1: Bandwidth
	0x2944:3	0x3144:3	Notch filter 1: Damping
	0x2944:4	0x3144:4	Notch filter 2: Frequency
	0x2944:5	0x3144:5	Notch filter 2: Bandwidth
	0x2944:6	0x3144:6	Notch filter 2: Damping

Function	Object		Name
	Axis A	Axis B	
Field-oriented control 	0x6073	0x6873	Max current
	0x6075	0x6875	Motor rated current
	0x2941	0x3141	Current controller: Feedforward control
	0x2942:1	0x3142:1	Current controller: Gain
	0x2942:2	0x3142:2	Current controller: Reset time
	0x29E2	0x31E2	DC link circuit voltage: Filter time
	0x29E3	0x31E3	Motor voltage act. value: Filter time
	0x29E0:1	0x31E0:1	Field weakening controller: Gain
	0x29E0:2	0x31E0:2	Field weakening controller: Reset time
	0x29E1	0x31E1	Field set value limitation
	0x29C0:1	0x31C0:1	Field controller: Gain
	0x29C0:2	0x31C0:2	Field controller: Reset time
	0x2939	0x3139	Switching frequency

7.7.4 Signal flow (V/f characteristic control)



[7-3] Signal flow of the V/f characteristic control in "Velocity mode" (simplified representation)

Short overview of the most important parameters:

Function	Object		Name
	Axis A	Axis B	
Input data	0x6040	0x6840	Controlword
	0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word
	0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection
	0x6042	0x6842	vl target velocity

Function	Object		Name
	Axis A	Axis B	
Output data 	0x6041	0x6841	Statusword
	0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word
	0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display
	0x6043	0x6843	vl velocity demand
	0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value
	0x6078	0x6878	Current actual value
	0x2D82	0x3582	Motor: Actual voltage - Veff, phase-phase
	0x2DDD	0x35DD	Device: Actual output frequency
Ramp function 	0x6048:1	0x6848:1	Delta speed
	0x6048:2	0x6848:2	Delta time
	0x6049:1	0x6849:1	Delta speed
	0x6049:2	0x6849:2	Delta time
Speed limitation 	0x6080	0x6880	Max motor speed
	0x2903	0x3103	Speed: Speed setpoint - filter time
Slip compensation 	0x2B09:1	0x3309:1	VFC: Slip compensation - influence
	0x2B09:2	0x3309:2	VFC: Slip compensation - filter time
Oscillation damping 	0x2B0A:1	0x330A:1	VFC: Oscillation damping - gain
	0x2B0A:2	0x330A:2	VFC: Oscillation damping - filter time
	0x2B0A:3	0x330A:3	VFC: Oscillation damping - limitation
	0x2B0A:4	0x330A:4	VFC: Oscillation damping - ramp-end frequency
Load adjustment 	0x2B07:1	0x2B07:1	VFC: Load adjustment - direction of rotation
	0x2B07:2	0x2B07:2	VFC: Load adjustment - value
V/f characteristic 	0x2B01:1	0x3301:1	VFC: V/f characteristic - voltage at reference point
	0x2B01:2	0x3301:2	VFC: V/f characteristic - frequency at reference point
	0x2B06	0x3306	VFC: Voltage boost
	0x2B04	0x3304	VFC: Voltage vector control - current setpoint
	0x2B00	0x3300	VFC: V/f characteristic - shape
	0x2B02:x	0x3302:x	VFC: User defined V/f characteristic • Frequency grid points (x1 ... x11)
	0x2B03:x	0x3303:x	VFC: User defined V/f characteristic • Voltage grid points (y1 ... y11)
DC-injection braking 	0x2B80	0x3380	DC-injection braking: Current
Flying restart function 	0x2BA0	0x33A0	Flying restart: Activate
	0x2BA1	0x33A1	Flying restart: Current
	0x2BA2	0x33A2	Flying restart: Start frequency
	0x2BA3	0x33A3	Flying restart: Integration time
	0x2BA4	0x33A4	Flying restart: Min. deviation
	0x2BA5	0x33A5	Flying restart: Delay time
	0x2BA6	0x33A6	Flying restart: Result

7 CiA402 device profile

7.7 Velocity mode (vl)



Tip!

A detailed representation of the signal flow with all relevant parameters can be found in the »PLC Designer« on the **Signal flow** tab for the i700 servo inverters.

7.8 Cyclic sync position mode (csp)

This operating mode provides a quick position follower with speed/torque/feed force feedforward control. The motion profile to be processed is defined by the controller.



Note!

This operating mode can only be actuated reasonably by the use of a servo control.

► [Motor control & motor settings](#)

Subfunctions of the operating mode

- Calculation of the position setpoint
- Calculation of the speed feedforward control value
- Calculation of the speed feedforward control value
- Interpolation between communication cycle and control cycle
- Position control
- Velocity control
- Closed-loop torque control
- Update of the actual values for position, speed, and torque

Selection of the operating mode

"Cyclic sync position mode" is selected with the setting "8" in [0x6060](#) (or [0x6860](#) for axis B).

7 CiA402 device profile

7.8 Cyclic sync position mode (csp)

7.8.1 Default mapping

The default mapping for the cyclic sync position mode is defined in the following objects:

Object	Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B	
0x1600	0x1610	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Cyclic syncs position (csp)
0x1606	0x1616	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Torque limits
0x1A00	0x1A10	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync position (csp)

Date received from the controller (RPDO)

Object	Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B	
0x6040	0x6840	Controlword
0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word
0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection
0x60B2	0x68B2	Torque offset
0x607A	0x687A	Position demand value
0x60B1	0x68B1	Velocity offset
0x2902	0x3102	Speed controller: Load I component
0x60E0	0x68E0	Positive torque limit value
0x60E1	0x68E1	Negative torque limit value

Data transmitted to the controller (TPDO)

Object	Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B	
0x6041	0x6841	Statusword
0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word
0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display
0x603F	0x683F	Error code
0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value
0x6077	0x6877	Torque actual value
0x6064	0x6864	Position actual value
0x60F4	0x68F4	Following error actual value

7 CiA402 device profile

7.8 Cyclic sync position mode (csp)

7.8.2 Object description

The following two tables provide an overview of the most important objects for this operating mode (without motor parameters, motor control parameters, and feedback parameters).

All objects correspond to the CiA402 specification, but some of them have only a restricted value range.

Objects described in other chapters:

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
► Lenze control and status word			
0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word	UNSIGNED_16
0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word	UNSIGNED_16
► Drive control			
0x6040	0x6840	Controlword	UNSIGNED_16
0x6060	0x6860	Modes of operation	INTEGER_8
0x6041	0x6841	Statusword	UNSIGNED_16
0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display	INTEGER_8
► Parameters for actuation of the position control			
0x6065	0x6865	Following error window	UNSIGNED_32
0x6066	0x6866	Following error time out	UNSIGNED_16
0x6067	0x6867	Position window	UNSIGNED_32
0x6068	0x6868	Position window time	UNSIGNED_16
0x6062	0x6862	Position demand value	INTEGER_32
0x6063	0x6863	Position actual internal value	INTEGER_32
0x6064	0x6864	Position actual value	INTEGER_32
0x60F4	0x68F4	Following error actual value	INTEGER_32
0x60FC	0x68FC	Position demand internal value	INTEGER_32
► Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)			
0x60B1	0x68B1	Velocity offset	INTEGER_32
0x60FF	0x68FF	Target velocity	INTEGER_32
0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value	UNSIGNED_16
► Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)			
0x60B2	0x68B2	Torque offset	INTEGER_16
0x6071	0x6871	Target torque	INTEGER_16
0x6077	0x6877	Torque actual value	INTEGER_16
Greyed out = read access only			

Objects described in this chapter:

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x607A Position demand value			
0x60C0	0x68C0	Interpolation sub mode select	INTEGER_16
0x60C2	0x68C2	Interpolation time period	RECORD
0x60E0	0x68E0	Positive torque limit value	UNSIGNED_16
0x60E1	0x68E1	Negative torque limit value	UNSIGNED_16

7 CiA402 device profile

7.8 Cyclic sync position mode (csp)

0x607A | 0x687A - Target position

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-2147483648	[Pos unit]	2147483647	0 [Pos unit]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_32

siehe [Erläuterungen zum Index 0x608F](#)

0x60C0 | 0x68C0 - Interpolation sub mode select

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

Interpolation sub mode select

0 = linear position interpolation

-1 = square position interpolation

All other values have no function and are rejected.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-32768		32767	-1
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_16

0x60C2 | 0x68C2 - Interpolation time period

Here the cycle time for the process data communication used by the L-force Controller is to be set.

- Preset interpolation time interval = $1 * 10^{-3}$ s = 1 ms

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Interpolation time period	$1 * 10^{(\text{Interpolation time index})}$ s	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Interpolation time index	-3	INTEGER_8

Subindex 1: Interpolation time period			
Basic multiplier for interpolation time interval			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	$10^{(\text{Interpolation time index})}$ s	255	$1 * 10^{(\text{Interpolation time index})}$ s
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Interpolation time index			
Exponent for interpolation time period			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-6		0	-3
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_8

$$\text{Interpolation time period}[s] = \text{Time period value} \cdot 10^{\text{Index}}[s]$$

[7-4] Definition of the interpolation time period

7 CiA402 device profile

7.8 Cyclic sync position mode (csp)



Tip!

For an interpolation cycle of 2 ms, for instance, the following values are to be set:

- Subindex 1 (Time period value) = "2"
- Subindex 2 (Time index) = "-3"

0x60E0 | 0x68E0 - Positive torque limit value

100 % ≡ rated motor torque ([0x6076](#) or [0x6876](#) for axis B)

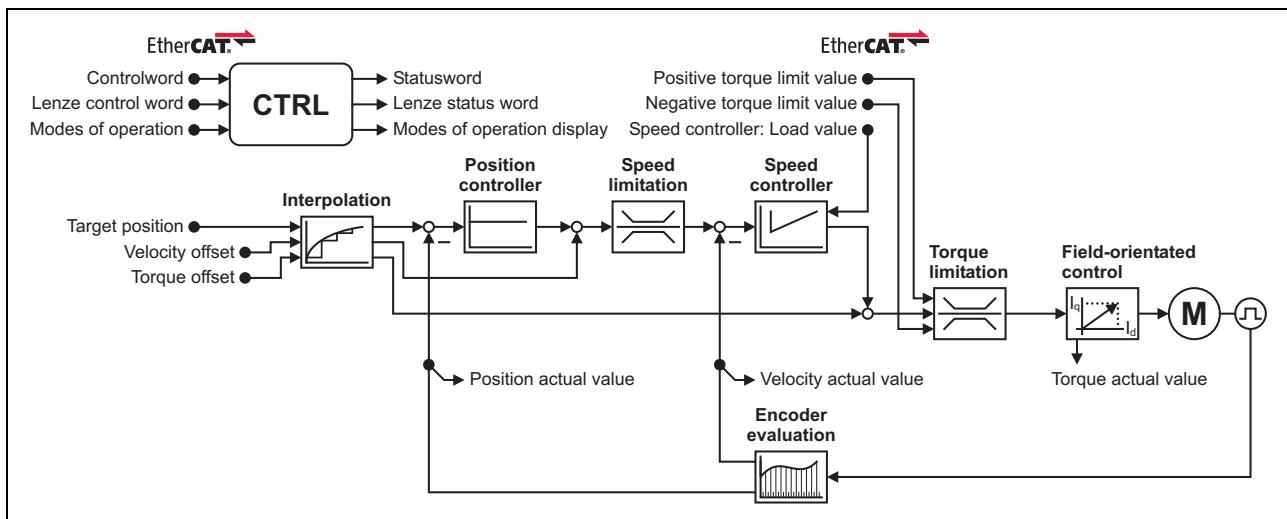
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting		
0.0 % 3276.7	100.0 %		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10		UNSIGNED_16

0x60E1 | 0x68E1 - Negative torque limit value

100 % ≡ rated motor torque ([0x6076](#) or [0x6876](#) for axis B)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting		
0.0 % 3276.7	100.0 %		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10		UNSIGNED_16

7.8.3 Signal flow



[7-5] Signal flow of the servo control in cyclic sync position mode (simplified representation)

Short overview of the most important parameters:

Function	Object	Name
	Axis A	Axis B
Input data ●—	0x6040	Controlword
	0x2830	Lenze control word
	0x6060	Operating mode: Selection
	0x607A	Position demand value
	0x60B1	Velocity offset
	0x60B2	Torque offset
	0x60E0	Positive torque limit value
	0x60E1	Negative torque limit value
	0x2902	Speed controller: Load I component
Output data →	0x6041	Statusword
	0x2831	Lenze status word
	0x6061	Modes of operation display
	0x6064	Position actual value
	0x606C	Velocity actual value
	0x6077	Torque actual value
Interpolation 	0x60C0	Interpolation sub mode select
	0x60C2	Interpolation time period
Position controller 	0x2980	Position controller: Gain
	0x2981	Position controller: Gain - adaptation
	0x2982	Position controller: Output signal limitation
	0x2983	Position: Select new actual position
	0x2984	Determine target position: Mode
	0x2985	Position controller: Internal adaptation - characteristics
	0x2986	Position controller: Resulting gain adaptation
Speed limitation 	0x6080	Max motor speed
	0x2903	Speed: Speed setpoint - filter time
Speed controller 	0x2900:1	Speed controller: Gain
	0x2900:2	Speed controller: Reset time
	0x2900:3	Speed controller: Rate time
	0x2901	Speed controller: Gain - adaptation
	0x2902	Speed controller: Load I component
Torque limitation 	0x60E0	Positive torque limit value
	0x60E1	Negative torque limit value
	0x6076	Motor rated torque
	0x6072	Max torque
	0x2944:1	Notch filter 1: Frequency
	0x2944:2	Notch filter 1: Bandwidth
	0x2944:3	Notch filter 1: Damping
	0x2944:4	Notch filter 2: Frequency
	0x2944:5	Notch filter 2: Bandwidth
	0x2944:6	Notch filter 2: Damping

Function	Object		Name
	Axis A	Axis B	
Field-oriented control 	0x6073	0x6873	Max current
	0x6075	0x6875	Motor rated current
	0x2941	0x3141	Current controller: Feedforward control
	0x2942:1	0x3142:1	Current controller: Gain
	0x2942:2	0x3142:2	Current controller: Reset time
	0x29E2	0x31E2	DC link circuit voltage: Filter time
	0x29E3	0x31E3	Motor voltage act. value: Filter time
	0x29E0:1	0x31E0:1	Field weakening controller: Gain
	0x29E0:2	0x31E0:2	Field weakening controller: Reset time
	0x29E1	0x31E1	Field set value limitation
	0x29C0:1	0x31C0:1	Field controller: Gain
	0x29C0:2	0x31C0:2	Field controller: Reset time
	0x2939	0x3139	Switching frequency



Tip!

A detailed representation of the signal flow with all relevant parameters can be found in the »PLC Designer« on the **Signal flow** tab for the i700 servo inverters.

7.8.4 Control commands & status information

The following control commands can be executed in cyclic sync position mode via the Controlword ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B):

Control word	Status	Function
Bit 4	0	Reserved (bit must be set to "0")
Bit 5	0	Reserved (bit must be set to "0")
Bit 6	0	Reserved (bit must be set to "0")
Bit 8	0 \geq 1	Halt,

The following status information is output in cyclic sync position mode via the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B):

Status word	Status	Meaning
Bit 12	0	Cyclic sync position mode inactive
	1	Cyclic sync position mode active

7 CiA402 device profile

7.9 Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)

7.9.1 Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)

This operating mode provides a quick speed follower with torque/feed force feedforward control. The motion profile to be processed is defined by the controller.

Subfunctions of the operating mode

- Calculation of the speed setpoint
- Calculation of the speed feedforward control value
- Interpolation between communication cycle and control cycle
- Velocity control
- Closed-loop torque control
- Limitation of the motor speed
- Update of the actual values for position, speed, and torque

Selection of the operating mode

Cyclic sync velocity mode is selected with the setting "9" in [0x6060](#) (or [0x6860](#) for axis B).

7 CiA402 device profile

7.9 Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)

7.9.1 Default mapping

The default mapping for the cyclic sync velocity mode is defined in the following objects:

Object	Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B	
0x1602	0x1612	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)
0x1606	0x1616	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Torque limits
0x1A02	0x1A12	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)

Date received from the controller (RPDO)

Object	Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B	
0x6040	0x6840	Controlword
0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word
0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection
0x60B2	0x68B2	Torque offset
0x60FF	0x68FF	Target velocity
0x60E0	0x68E0	Positive torque limit value
0x60E1	0x68E1	Negative torque limit value

Data transmitted to the controller (TPDO)

Object	Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B	
0x6041	0x6841	Statusword
0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word
0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display
0x603F	0x683F	Error code
0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value
0x6077	0x6877	Torque actual value
0x6064	0x6864	Position actual value

7 CiA402 device profile

7.9 Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)

7.9.2 Object description

The following two tables provide an overview of the most important objects for this operating mode (without motor parameters, motor control parameters, and feedback parameters).

All objects correspond to the CiA402 specification, but some of them have only a restricted value range.

Objects described in other chapters:

Object	Name	Data type	
Axis A	Axis B		
► Lenze control and status word			
0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word	UNSIGNED_16
0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word	UNSIGNED_16
► Drive control			
0x6040	0x6840	Controlword	UNSIGNED_16
0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection	INTEGER_8
0x6041	0x6841	Statusword	UNSIGNED_16
0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display	INTEGER_8
► Parameters for actuation of the position control			
0x6064	0x6864	Position actual value	INTEGER_32
► Cyclic sync position mode (csp)			
0x60C2	0x68C2	Interpolation time period	RECORD
0x60E0	0x68E0	Positive torque limit value	UNSIGNED_16
0x60E1	0x68E1	Negative torque limit value	UNSIGNED_16
► Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)			
0x60B2	0x68B2	Torque offset	INTEGER_16
0x6071	0x6871	Target torque	INTEGER_16
0x6077	0x6877	Torque actual value	INTEGER_16
Greyed out = read access only			

Objects described in this chapter:

Object	Name	Data type	
Axis A	Axis B		
Greyed out = read access only			
0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value	INTEGER_32
0x60B1	0x68B1	Velocity offset	INTEGER_32
0x60FF	0x68FF	Target velocity	INTEGER_32
Greyed out = read access only			

0x606C | 0x686C - Velocity actual value

Current velocity

7 CiA402 device profile

7.9 Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation	
-480000	[n unit]	480000		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX

TX Scaling: $480000/2^{31}$ INTEGER_32

0x60B1 | 0x68B1 - Velocity offset

Additive value for target velocity or velocity feedforward control

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
-480000	[n unit]	480000	0 [n-unit]	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX

TX Scaling: $480000/2^{31}$ INTEGER_32

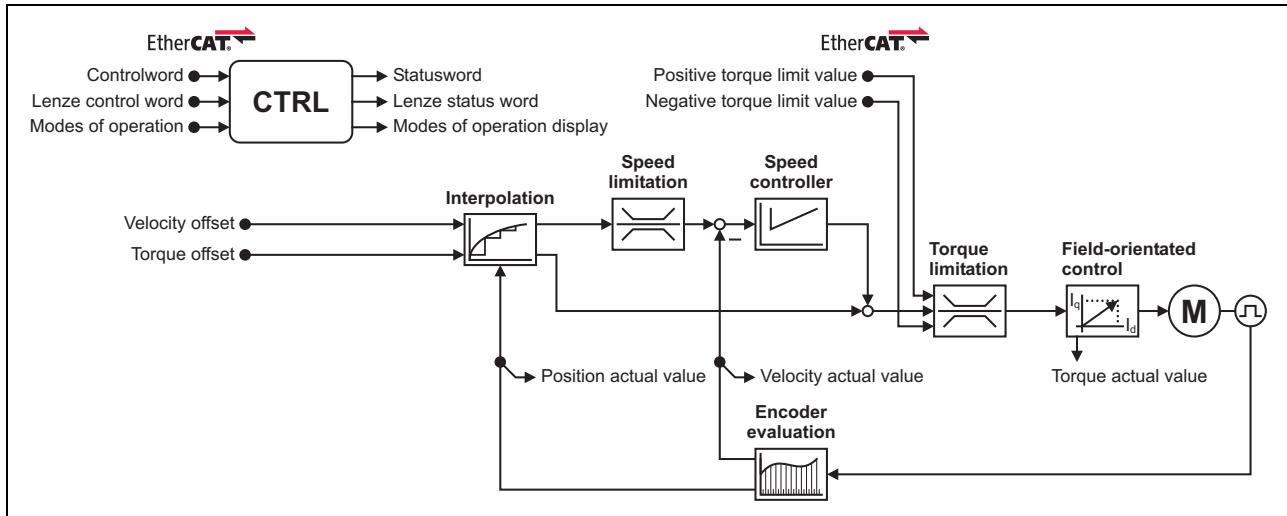
0x60FF | 0x68FF - Target velocity

Target velocity or velocity feedforward control

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
-480000	[n unit]	480000	0 [n-unit]	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX

TX Scaling: $480000/2^{31}$ INTEGER_32

7.9.3 Signal flow (servo control)



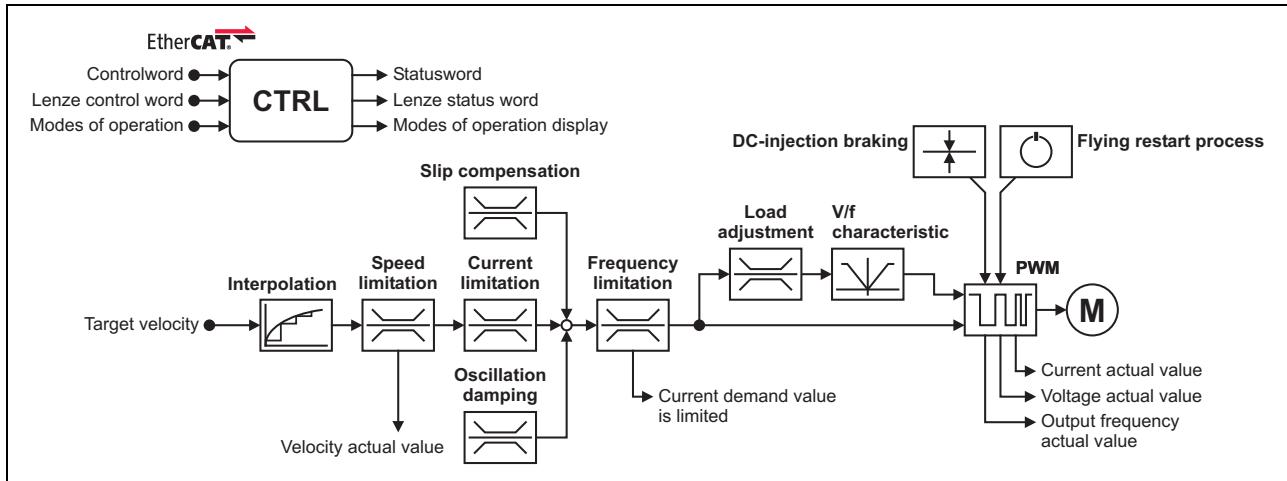
[7-6] Signal flow of the servo control in cyclic sync velocity mode (simplified representation)

Short overview of the most important parameters:

Function	Object Axis A	Object Axis B	Name
Input data 	0x6040	0x6840	Controlword
	0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word
	0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection
	0x60B1	0x68B1	Velocity offset
	0x60B2	0x68B2	Torque offset
	0x60E0	0x68E0	Positive torque limit value
	0x60E1	0x68E1	Negative torque limit value
Output data 	0x6041	0x6841	Statusword
	0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word
	0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display
	0x6064	0x6864	Position actual value
	0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value
	0x6077	0x6877	Torque actual value
Interpolation 	0x60C2	0x68C2	Interpolation time period
Speed limitation 	0x6080	0x6880	Max motor speed
	0x2903	0x3103	Speed: Speed setpoint - filter time
Speed controller 	0x2900:1	0x3100:1	Speed controller: Gain
	0x2900:2	0x3100:2	Speed controller: Reset time
	0x2900:3	0x3100:3	Speed controller: Rate time
	0x2901	0x3101	Speed controller: Gain - adaptation
	0x2902:0	0x3102:0	Speed controller: Load I component
Torque limitation 	0x60E0	0x68E0	Positive torque limit value
	0x60E1	0x68E1	Negative torque limit value
	0x6076	0x6876	Motor rated torque
	0x6072	0x6872	Max torque
	0x2944:1	0x3144:1	Notch filter 1: Frequency
	0x2944:2	0x3144:2	Notch filter 1: Bandwidth
	0x2944:3	0x3144:3	Notch filter 1: Damping
	0x2944:4	0x3144:4	Notch filter 2: Frequency
	0x2944:5	0x3144:5	Notch filter 2: Bandwidth
	0x2944:6	0x3144:6	Notch filter 2: Damping

Function	Object		Name
	Axis A	Axis B	
Field-oriented control 	0x6073	0x6873	Max current
	0x6075	0x6875	Motor rated current
	0x2941	0x3141	Current controller: Feedforward control
	0x2942:1	0x3142:1	Current controller: Gain
	0x2942:2	0x3142:2	Current controller: Reset time
	0x29E2	0x31E2	DC link circuit voltage: Filter time
	0x29E3	0x31E3	Motor voltage act. value: Filter time
	0x29E0:1	0x31E0:1	Field weakening controller: Gain
	0x29E0:2	0x31E0:2	Field weakening controller: Reset time
	0x29E1	0x31E1	Field set value limitation
	0x29C0:1	0x31C0:1	Field controller: Gain
	0x29C0:2	0x31C0:2	Field controller: Reset time
	0x2939	0x3139	Switching frequency

7.9.4 Signal flow (V/f characteristic control)



[7-7] Signal flow of the V/f characteristic control in cyclic sync velocity mode (simplified representation)

Short overview of the most important parameters:

Function	Object		Name
	Axis A	Axis B	
Input data	0x6040	0x6840	Controlword
	0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word
	0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection
	0x60FF	0x68FF	Target velocity

Function	Object		Name
	Axis A	Axis B	
Output data 	0x6041	0x6841	Statusword
	0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word
	0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display
	0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value
	0x6078	0x6878	Current actual value
	0x2D82	0x3582	Motor: Actual voltage - Veff, phase-phase
	0x2DDD	0x35DD	Device: Actual output frequency
Interpolation 	0x60C2	0x68C2	Interpolation time period
Speed limitation 	0x6080	0x6880	Max motor speed
	0x2903	0x3103	Speed: Speed setpoint - filter time
Slip compensation 	0x2B09:1	0x3309:1	VFC: Slip compensation - influence
	0x2B09:2	0x3309:2	VFC: Slip compensation - filter time
Oscillation damping 	0x2B0A:1	0x330A:1	VFC: Oscillation damping - gain
	0x2B0A:2	0x330A:2	VFC: Oscillation damping - filter time
	0x2B0A:3	0x330A:3	VFC: Oscillation damping - limitation
	0x2B0A:4	0x330A:4	VFC: Oscillation damping - ramp-end frequency
Load adjustment 	0x2B07:1	0x2B07:1	VFC: Load adjustment - direction of rotation
	0x2B07:2	0x2B07:2	VFC: Load adjustment - value
V/f characteristic 	0x2B01:1	0x3301:1	VFC: V/f characteristic - voltage at reference point
	0x2B01:2	0x3301:2	VFC: V/f characteristic - frequency at reference point
	0x2B06	0x3306	VFC: Voltage boost
	0x2B04	0x3304	VFC: Voltage vector control - current setpoint
	0x2B00	0x3300	VFC: V/f characteristic - shape
	0x2B02:x	0x3302:x	VFC: User defined V/f characteristic • Frequency grid points (x1 ... x11)
	0x2B03:x	0x3303:x	VFC: User defined V/f characteristic • Voltage grid points (y1 ... y11)
DC-injection braking 	0x2B80	0x3380	DC-injection braking: Current
Flying restart function 	0x2BA0	0x33A0	Flying restart: Activate
	0x2BA1	0x33A1	Flying restart: Current
	0x2BA2	0x33A2	Flying restart: Start frequency
	0x2BA3	0x33A3	Flying restart: Integration time
	0x2BA4	0x33A4	Flying restart: Min. deviation
	0x2BA5	0x33A5	Flying restart: Delay time
	0x2BA6	0x33A6	Flying restart: Result

**Tip!**

A detailed representation of the signal flow with all relevant parameters can be found in the »PLC Designer« on the **Signal flow** tab for the i700 servo inverters.

7.9.5 Control commands & status information

The following control commands can be executed in "Cyclic synchronous velocity mode" via the Controlword ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B):

Control word	Status	Function
Bit 4	0	<i>Reserved</i> (bit must be set to "0")
Bit 5	0	<i>Reserved</i> (bit must be set to "0")
Bit 6	0	<i>Reserved</i> (bit must be set to "0")
Bit 8	0 \geq 1	Halt,

The following status information is output in "Cyclic synchronous velocity mode" via the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B):

Status word	Status	Meaning
Bit 12	0	Cyclic sync velocity mode inactive
	1	Cyclic sync velocity mode active

7.10 Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)

This operating mode provides a quick torque follower with speed limitation. The torque profile to be processed is defined by the controller.



Note!

- This operating mode can only be actuated reasonably if the servo control is set as motor control. ▶ [Motor control & motor settings](#)
- Since this is a cyclic mode, setpoints in the bus cycle are expected.

If communication is interrupted and thus telegrams fail to appear, the internal "quick stop" function takes over the braking of the motor. Afterwards, the controller is inhibited.

Up to and including software version V01.06.3x

Triggering the quick stop causes the drive to be stopped along the current limit of [0x6073](#) / [0x6873](#). The torque limits from [0x60E0](#) / [0x68E0](#), [0x60E1](#) / [0x68E1](#) and [0x6072](#) / [0x6872](#) are not effective during the quick stop!

From software version V01.07.00 onwards

During the quick stop, both the current limit [0x6073](#) and the torque limit [0x6072](#) are active. The smaller of the two limits determine the output motor torque. The torque limits from [0x60E0](#) and [0x60E1](#) have no effect during the quick stop.

Subfunctions of the operating mode

- Torque control with speed limitation
- Calculation of the torque setpoint
- Interpolation of the setpoints from the communication cycle to the control cycle
- Limitation of the motor speed
- Update of the actual values for position, speed, and torque

Selection of the operating mode

"Cyclic synchronous torque mode" is selected with the setting "10" in [0x6060](#) (or [0x6860](#) for axis B).

7 CiA402 device profile

7.10 Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)

7.10.1 Default mapping

The default mapping for "Cyclic synchronous torque mode" is defined in the following objects:

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x1601	0x1611	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)	RECORD
0x1A01	0x1A11	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)	RECORD

Date received from the controller (RPDO)

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x6040	0x6840	Controlword	UNSIGNED_16
0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word	UNSIGNED_16
0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection	INTEGER_8
0x60B2	0x68B2	Torque offset	INTEGER_16
0x6071	0x6871	Target torque	INTEGER_16
0x2946:1	0x3146:1	Speed limitation: Upper speed limit	INTEGER_32
0x2946:2	0x3146:2	Speed limitation: Lower speed limit	INTEGER_32

Data transmitted to the controller (TPDO)

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x6041	0x6841	Statusword	UNSIGNED_16
0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word	UNSIGNED_16
0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display	INTEGER_8
0x603F	0x683F	Error code	UNSIGNED_16
0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value	UNSIGNED_16
0x6077	0x6877	Torque actual value	INTEGER_16

7 CiA402 device profile

7.10 Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)

7.10.2 Object description

The following two tables provide an overview of the most important objects for this operating mode (without motor parameters, motor control parameters, and feedback parameters).

All objects correspond to the CiA402 specification, but some of them have only a restricted value range.

Objects described in other chapters:

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
► Lenze control and status word			
0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word	UNSIGNED_16
0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word	UNSIGNED_16
► Drive control			
0x6040	0x6840	Controlword	UNSIGNED_16
0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection	INTEGER_8
0x6041	0x6841	Statusword	UNSIGNED_16
0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display	INTEGER_8
► Parameters for actuation of the position control			
0x6064	0x6864	Position actual value	INTEGER_32
► Cyclic sync position mode (csp)			
0x60C2	0x68C2	Interpolation time period	RECORD
► Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)			
0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value	INTEGER_32
► Set motor parameters manually			
0x6075	0x6875	Motor rated current	UNSIGNED_32
0x6076	0x6876	Motor rated torque	UNSIGNED_32
Greyed out = read access only			

Objects described in this chapter:

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2946 0x3146 Cyclic sync torque mode: Speed limitation			
0x6071	0x6871	Target torque	INTEGER_16
0x6072	0x6872	Max torque	UNSIGNED_16
0x6073	0x6873	Max current	UNSIGNED_16
0x6074	0x6874	Target torque	INTEGER_16
0x6077	0x6877	Torque actual value	INTEGER_16
0x6078	0x6878	Current actual value	INTEGER_16
0x6079	0x6879	DC bus: Actual voltage	UNSIGNED_32
0x60B2	0x68B2	Torque offset	INTEGER_16
Greyed out = read access only			

7 CiA402 device profile

7.10 Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)

0x2946 | 0x3146 - Cyclic sync torque mode: Speed limitation

The torque control contains a speed limitation as a protective function against very high speeds. High speeds can occur in the case of a mere torque selection if no counter-torque is available (load-free machine).

The speed limitation function takes effect if the actual motor speed reaches the limit values set here: The motor speed is kept at the limit value in each case. If the machine is decelerated by a counter-torque again, the speed limitation hands control back to the external setpoint via the setpoint torque.

Note!

The upper limit value must be set to a greater value than the lower limit value. There is no plausibility check in the i700 servo inverter.

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Speed limitation: Upper speed limit	0 [n-unit]	INTEGER_32
► 2	Speed limitation: Lower speed limit	0 [n-unit]	INTEGER_32

Subindex 1: Speed limitation: Upper speed limit			
Upper limit for the speed limitation			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
-480000	[n unit]	480000	0 [n-unit]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 480000/2 ³¹	INTEGER_32

Subindex 2: Speed limitation: Lower speed limit			
Lower limit for the speed limitation			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
-480000	[n unit]	480000	0 [n-unit]
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 480000/2 ³¹	INTEGER_32

0x6071 | 0x6871 - Torque demand

Target torque or torque feedforward control

- 100 % ≡ rated motor torque ([0x6076](#) or [0x6876](#) for axis B)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-3276.8	%	3276.7	0.0 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16

0x6072 | 0x6872 - Max torque

Symmetrical selection of the maximum permissible torque

- 100 % ≡ rated motor torque ([0x6076](#) or [0x6876](#) for axis B)
- This parameter serves to implement a statically and bipolarly acting torque limitation. This can be used, for instance, as overload protection of the mechanical transmission path/elements starting at the motor shaft.
- This limitation acts independently of the unipolarly acting torque limitations which act as process data on the objects [0x60E0](#) (or [0x60E0](#) for axis B) and [0x60E1](#) (or [0x60E1](#) for axis B). For details see [signal flow](#).

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	%	3276.7	250.0 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

0x6073 | 0x6873 - Max current

Maximum current (maximum overload current of the device)

- 100 % = rated motor current ([0x6075](#) or [0x6875](#) for axis B)
- This parameter serves to limit the inverter output current.
- The value to be set here results from the maximum torque required for the process and the connected motor. The value is calculated according to the following rule of thumb:
 - For synchronous motors (SM):
Axis A: $0x6073 [\%] = M_{max_process} [Nm] / \frac{0x6076 [Nm]}{100} * 100$
Axis B: $0x6873 [\%] = M_{max_process} [Nm] / \frac{0x6876 [Nm]}{100} * 100$
 - For asynchronous motors (ASM):
Axis A: $0x6073 [\%] = M_{max_process} [Nm] / \frac{0x6076 [Nm]}{115} * 115$
Axis B: $0x6873 [\%] = M_{max_process} [Nm] / \frac{0x6876 [Nm]}{115} * 115$
 - For both motor types:
Axis A: $0x6072 [\%] = M_{max_process} [Nm] / \frac{0x6076 [Nm]}{100} * 100$
Axis B: $0x6872 [\%] = M_{max_process} [Nm] / \frac{0x6876 [Nm]}{100} * 100$
- Depending on the motor frame size, the Lenze setting of [0x6073](#) (or [0x6873](#) for axis B) and [0x6072](#) (or [0x6872](#) for axis B) serves to achieve a rated current of 150 % in case of synchronous motors and a rated current of 130 % in case of asynchronous motors. If the process (application) needs torques above these limits, these two parameters have to be set accordingly based on the motor data.
- If a value is set here which, multiplied by the rated motor current ([0x6075](#) or [0x6875](#) for axis B) leads to a higher current value than the maximum device current, the value is limited device-internally to a maximum device current / rated motor current of 100 % * and output as warning in the logbook. The value set here, however, is not changed.

Note!

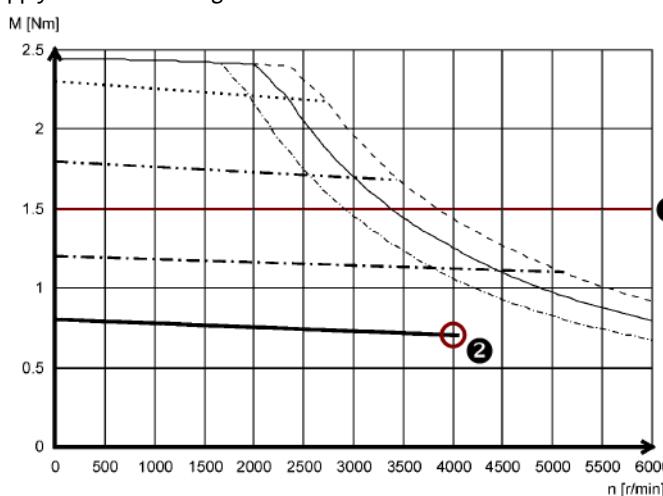
This parameter is not identical to the ultimate motor current I_{ULT} ([0x2D46:1](#) or [0x3546:1](#) for axis B).

- The ultimate motor current is a limit value for synchronous motors in order to protect their magnets.
- The value to be set here should always be considerably below the ultimate motor current!

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
0.0 % 3276.7			150.0 %	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/10	UNSIGNED_16

Example calculation based on the torque characteristics for MCS06C41 Lenze motor

The data apply to a mains voltage 3 x 400 V



①	$M_{max_process}$	$0x6073 = M_{max_process} / M_{rated_motor} * 100 \% = 1.5 \text{ Nm} / 0.7 \text{ Nm} * 100 \% = 215 \%$
②	M_{rated_motor}	

**Tip!**

More torque characteristics can be found on the Internet:

7 CiA402 device profile

7.10 Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)

<http://www.lenze.com/dsc>

0x6074 | 0x6874 - torque: Interpol. setpoint torque

Interpolated target torque

- 100 % ≡ rated motor torque ([0x6076](#) or [0x6876](#) for axis B)

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-3276.8	%	3276.7	0.0 %
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

0x6077 | 0x6877 - Torque actual value

Current torque

- 100 % ≡ rated motor torque ([0x6076](#) or [0x6876](#) for axis B)

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-3276.8	%	3276.7	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

0x6078 | 0x6878 - Current actual value

Actual motor current

- 100 % ≡ rated motor current ([0x6075](#) or [0x6875](#) for axis B)

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-3276.8	%	3276.7	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

0x6079 | 0x6879 - DC link circuit voltage

Actual DC-bus voltage

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0.000	V	4294967.295	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/1000		UNSIGNED_32

0x60B2 | 0x68B2 - Torque offset

Additive value for the target torque or torque feedforward control

- 100 % ≡ rated motor torque ([0x6076](#) or [0x6876](#) for axis B)

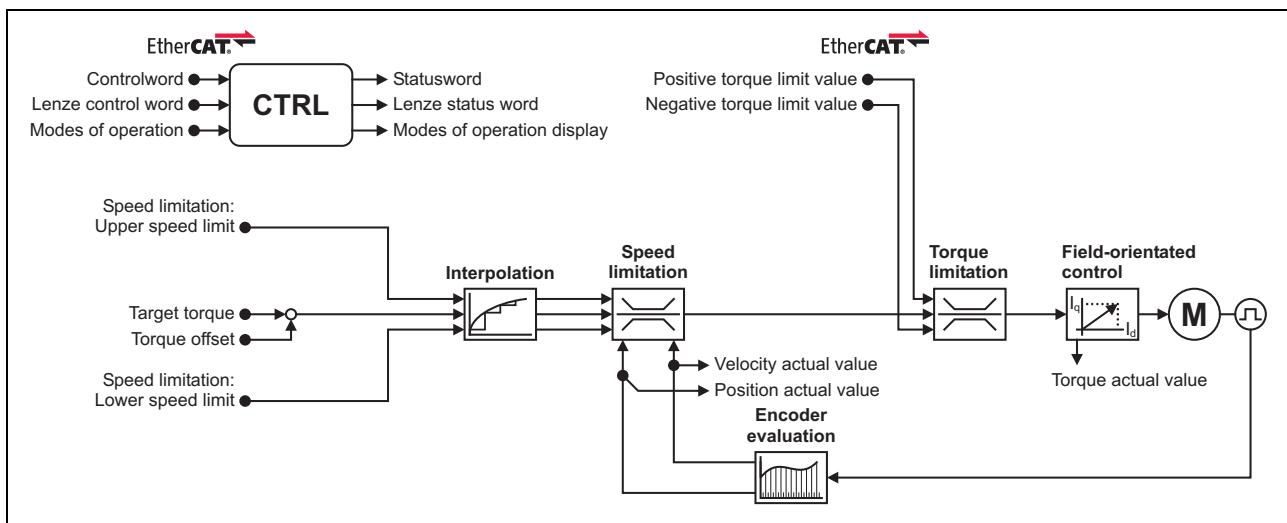
7 CiA402 device profile

7.10 Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
-3276.8	%	3276.7	0.0 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

Scaling: 1/10 INTEGER_16

7.10.3 Signal flow



[7-8] Signal flow of the servo control in "Cyclic sync torque mode" (simplified representation)

Short overview of the most important parameters:

Function	Object		Name
	Axis A	Axis B	
Input data	0x6040	0x6840	Controlword
	0x2830	0x3030	Lenze control word
	0x6060	0x6860	Operating mode: Selection
	0x2946:1	0x3146:1	Speed limitation: Upper speed limit
	0x60B2	0x68B2	Torque offset
	0x6071	0x6871	Target torque
	0x2946:2	0x3146:2	Speed limitation: Lower speed limit
	0x60E0	0x68E0	Positive torque limit value
	0x60E1	0x68E1	Negative torque limit value
Output data	0x6041	0x6841	Statusword
	0x2831	0x3031	Lenze status word
	0x6061	0x6861	Modes of operation display
	0x6064	0x6864	Position actual value
	0x606C	0x686C	Velocity actual value
	0x6077	0x6877	Torque actual value
Interpolation 	0x60C2	0x68C2	Interpolation time period
Speed limitation 	0x6080	0x6880	Max motor speed
	0x2903	0x3103	Speed: Speed setpoint - filter time

Function	Object		Name
	Axis A	Axis B	
Torque limitation 	0x60E0	0x68E0	Positive torque limit value
	0x60E1	0x68E1	Negative torque limit value
	0x6076	0x6876	Motor rated torque
	0x6072	0x6872	Max torque
	0x2944:1	0x3144:1	Notch filter 1: Frequency
	0x2944:2	0x3144:2	Notch filter 1: Bandwidth
	0x2944:3	0x3144:3	Notch filter 1: Damping
	0x2944:4	0x3144:4	Notch filter 2: Frequency
	0x2944:5	0x3144:5	Notch filter 2: Bandwidth
	0x2944:6	0x3144:6	Notch filter 2: Damping
Field-oriented control 	0x6073	0x6873	Max current
	0x6075	0x6875	Motor rated current
	0x2941	0x3141	Current controller: Feedforward control
	0x2942:1	0x3142:1	Current controller: Gain
	0x2942:2	0x3142:2	Current controller: Reset time
	0x29E2	0x31E2	DC link circuit voltage: Filter time
	0x29E3	0x31E3	Motor voltage act. value: Filter time
	0x29E0:1	0x31E0:1	Field weakening controller: Gain
	0x29E0:2	0x31E0:2	Field weakening controller: Reset time
	0x29E1	0x31E1	Field set value limitation
	0x29C0:1	0x31C0:1	Field controller: Gain
	0x29C0:2	0x31C0:2	Field controller: Reset time
	0x2939	0x3139	Switching frequency


Tip!

A detailed representation of the signal flow with all relevant parameters can be found in the »PLC Designer« on the **Signal flow** tab for the i700 servo inverters.

7 CiA402 device profile

7.10 Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)

7.10.4 Control commands & status information

The following control commands can be executed in "Cyclic synchronous torque mode" via the Controlword ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B):

Control word	Status	Function
Bit 4	0	<i>Reserved</i> (bit must be set to "0")
Bit 5	0	<i>Reserved</i> (bit must be set to "0")
Bit 6	0	<i>Reserved</i> (bit must be set to "0")
Bit 8	0 \geq 1	Halt,

The following status information is output in "Cyclic synchronous torque mode" via the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B):

Status word	Status	Meaning
Bit 12	0	Cyclic sync torque mode inactive
	1	Cyclic sync torque mode active

7 CiA402 device profile

7.11 Touch probe (TP)

7.11 Touch probe (TP)

A "Touch probe" (short: "TP") is an event which can for instance be actuated in an edge-controlled manner via a digital input to detect an actual value (that changes quickly) at the time of activation and to process it further within the program afterwards.

- Typical touch probe applications:
 - Homing
 - Mark synchronisation
 - Measurements of lengths
- Up to 2 touch probe channels can be used in parallel for each axis.
- Possible touch probe sources:
 - TP1 : Zero pulse position encoder or digital input DI1
 - TP2 : Zero pulse position encoder or digital input DI2



Note!

The digital inputs DI1 and DI2 can be evaluated additionally as "normal" digital inputs via the [0x60FD](#) object any time (or [0x68FD](#) for axis B).

Objects described in other chapters:

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
► General CiA402 parameters			
0x60FD	0x68FD	Digital inputs	UNSIGNED_32
Greyed out = read access only			

Objects described in this chapter:

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
Lenze-specific objects			
0x2500			
0x2D00	0x3500	Touch probe (TP): Filter time	UNSIGNED_16
0x2D01	0x3501	Touch probe (TP): Delay time	RECORD
0x2D01	0x3501	Touch probe (TP): Time stamp	RECORD
Objects according to CiA402 specification (version 3)			
0x60B8	0x68B8	Touch probe function	UNSIGNED_16
0x60B9	0x68B9	Touch probe status	UNSIGNED_16
0x60BA	0x68BA	Touch probe pos1 pos value	INTEGER_32
0x60BB	0x68BB	Touch probe pos1 neg value	INTEGER_32
0x60BC	0x68BC	Touch probe pos2 pos value	INTEGER_32
0x60BD	0x68BD	Touch probe pos2 neg value	INTEGER_32
Greyed out = read access only			

7 CiA402 device profile

7.11 Touch probe (TP)

7.11.1 Default mapping

The default mapping for a touch probe detection is specified in the following objects:

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x1604	0x1614	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Touch probe (TP)	RECORD
0x1A04	0x1A14	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Touch probe (TP)	RECORD

Date received from the controller (RPDO)

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x60B8	0x68B8	Touch probe function	UNSIGNED_16

Data transmitted to the controller (TPDO)

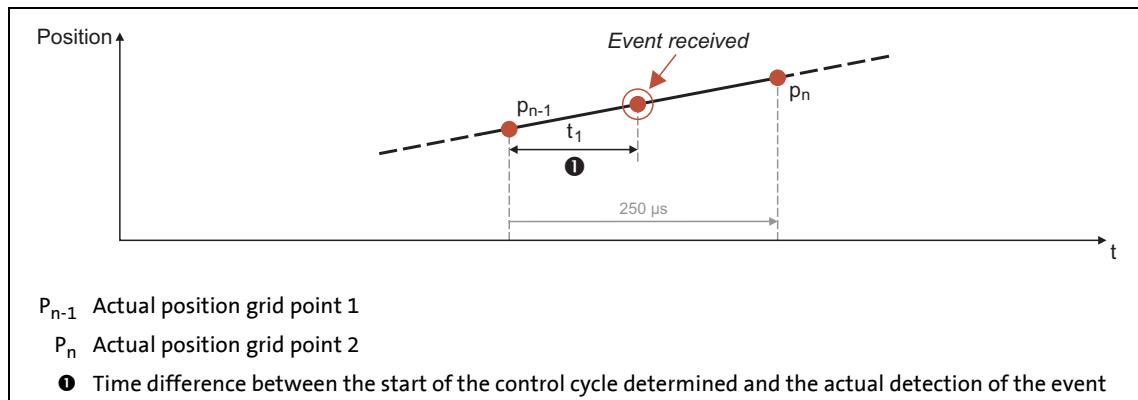
Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x60B9	0x68B9	Touch probe status	UNSIGNED_16
0x60BA	0x68BA	Touch probe pos1 pos value	INTEGER_32
0x60BB	0x68BB	Touch probe pos1 neg value	INTEGER_32
0x60BC	0x68BC	Touch probe pos2 pos value	INTEGER_32
0x60BD	0x68BD	Touch probe pos2 neg value	INTEGER_32

7.11.2 General functional principle

If an event occurs at the touch probe source configured, a time stamp is recorded in the i700 servo inverters.

The time stamp recorded is related to the system time and can thus be separated into two parts: One part is the control cycle within which the event has occurred. The other part is the time difference between the start of the control cycle determined and the actual detection of the event.

A history buffer enables the i700 servo inverters to know the last n position values. Thus, the actual position at the start and end of the control cycle within which the event has occurred is known. Linear interpolation is executed between these two position grid points. The result is the exact position at the motor shaft at the time the event is triggered:



[7-9] Determination of the exact position by linear interpolation (principle)

The position grid points are detected in the i700 servo inverters in a grid of 250 μ s. After a touch probe is tripped, the input is deactivated for up to 250 μ s in order to avoid bouncing. Thus the maximum frequency for the tripping of touch probes is 4 kHz.

If, in contrast to the steady motion outlined in figure [7-9], an accelerated motion is taken as a basis, the 250 μ s grid also allows for a very good linear position reconstruction, since the velocity change at the motor shaft can only have a minor effect during 250 μ s.

7 CiA402 device profile

7.11 Touch probe (TP)

7.11.3 Filtering the touch probe signal

A common filter time (debounce time) can be parameterised for the touch probe inputs in order to debounce the TP signals so that there is no response to external interference signals.

- Every 31 µs, the signal status at the TP input is detected for the debounce filter and a new value is assigned to the filter.
- Via the following object, the filter time for all touch probe inputs of both axes of the device is set. A separate setting for a touch probe or an axis is not possible.

0x2500 - Touch probe (TP): Debounce time

Note: Since the filter is scanned with 32 kHz, there are discrete, adjustable values. After entering an optional filter time between 0 and 1984 µs, the value is automatically internally rounded down to the next adjustable value and is also displayed on read request.

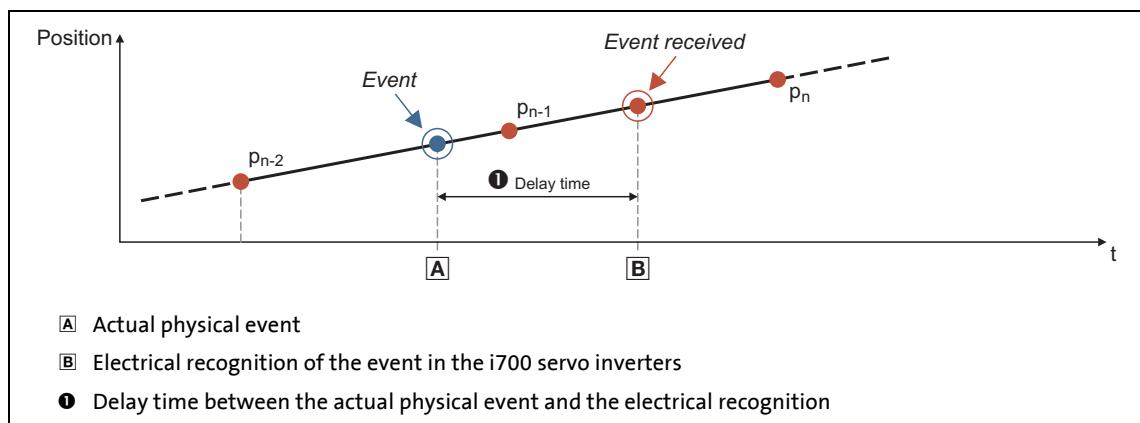
- The filter time is automatically taken into consideration in the TP calculation.
- If the setting is "0", the filter is deactivated.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 us 1984	0 us
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

7.11.4 Compensation of runtime delays

In reality, both the input connection in the i700 servo inverters and the touch probe sensor have runtime delays (latencies) themselves. They can be taken into consideration for calculating the actual tripping time and thus the actual position at the time of tripping.

In the following illustration, the event is detected at the time **B** in the i700 servo inverters. Due to the input connection and the sensor used, however, the signal has undergone a runtime delay; the actual physical event has already occurred at the time **A**. In order to compensate this runtime delay, a corresponding delay time which is taken into consideration for the determination of the control cycle and interpolation of the position (see figure [7-9]) can be set for each touch probe channel.



[7-10] Compensation of runtime delays (principle)

7 CiA402 device profile

7.11 Touch probe (TP)

Delay times of the digital inputs and required minimum signal duration

The table below lists the delay times typical for the digital inputs of the i700 servo inverters and the required minimum signal duration:

Digital signal	Typical delay time	Minimum signal duration
Rising edge (HIGH pulse)	5 - 7 µs	7 µs
Falling edge (LOW pulse)	approx. 40 µs	50 µs

0x2D00 | 0x3500 - Touch probe (TP): Dead time compensation

Delay time for the compensation of runtime delays (latencies)

- Set the sum of individual delays for each touch probe channel here (sensor, cable, and input connection).

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Dead time compensation: TP1 dead time	0.000 ms	UNSIGNED_16
► 2	Dead time compensation: TP2 dead time	0.000 ms	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Dead time compensation: TP1 delay time

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0.000 ms 7.000	0.000 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/1000 <input type="checkbox"/> UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 2: Dead time compensation: TP2 delay time

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0.000 ms 7.000	0.000 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/1000 <input type="checkbox"/> UNSIGNED_16

7.11.5 Touch probe function

0x60B8 | 0x68B8 - Touch probe function

Control word for the configuration of the touch probe functionality

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0			65535 0
Value is bit-coded: (<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> = bit set)			Info
Bit 0 <input type="checkbox"/>	Enable touch probe 1		0: Switch off touch probe 1 1: Enable touch probe 1
Bit 1 <input type="checkbox"/>	Trigger on first event (0) or continuous (1)		Event for touch probe channel 1: 0: Record first event only 1: Record all events
Bit 2 <input type="checkbox"/>	TP: Source - TP input (0) or position encoder zero pulse (1)		Source for touch probe channel 1: 0: Digital input 1 1: Zero pulse position encoder
Bit 3 <input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved		
Bit 4 <input type="checkbox"/>	TP1: Activate sampling - rising edge		0: Deactivate sampling 1: Activate sampling
Bit 5 <input type="checkbox"/>	TP1: Activate sampling - falling edge		0: Deactivate sampling 1: Activate sampling
Bit 6 <input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved		
Bit 7 <input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved		
Bit 8 <input type="checkbox"/>	Enable touch probe 2		0: Switch off touch probe 2 1: Enable touch probe 2
Bit 9 <input type="checkbox"/>	Trigger on first event (0) or continuous (1)		Event for touch probe channel 2: 0: Record first event only 1: Record all events
Bit 10 <input type="checkbox"/>	TP: Source - TP input (0) or position encoder zero pulse (1)		Source for touch probe channel 2: 0: Digital input 2 1: Zero pulse position encoder
Bit 11 <input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved		
Bit 12 <input type="checkbox"/>	TP2: Activate sampling - rising edge		0: Deactivate sampling 1: Activate sampling
Bit 13 <input type="checkbox"/>	TP2: Activate sampling - falling edge		0: Deactivate sampling 1: Activate sampling
Bit 14 <input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved		
Bit 15 <input type="checkbox"/>	Reserved		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

7 CiA402 device profile

7.11 Touch probe (TP)

7.11.6 Touch probe status

0x60B9 | 0x68B9 - Touch probe status

Status of the touch probe functionality

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0			65535 0
Value is bit-coded:			Info
Bit 0	TP1: Active		0: Touch probe channel 1 deactivated 1: Touch probe channel 1 activated
Bit 1	TP1: Position detected - rising edge		0: Position not detected 1: Position detected
Bit 2	TP1: Position detected - falling edge		0: Position not detected 1: Position detected
Bit 3	Reserved		
Bit 4	Reserved		
Bit 5	Reserved		
Bit 6	Touch probe (TP): Level at release time		Level at detection via touch probe channel 1: 0: LOW level 1: HIGH level
Bit 7	Reserved		
Bit 8	TP2: Active		0: Touch probe channel 2 deactivated 1: Touch probe channel 2 activated
Bit 9	TP2: Position detected - rising edge		0: Position not detected 1: Position detected
Bit 10	TP2: Position detected - falling edge		0: Position not detected 1: Position detected
Bit 11	Reserved		
Bit 12	Reserved		
Bit 13	Reserved		
Bit 14	Touch probe (TP): Level at release time		Level at detection via touch probe channel 2: 0: LOW level 1: HIGH level
Bit 15	Reserved		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

7 CiA402 device profile

7.11 Touch probe (TP)

7.11.7 Time stamps and positions detected



Note!

In the event of a "Continuous trigger" touch probe configuration, a newly detected value overwrites the value detected before, even if it has not been retrieved by the controller.

0x2D01 | 0x3501 - Touch probe (TP): Time stamp

Time stamp for the positions detected via touch probe

- From software version V01.05.xx onwards, the time stamps of the TPs are coupled to the Ethercat DC time and directly map the lower 32 bits of the DC time. Thus, an absolute time of the TP event is available for use in the system.

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	TP1: Time stamp - rising edge	0 ns	UNSIGNED_32
2	TP1: Time stamp - falling edge	0 ns	UNSIGNED_32
3	TP2: Time stamp - rising edge	0 ns	UNSIGNED_32
4	TP2: Time stamp - falling edge	0 ns	UNSIGNED_32
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			

0x60BA | 0x68BA - Touch probe pos1 pos value

Touch probe position 1 detected with a rising edge

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-2147483648	[Pos unit]	2147483647	0 [Pos unit]
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_32

0x60BB | 0x68BB - Touch probe pos1 neg value

Touch probe position 1 detected with a falling edge

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-2147483648	[Pos unit]	2147483647	0 [Pos unit]
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_32

0x60BC | 0x68BC - Touch probe pos2 pos value

Touch probe position 2 detected with a rising edge

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-2147483648	[Pos unit]	2147483647	0 [Pos unit]
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_32

7 CiA402 device profile

7.11 Touch probe (TP)

0x60BD | 0x68BD - Touch probe pos2 neg value

Touch probe position 2 detected with a falling edge

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation			
-2147483648	[Pos unit]	2147483647	0 [Pos unit]			
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	INTEGER_32

8 Monitoring functions

8.1 24-V supply voltage monitoring

8 Monitoring functions

The i700 servo inverters is provided with various monitoring functions, which are described in the following subchapters.

Objects described in this chapter

Object	Name		Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2D40	0x3540	Ixt utilisation	RECORD
0x2D44	0x3544	Motor speed monitoring	RECORD
0x2D45	0x3545	Motor phase failure detection	RECORD
0x2D46	0x3546	Monitoring: Ultimate motor current	RECORD
0x2D49	0x3549	Motor temperature monitoring: Parameter	RECORD
0x2D4C	0x354C	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Parameter for the thermal model	RECORD
0x2D4D	0x354D	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): User-definable characteristic	RECORD
0x2D4E	0x354E	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Motor overload warning threshold	UNSIGNED_16
0x2D4F	0x354F	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Actual utilisation	UNSIGNED_16
0x2D50	0x3550	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Motor overload error	UNSIGNED_32
0x2D84	0x3584	Heatsink temperature	RECORD

8.1 24-V supply voltage monitoring

The 24 V supply voltage is monitored by means of two specified voltage thresholds.

- The following table describes these thresholds and shows the device response resulting from the level of the supply voltage:

Threshold	Voltage	Device response	
U24 warn	21.45 V $\pm 5\%$	Above threshold:	Normal operation
		Below threshold:	Normal operation with warning In this case, all inverters that are operated in parallel in the same DC bus connection must be stopped in order to be protected from internal destruction.
U24 down	18.15 V $\pm 5\%$	Above threshold:	Normal operation with warning
		Below threshold:	No operation • Response with regard to the EtherCAT master and adjacent EtherCAT slaves is undefined.

Related topics:

- ▶ [Monitoring of the DC-bus voltage](#) (55)

8 Monitoring functions

8.2 Monitoring of the power section and device utilisation (Ixt)

8.2 Monitoring of the power section and device utilisation (Ixt)

The monitoring of the device utilisation primarily protects the power section. Indirectly, also other components such as conductors and terminals are protected. The monitoring system is designed as simply as possible, in order to facilitate the determination of the reserves until disconnection, and to carry out the drive dimensioning accordingly. Only cycles the arithmetic mean (AV) of which does not exceed the continuous device current are permissible.

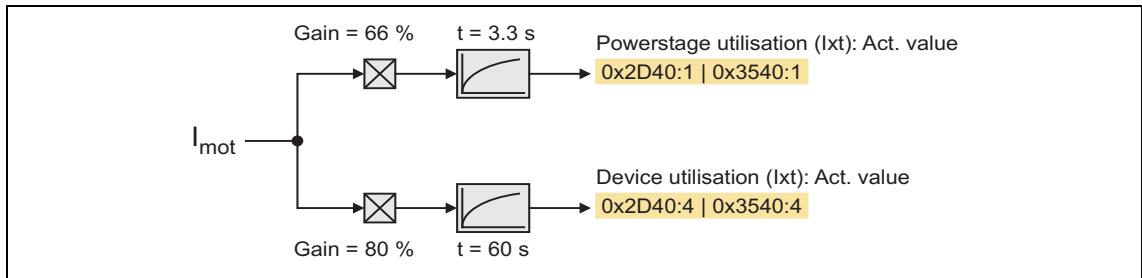


"i700 servo inverters" hardware manual

In order to determine the reserves until Ixt disconnection, the rated data depending on the switching frequency and mains operation such as the rated device current and maximum current for the respective i700 design can be gathered from the hardware manual. (See chapter 4.2.4 "Axis modules" and chapter 4.3 "Overcurrent operation".)

The motor current is evaluated depending on the continuously permissible rated current at the effective switching frequency and mains voltage and is provided to two PT1 timing elements:

- The PT1 timing element with a time constant of $t = 3.3$ s simulates the thermal response of the power section (power semiconductor).
- The PT1 timing element with a time constant of $t = 60$ s serves to monitor the cycle with maximum current in order to protect the device from thermal overload (heatsink temperature).



[8-1] Ixt monitoring signal flow

The outputs of the two PT1 timing elements show the current utilization of power section and the entire device.

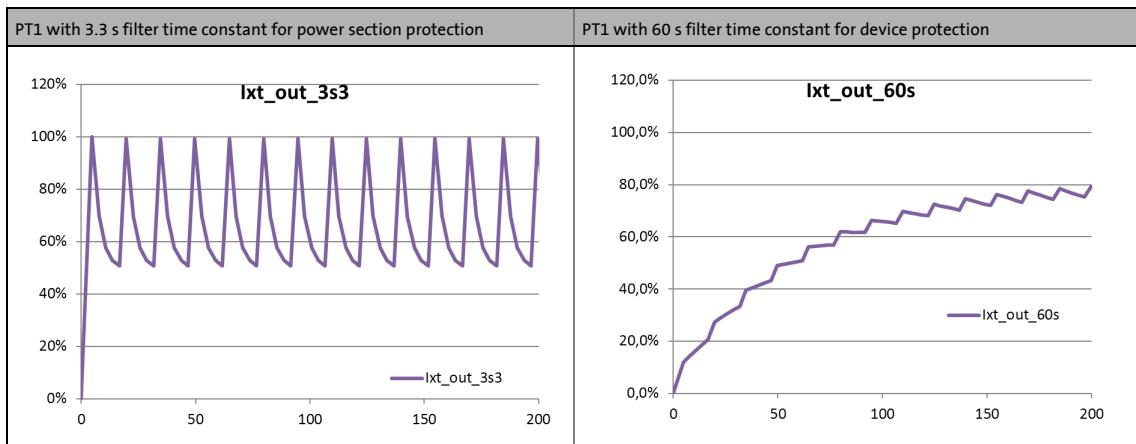
Gain factors and filter time constants are defined such that within a certain cycle time a specific overload current can be active for a certain period with subsequent recovery phase (75 % rated current).

The following load change cycles are defined for the i700 servo inverters:

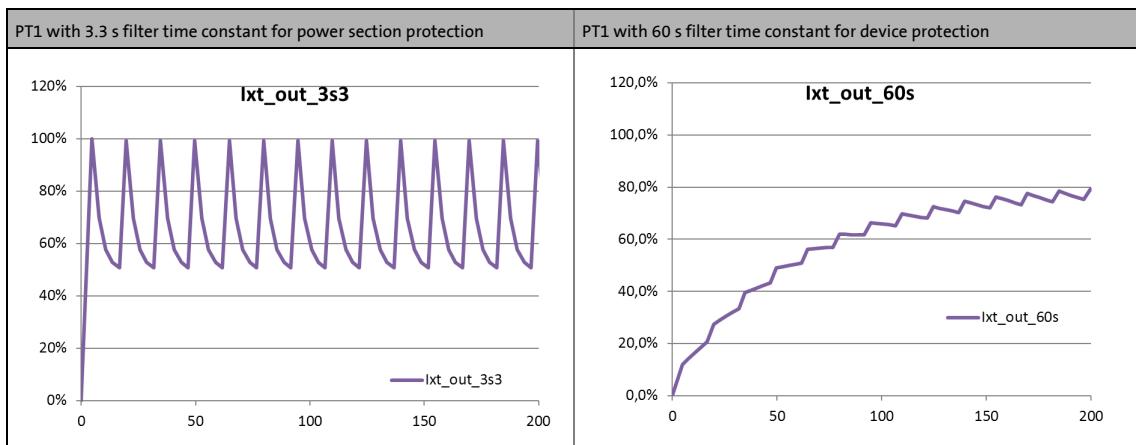
- 15-second cycle:
200 % rated current for 3 s, recovery phase 12 s with 75 % rated current
- 24-second cycle:
175 % rated current for 6 s, recovery phase 18 s with 75 % rated current
- 3-minute cycle:
150 % rated current for 60 s, recovery phase 120 s with 75 % rated current

1. Load cycle

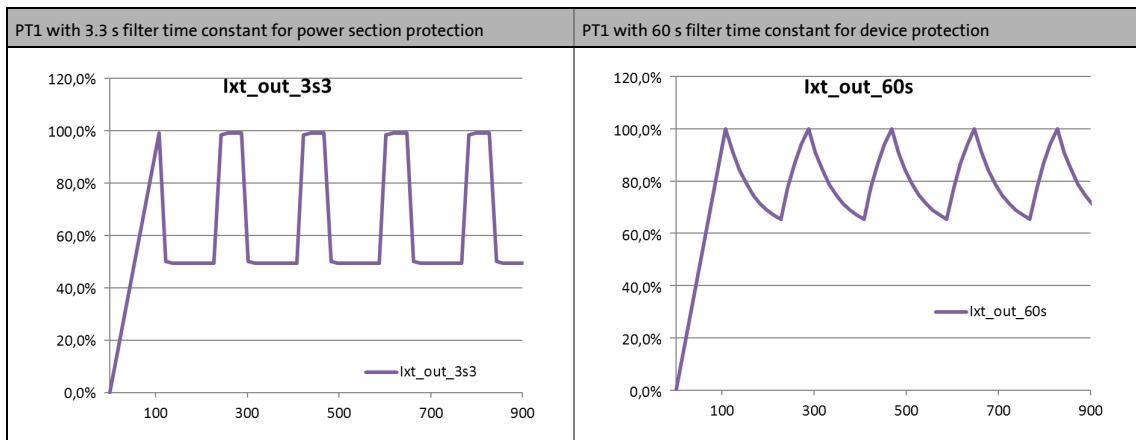
15-second cycle with a 200 %/3 s overload phase and a 75 %/12 s recovery phase.

**2. Load cycle**

24-second cycle with a 175 %/6 s overload phase and a 75 %/18 s recovery phase.

**3. Load cycle**

3 minute cycle with a 150 %/60 s overload phase and a 75 %/120 s recovery phase.



8 Monitoring functions

8.2 Monitoring of the power section and device utilisation (lxt)



Note!

Though continuous operation over 100 % is allowed for by the lxt monitoring function, this is nevertheless an impermissible working point!

Parameterisation and evaluation of the monitoring function

The lxt monitoring function can be parameterised and evaluated via the following indices. Here, a warning limit and an error limit can be set for each PT1 timing element.

- If the warning threshold (Lenze setting: 95 %) is exceeded, a warning is output in order that the master is still able to respond if required.
- If the error threshold is exceeded (Lenze setting: 101 %), the i700 servo inverters is switched off for protecting the device and generates an error message.

0x2D40 | 0x3540 - lxt utilisation

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Power section utilisation (lxt): Actual utilisation	0 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 2	Power stage utilisation (lxt): Warning threshold	95 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	Power stage utilisation (lxt): Error threshold	101 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 4	Device utilisation (lxt): Actual utilisation	0 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 5	Device utilisation (lxt): Warning threshold	95 %	UNSIGNED_16
► 6	Device utilisation (lxt): Error threshold	101 %	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Power stage utilisation (lxt): Actual utilisation

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0	%	101	0 %
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 2: Power stage utilisation (lxt): Warning threshold

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	%	101	95 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: Power stage utilisation (lxt): Error threshold

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0	%	101	101 %
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 4: Device utilisation (lxt): Actual utilisation

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0	%	101	0 %
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

8 Monitoring functions

8.3 Monitoring of the heatsink temperature

Subindex 5: Device utilisation (lxt): Warning threshold

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
0	%	101	95 %	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 6: Device utilisation (lxt): Error threshold

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation	
0	%	101	101 %	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_16

8.3 Monitoring of the heatsink temperature

In order to avoid impermissible heating of the device, the heatsink temperature is detected and monitored.



Note!

In the temperature range 0 ... 80 °C, the heatsink temperature is measured with a tolerance of -2 ... +4 °C. Outside this temperature range, the measuring accuracy strongly decreases.

0x2D84 | 0x3584 - Heatsink temperature

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Heatsink temperature: Actual temperature		INTEGER_16
► 2	Heatsink temperature: Warning threshold	80.0 °C	INTEGER_16
► 3	Heatsink temperature: Threshold - switch-on fan	55.0 °C	INTEGER_16
► 4	Heatsink temperature: Threshold - switch-off fan	45.0 °C	INTEGER_16

Subindex 1: Heatsink temperature: Actual temperature

Display of the current heatsink temperature

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-3276.8	°C	3276.7	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16

Subindex 2: Heatsink temperature: Warning threshold

Warning threshold for temperature monitoring

- If the heatsink temperature exceeds the threshold value set here, the device reports a warning. The warning message is reset with a hysteresis of approx. 5 °C.
- If the heatsink temperature increases further and exceeds the non-adjustable error threshold (100 °C), the device changes to the "Fault" device status. Further operation of the i700 servo inverter is disabled by controller inhibit.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
50.0	°C	100.0	80.0 °C
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16

8 Monitoring functions

8.3 Monitoring of the heatsink temperature

Subindex 3: Heatsink temperature: Threshold for fan switch-on

Switch-on threshold for device fans

- If the heatsink temperature exceeds the threshold value set here, the device fan is switched on. This also happens if the switch-off threshold is parameterised higher than the switch-on threshold by mistake.
- In order to activate the fan, the switch-on and switch-off threshold can be set to the maximum value as then the device simultaneously switches to the "Fault" status.
- Bigger designs of the Servo-Inverter i700 are provided with an internal fan. This is triggered at the same time as the heatsink fan and does not have internal switch-on or switch-off thresholds.

Note!

Increasing the switch-on threshold can cause higher device temperatures. This may reduce the service life of the device!

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	°C	100.0	55.0 °C
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16

Subindex 4: Heatsink temperature: Threshold for fan switch-off

Switch-off threshold for device fans

- If the heatsink temperature falls below the threshold value set here, the device fan is switched off. This only happens if the switch-off threshold is parameterised lower than the switch-on threshold.
- Bigger designs of the Servo-Inverter i700 are provided with an internal fan. This is triggered at the same time as the heatsink fan and does not have internal switch-on or switch-off thresholds.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	°C	100.0	45.0 °C
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16

8 Monitoring functions

8.4 Monitoring of the motor utilisation (I²xt)

8.4.1 Monitoring of the motor utilisation (I²xt)

This monitoring detects the thermal utilisation of the motor by calculating the thermal motor utilisation from the detected motor currents based on a mathematical model and displaying it in the object [0x2D4F](#) (or [0x354F](#) for axis B).

In case of permanent overload and excess of the warning threshold set in the object [0x2D4E](#) (or [0x354E](#) for axis B), a warning is output in order that the higher-level Controller is still able to respond and reduce the motor load or interrupt the operation.

From software version V01.04.xx onwards, an error response in the object [0x2D50:1](#) (or [0x3550:1](#) for axis B) can also be parameterised if the disconnection is not to be or cannot be executed by a higher-level controller.



Stop!

Monitoring the motor utilisation (I²xt) is not a means for full motor protection!

Since the motor utilisation calculated in the thermal model gets lost after mains switching, the following operating states cannot be determined correctly:

- Restarting (after mains switching) of a motor that is already very hot.
- Change of the cooling conditions (e.g. cooling air flow interrupted or too warm).

Full motor protection requires additional measures such as the evaluation of temperature sensors that are located directly in the winding or the use of thermal contacts.

During the calculation, the speed dependence of the permissible motor load and thus of the permissible current (difference between the standstill current and rated current) is taken into consideration. This is done via object [0x2D4D](#) (or [0x354D](#) for axis B).

The threshold value for the warning output can be adapted via the following object:

0x2D4E | 0x354E - Motor utilisation (I²xt): Motor overload warning threshold

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0	%	250	100 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

The current thermal motor utilisation is shown in the following object:

0x2D4F | 0x354F - Motor utilisation (I²xt): Actual utilisation

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0	%	250	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_16

0x2D50 | 0x3550 - motor utilisation (I²xt): Motor overload error

From software version V01.04.xx onwards

If the disconnection must not or cannot be executed by a higher-level Controller, the operation can be interrupted by the following parameter setting:

- As a response to the excess of the adjustable error threshold, set "1: Fault" in subindex 1.
- In subindex 2, set the threshold value as error threshold which in case of being exceeded triggers an interruption of the operation.

8 Monitoring functions

8.4 Monitoring of the motor utilisation (I²xt)

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Motor utilisation (I ² xt): Response	1: Trouble	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Motor utilisation (I ² xt): Error threshold	105 %	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Motor utilisation (I ² xt): Response	
Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 No response	
1 Interference	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Motor utilisation (I ² xt): Error threshold	
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 % 250	105 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

The introduction of a two-component model with two time constants (one for the winding and the housing/laminated core, respectively) serves to display the thermal behaviour of the motors up to 500% of the rated current.

Structure of the monitoring				
❶ Thermal utilisation of the motor in [%]				
Axis A	Axis B	Symbol	Description	Dimension unit
-	-	I _{act motor}	Actual motor current	A
-	-	I _{perm motor}	Permissible motor current (speed-dependent)	A
0x2D4C:1	0x354C:1	τ_1	Therm. time constant coil	s
0x2D4C:2	0x354C:2	τ_2	Therm. time constant of the laminated core	s
0x2D4C:3	0x354C:3	k ₁	Percentage of the winding in the final temperature	%
-	-	k ₂	Percentage of the laminated core in the final temperature: k ₂ = 100 % - k ₁	%

0x2D4C | 0x354C - Motor utilisation (I²xt): Parameter for the thermal model

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Motor utilisation (I ² xt): Thermal time constant - winding	60 s	UNSIGNED_16
► 2	Motor utilisation (I ² xt): Thermal time constant - laminations	852 s	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	Motor utilisation (I ² xt): Influence of the winding	27 %	UNSIGNED_8
► 4	Motor utilisation (I ² xt): Starting value	0 %	UNSIGNED_16

8 Monitoring functions

8.4 Monitoring of the motor utilisation (I²xt)

Subindex 1: Motor utilisation (I²xt): Thermal time constant of the winding

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)				Lenze setting
1	s	36000	60 s	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 2: Motor utilisation (I²xt): Thermal time constant - laminated core

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)				Lenze setting
1	s	36000	852 s	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: Motor utilisation (I²xt): Influence of the winding

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)				Lenze setting
0	%	100	27 %	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 4: Motor utilisation (I²xt): Starting value

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)				Lenze setting
0	%	250	0 %	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_16

Calculation with only one time constant

If k1 = "0 %" is set, the part of the winding is not taken into consideration and the thermal model is only calculated using the time constant set for the housing/laminated core. This setting is e.g. required if only the time constant of the laminated core (T2) is known.

8 Monitoring functions

8.4 Monitoring of the motor utilisation (i^2xt)

Parameter setting of the time constant and the influence of the winding on motors of other manufacturers

When the influence of the winding is activated, the i^2xt monitoring becomes more sensible as if only the influence of the laminated core would be used for monitoring purposes.

The necessity to activate the influence of the winding rises with the increasing utilisation of the motor overload capacity. It also rises with applications where the motor is at standstill for longer periods or cyclically and a load \geq permanent standstill current is applied.

For determining the values for the thermal time constant, try to get the data from the motor manufacturer. If this is not possible, you can use the data of a comparable Lenze motor.

Conditions for comparability are similar values in case of the following motor features:

- Square dimensions of the motor (active part)
- Length of the active part (if available)
- Permanent standstill current I_0 [A_RMS]
- Peak current/overload capacity [A_RMS]
- Copper resistance of the winding at 20 °C [Rphase]

Example:

Motor features	Data of the third-party motor	Data of a comparable Lenze motor (from motor catalogue)
Square dimension	95 mm	MCS09xxx = 89 mm
Standstill current	2.2 A	MCS09F38 = 3.0 A
Peak current	7.3 A	MCS09F38 = 15 A
Phase resistance	5.1 Ohm	MCS09F38 = 5.2 Ohm

When the "MCS09F38" Lenze motor is selected from the motor catalogue of the »PLC Designer« the following values are displayed:

- Thermal time constant of the winding = 126 s → [0x2D4C:1](#) (or [0x354C:1](#) for axis B)
- Influence of the winding = 27 % → [0x2D4C:3](#) (or [0x354C:3](#) for axis B)

Speed-dependent evaluation of the motor current

By selecting a characteristic, the permissible motor current is evaluated depending on speed for calculating the thermal motor utilisation. For this purpose, up to four operating points on the S1 characteristic of a motor can be used.

- The S1 characteristic can be found in the technical data sheet/catalogue of the respective motor.
- The representation in the objects /characteristic is carried out as relative values with reference to rated values.



Note!

When you select a Lenze motor from the catalogue and transfer its parameters into the i700 servo inverters a typical characteristic is automatically set for the selected motor. A deviating parameterisation is only required if the motor is operated in ambient conditions which demand a general derating. Example: Use in site altitudes > 1000 m.

In case of motors of other manufacturers, the operating points have to be parameterised based on the data sheet information.

8 Monitoring functions

8.4 Monitoring of the motor utilisation (I²xt)

Operating points		
❶	Standstill n01-I01	For motors, this operating point is often described with the no-lo values.
❷	Reference point n02-I02	If the value falls below the speed n02, a derating in the current is required because: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• the motor cooling of self-ventilated motors deteriorates considerably.• a DC current load causes an increased power loss in a winding. For motors, this operating point is also described with the no*-lo* values.
❸	Rated point (n03=nrated)-(I03=Irated)	Rated values of the motor are the reference for all operating points of the I ² xt monitoring.
❹	Field weakening n04-I04	This operating point should be parameterised independently of the use in the current application.

0x2D4D | 0x354D - Motor utilisation (I²xt): User-definable characteristic

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	I ² xt: x1 = n01/nN (n01 ~ 0)	0 %	UNSIGNED_16
2	I ² xt: y1 = i01/iN (x = n01 ~ 0)	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
3	I ² xt: x2 = n02/nN (n02 = limit - reduced cooling)	0 %	UNSIGNED_16
4	I ² xt: y2 = i02/iN (x = n02 = limit - reduced cooling)	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
5	I ² xt: x3 = n03/nN (n03 = rated speed)	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
6	I ² xt: y3 = i03/iN (x = n03 = rated speed)	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
7	I ² xt: x4 = n04/nN (n04 = limit - field weakening)	100 %	UNSIGNED_16
8	I ² xt: y4 = i04/iN (x = n04 = limit - field weakening)	100 %	UNSIGNED_16

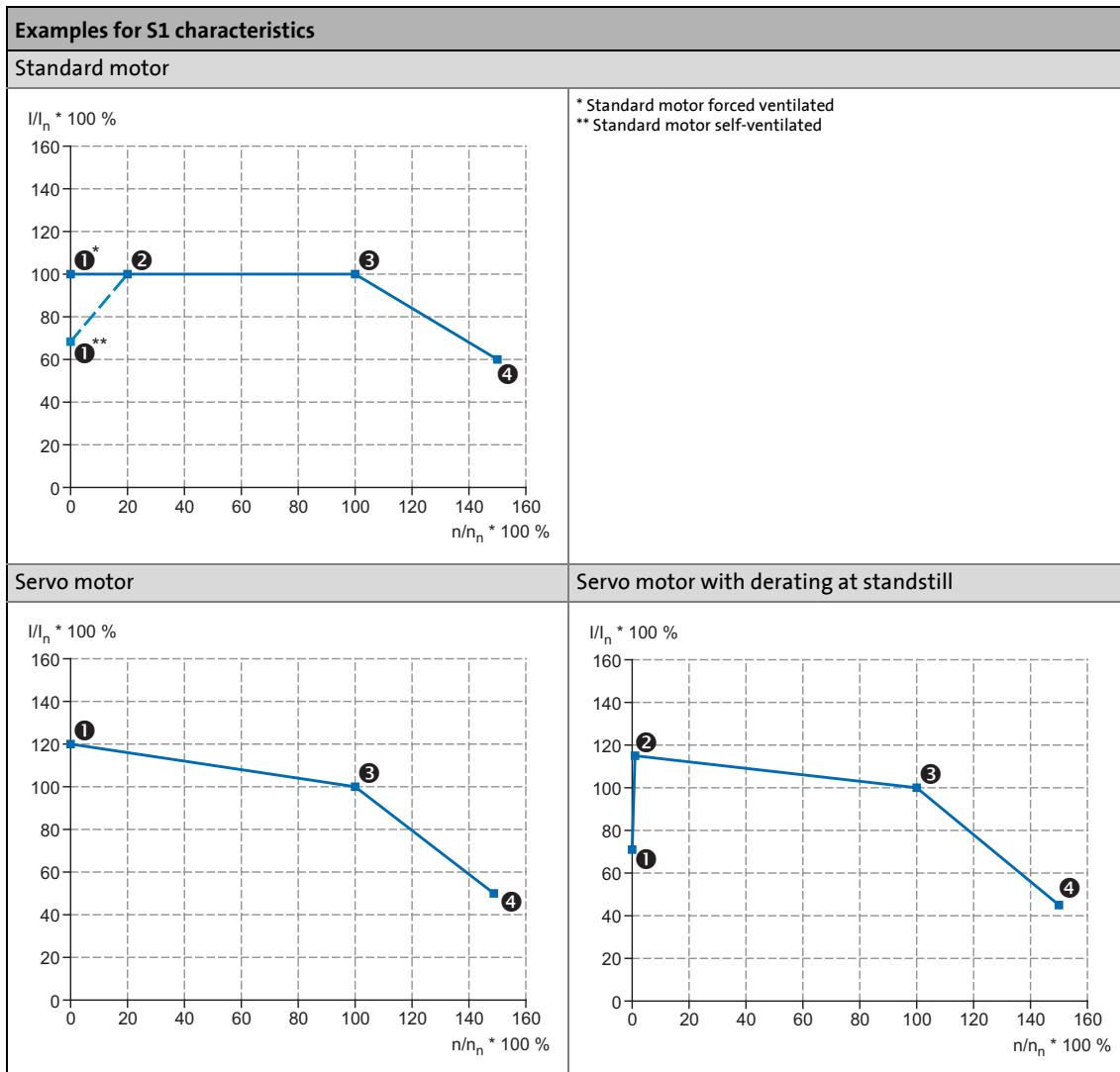
Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

An example of how to enter the characteristic can be found in the following subchapter.

8.4.1

Example of how to enter the characteristic for standard and servo motors

The required data of the operating points result from the S1 characteristic of the prevailing motor:



Object		Characteristic point	Info
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2D4D:1	0x354D:1	①	$n_1/n_n * 100 \%$ Speed = "0" (standstill)
0x2D4D:2	0x354D:2		$I_1/I_n * 100 \%$ Permissible motor current at standstill
0x2D4D:3	0x354D:3	②	$n_2/n_n * 100 \%$ Speed from which the current must be reduced for self-ventilated motors. • Below this speed the cooling air flow of the integral fan is not sufficient anymore.
0x2D4D:4	0x354D:4		$I_2/I_n * 100 \%$ Permissible motor current at speed n_2 (torque reduction)
0x2D4D:5	0x354D:5	③	$n_3/n_n * 100 \%$ Rated speed
0x2D4D:6	0x354D:6		$I_3/I_n * 100 \%$ Permissible motor current at rated speed
0x2D4D:7	0x354D:7	④	$n_4/n_n * 100 \%$ Speed above the rated speed (in the field weakening range for asynchronous motors)
0x2D4D:8	0x354D:8		$I_4/I_n * 100 \%$ Permissible motor current at speed n_4 (field weakening)

8 Monitoring functions

8.4 Monitoring of the motor utilisation (I^2xt)

The speed-dependent evaluation of the permissible motor current can actually be switched off by parameterising all 8 characteristic points to "100 %".



Stop!

Applications with standard motors

Self-ventilated standard motors are insufficiently protected at low speeds if the speed-dependent evaluation of the permissible motor current is not effective (all characteristic points = "100 %").

Applications with PM synchronous motors

Please check for every individual case which r.m.s. value can be used to permanently operate the motor at standstill.

In case of some motors, a derating $I_1/I_n < 100\%$ is required when $n_1/n_{n_r} = 0\%$. This serves to prevent an overload of individual motor phases as their power loss doubles with continuous DC current load. (It is called DC current load as the field frequency amounts to 0 Hz at standstill.)

8 Monitoring functions

8.4 Monitoring of the motor utilisation (I^2xt)

8.4.2 UL 508-compliant I^2xt motor overload monitoring

If the compliance with the UL 508 standard is required for the operation of the motor and the UL 508 compliant motor load monitoring is implemented by the mathematical model of the I^2xt monitoring, the following conditions have to be met.



Note!

The settings described have been taken from the current UL 508 standard.

The i700 servo inverters only outputs one warning if the warning limit has been exceeded ([0x2D4E](#) or [0x354E](#) for axis B). The i700 servo inverters cannot interrupt the operation of the motor. The motor load has to be interrupted by a higher-level Controller.



Stop!

[From software version V01.04.xx onwards:](#)

If the disconnection must not or cannot be executed by a higher-level Controller, the operation has to be interrupted by the following parameter setting:

1. Set the response "1: Fault" to the excess of the adjustable error threshold in the object [0x2D50:1](#) (or [0x3550:1](#) for axis B).
2. Set the threshold value as error threshold which in case of being exceeded triggers an interruption of the operation in the object [0x2D50:2](#) (or [0x3550:2](#) for axis B).

UL 508 condition 1:

With a motor load of 600 %, the I^2xt warning has to be output within 20 seconds.

- A motor load of 600 % occurs if the r.m.s. value of the total motor current displayed in the object [0x2DD1:5](#) (or [0x35D1:5](#) for axis B) corresponds to 6 times the rated motor current ([0x6075](#) or [0x6875](#) for axis B).

This condition can be met by the following parameter setting:

Object		Name	setting
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2D4C:2	0x354C:2	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Thermal time constant - laminations	$\leq 709\text{ s}$
0x2D4C:3	0x354C:3	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Influence of the winding	0 %
0x2D4E	0x354E	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Motor overload warning threshold	100 %
From software version V01.04.xx onwards:			
0x2D50:1	0x3550:1	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Response	1: Fault
0x2D50:2	0x3550:2	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Error threshold	100 %

8 Monitoring functions

8.4 Monitoring of the motor utilisation (I^2xt)

UL 508 condition 2:

With a motor load of 110 % and a motor rotating field frequency of 10 Hz, the I^2xt warning has to be output faster than with a motor rotating field frequency of 20 Hz.

- The current motor rotating field frequency is displayed in the object [0x2DDD](#) (or [0x35DD](#) for axis B).
- A motor load of 110 % occurs if the r.m.s. value of the total motor current displayed in the object [0x2DD1:5](#) (or [0x35D1:5](#) for axis B) corresponds to 1.1 times the rated motor current ([0x6075](#) or [0x6875](#) for axis B).

This condition can be met by the following parameter setting:

Object	Name		setting
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2D4D:1	0x354D:1	$I^2xt: x1 = n01/nN$ ($n01 \sim 0$)	0 %
0x2D4D:2	0x354D:2	$I^2xt: y1 = i01/iN$ ($x = n01 \sim 0$)	< 100 %
0x2D4D:3	0x354D:3	$I^2xt: x2 = n02/nN$ ($n02 = \text{limit - reduced cooling}$) Setting: $100 \% * 20 \text{ Hz} / \text{rated motor frequency}$ 0x2C01:5 or 0x3401:5	
0x2D4D:4	0x354D:4	$I^2xt: y2 = i02/iN$ ($x = n02 = \text{limit - reduced cooling}$)	$\geq 100 \%$

UL 508 condition 3:

After mains switching and a motor load > 100 %, the I^2xt warning has to be output faster than in the same load case before mains switching.

- A motor load of > 100 % occurs if the r.m.s. value of the total motor current displayed in the object [0x2DD1:5](#) (or [0x35D1:5](#) for axis B) is higher than the rated motor current ([0x6075](#) or [0x6875](#) for axis B).

This condition can be met by the following parameter setting:

Object	Name		setting
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2D4C:4	0x354C:4	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Starting value	> 0 %

8 Monitoring functions

8.5 Motor temperature monitoring

8.5 Motor temperature monitoring

0x2D49 | 0x3549 - Motor temperature monitoring: Parameters

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Motor temperature monitoring: Sensor type	0: KTY83-110	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Motor temperature monitoring: Response	1: Trouble	UNSIGNED_8
► 3	Motor temperature monitoring: Warning threshold	145.0 °C	INTEGER_16
► 4	Motor temperature monitoring: Error threshold	155.0 °C	INTEGER_16
► 5	Motor temperature monitoring: Actual motor temperature		INTEGER_16
► 6	Thermal sensor characteristic: Grid point 1 - temperature	25.0 °C	INTEGER_16
► 7	Thermal sensor characteristic: Grid point 2 - temperature	150.0 °C	INTEGER_16
► 8	Spec. charact.: resistance sampling point 1	1000 Ohm	INTEGER_16
► 9	Spec. charact.: resistance sampling point 2	2225 ohms	INTEGER_16

Subindex 1: Motor temperature monitoring: Sensor type

Selection of the motor temperature sensor used

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		Info
0	KTY83-110	
1	KTY83-110 + 2 x PTC 150 °C (series connection)	
2	KTY84-130	
3	Spec. charact. curve	From software version V01.03.xx onwards ► Spec. charact. curve for motor temperature sensor
4	Reserved	
5	PT1000	From software version V01.10.xx or V02.10.xx onwards
6	PT1000 + 2 x PTC 150 °C (series connection)	From software version V01.10.xx or V02.10.xx onwards
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Motor temperature monitoring: Response

Response when tripping the motor temperature monitoring

- In order to exclude an unwanted tripping of the fault during initial commissioning without connected motor, the error response is a warning as long as the device is in the "switch-on inhibited" status. If this status is left, the error response parameterised here is triggered.

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		
0	No response	
1	Interference	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 3: Motor temperature monitoring: Warning threshold

Warning threshold for motor temperature monitoring

- Reset is effected with a hysteresis of 5 °C.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting
-3276.8	°C	3276.7 145.0 °C
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16

8 Monitoring functions

8.5 Motor temperature monitoring

Subindex 4: Motor temperature monitoring: Error threshold

Error threshold for motor temperature monitoring
• Reset is effected with a hysteresis of 5 °C.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)				Lenze setting
-3276.8	°C	3276.7	155.0 °C	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

Subindex 5: Motor temperature monitoring: Actual motor temperature

Display of the current motor temperature

Display range (min. value unit max. value)				Initialisation
-666.0	°C	666.0		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

Subindex 6: Spec. charact.: temperature sampling point 1

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

The special thermal sensor characteristic is selected by setting "3" in [0x2D49:1](#) (or [0x3549:1](#) for axis B)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)				Lenze setting
0.0	°C	255.0	25.0 °C	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

Subindex 7: Spec. charact.: temperature sampling point 2

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

The special thermal sensor characteristic is selected by setting "3" in [0x2D49:1](#) (or [0x3549:1](#) for axis B)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)				Lenze setting
0.0	°C	255.0	150.0 °C	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

Subindex 8: Spec. charact.: resistance sampling point 1

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

The special thermal sensor characteristic is selected by setting "3" in [0x2D49:1](#) (or [0x3549:1](#) for axis B)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)				Lenze setting
0	Ohm	30000	1000 Ohm	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

Subindex 9: Spec. charact.: resistance sampling point 2

From software version V01.03.xx onwards

The special thermal sensor characteristic is selected by setting "3" in [0x2D49:1](#) (or [0x3549:1](#) for axis B)

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)				Lenze setting
0	Ohm	30000	2225 ohms	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

8 Monitoring functions

8.5 Motor temperature monitoring

8.5.1 Spec. charact. curve for motor temperature sensor

This function extension is available from software version V01.03.xx onwards!

If required, you can define and activate a special characteristic for the motor temperature sensor.

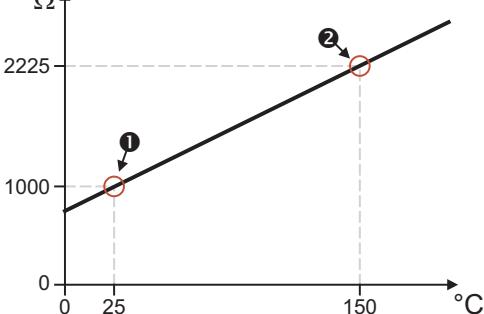


Stop!

The implemented solution is not suitable as a replacement for a tripping unit for the thermal protection of rotating electrical machines (EN 60947-8:2003)!

- The special characteristic is activated by setting [0x2D49:1](#) = "3" (or [0x3549:1](#) = "3" for axis B).
- The special characteristic is defined based on two parameterisable sampling points. The two sampling points define a line which is extrapolated to the right and to the left. In the Lenze setting, the special characteristic is defined as follows:

Lenze setting of the special characteristic			
Axis A	Axis B	Description	Lenze setting
0x2D49:6	0x3549:6	Sampling point ❶ - Temperature	25.0 °C
0x2D49:8	0x3549:8	Sampling point ❶ - resistance	1000 Ohm
0x2D49:7	0x3549:7	Sampling point ❷ - Temperature	150.0 °C
0x2D49:9	0x3549:9	Sampling point ❷ - resistance	2225 Ohms





Note!

- Selecting a motor from the motor catalogue causes the parameters of the special characteristic to be overwritten!
- If the i700 servo inverters measures a resistance of below 122 Ω, this is assessed as a sensor error and a temperature of -666 °C is output.
- In individual cases, a short circuit is a wanted status (e.g. temperature contact, closed below 140 °C). For this purpose, the sampling point 1 ([0x2D49:8](#) or [0x3549:8](#) for axis B) must be below 122 Ω to not trigger a sensor error anymore. The temperature is continued to be calculated.

8 Monitoring functions

8.6 Motor speed monitoring

8.6 Motor speed monitoring

0xD44 | 0x3544 - Motor speed monitoring

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Motor speed monitoring: Threshold	8000 r/min	UNSIGNED_16
► 2	Motor speed monitoring: Response	1: Trouble	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Motor speed monitoring: Threshold

Warning/error threshold for motor speed monitoring

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
50 r/min 50000	8000 r/min
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 2: Motor speed monitoring: Response

Response when tripping the motor speed monitoring

Selection list (Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0	No response
1	Interference
2	Warning
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

8 Monitoring functions

8.7 Motor phase failure monitoring

8.7 Motor phase failure monitoring



Note!

In the Lenze setting, the monitoring function is not activated!

0x2D45 | 0x3545 - Motor phase failure detection

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Motor phase failure 1: Response	0: No Response	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Motor phase failure 1: Current threshold	5.0 %	UNSIGNED_8
► 3	Motor phase failure 1: Voltage threshold	10.0 V	UNSIGNED_16
► 4	Motor phase failure 2: Response	0: No Response	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Motor phase failure 1: Response

Monitoring 1 (during operation): Response during tripping

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 No response	
1 Interference	
2 Warning	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Motor phase failure 1: Current threshold

Monitoring 1 (during operation): Selection of the current threshold for activation

- 100 % = maximum axis current ([0x2DDF:2](#) or [0x35DF:2](#) for axis B)
- Background: In order to be able to reliably detect the failure of a motor phase, a certain motor current for the current sensors must flow first. The monitoring function therefore is only activated if, in the case of a servo control, the setpoint of the motor current, and in the case of a V/f characteristic control, the actual value of the motor current (display in [0x6078](#) or [0x6878](#) for axis B) has exceeded the current threshold set here.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
1.0 % 10.0	5.0 %
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10 UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 3: Motor phase failure 1: Voltage threshold

Monitoring 1 (during operation): Selection of the voltage threshold for monitoring several motor phases

- The V/f characteristic control enables the detection of several failed motor phases during operation.
- Monitoring with regard to a failure of several motor phases is active if
 - a response other than "0: No response" is set in subindex 1, and
 - the motor voltage exceeds the voltage threshold set here.
- The "Motor disconnected" error message is output if the motor current is lower than the device-dependent threshold value for more than 20 ms.
- The monitoring function for the failure of several motor phases can be deactivated if the value "1000.0 V" is set here.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0.0 V 100.0	10.0 V
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10 UNSIGNED_16

8 Monitoring functions

8.7 Motor phase failure monitoring

Subindex 4: Motor phase failure 2: Response	
<u>Monitoring 2 (prior to operation):</u> Response during activation	
Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 No response	
1 Interference	
2 Warning	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

8.7.1 Limits of the motor phase failure monitoring

The motor phase failure monitoring can be activated for both synchronous and asynchronous motors. However, it is possible that a current flow cannot be detected for sure in the case of certain operating states of synchronous motors that are connected correctly. Hence, a fault is triggered. The following table provides an overview:

Operating status	Synchronous motor	Async. motor
Check of the motor phases prior to operation	●	●
Check of the motor phases during operation		
$I_q <$ current threshold value	○ at standstill	●
	○ when motor is rotating	●
$I_q \geq$ current threshold value	○ at standstill	●
	● when motor is rotating	●
Field weakening	● when motor is rotating	○

- Phase failure is detected for sure
- The monitoring function may be activated without a fault pending.

I_q Torque-forming current component



Note!

Monitoring during operation serves especially for applications which are operated with constant load and speed. In all other cases, transient processes or unfavourable operating points can cause maloperation.

Special case: Operation in generator mode (e.g. hoist)

The motor phase failure monitoring may trigger a fault message in an operation in generator mode if the asynchronous motor applied for this purpose reaches the following working point:

- The hoist moves downwards, i.e. the motor is in generator mode.
- The slip frequency equals the field frequency in terms of amount. Both frequencies mutually neutralise themselves due to their opposite effective directions.

8 Monitoring functions

8.7 Motor phase failure monitoring

8.7.2 Monitoring 2: In the "enable operation" state transition

On the basis of test signals, this extended monitoring function for motor phase failure can detect a phase failure and check the presence of the motor. Only after a successful check, the actual operation is continued.

- Monitoring is only active for a short time after controller enable (when the device status changes from "[Switched on](#)" to "[Operation enabled](#)") if
 - a response other than "0: No response" has been set for this monitoring function in object [0x2D45:4](#) (or [0x3545:4](#) for axis B), and
 - no test mode and no identification mode ([0x2825](#) or [0x3025](#) for axis B) are active.
- Before the actual operation, the motor is supplied with a maximum DC current, the max. level of which corresponds to the lower of the following two values:

$$50\% \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot \text{Rated device current}$$

or

$$50\% \cdot \sqrt{2} \cdot \text{Rated motor current}$$

- The response set is triggered if one or several motor phase currents have not reached a specific threshold value within 5 ms after controller enable. The threshold value depends on the maximum device current and cannot be parameterised.
- The check is completed successfully if all three motor phase currents have exceeded the threshold value. Then the actual operation is continued immediately.



Note!

- As the check is cancelled immediately if all three motor phase currents have exceeded the threshold value, the setpoint current usually is not achieved.
- In order to be able to achieve the threshold value used for the check, the rated motor current must at least be 10 % of the maximum device current.

8.7.3 Monitoring 1: In "operation enabled" status

If a current-carrying motor phase (U, V, W) fails during operation, the response set for this monitoring is tripped if two conditions are met:

- Condition 1: Monitoring is activated
 - In order to be able to reliably detect the failure of a motor phase, a certain motor current for the current sensors must flow. The monitoring function therefore is only activated if, in the case of servo control, the setpoint of the motor current, and in the case of a V/f characteristic control, the actual value of the motor current (display in [0x6078](#) or [0x6878](#) for axis B) has exceeded a parameterisable current threshold ([0x2D45:2](#) or [0x3545:2](#) for axis B).
- Condition 2: A specific commutation angle has been covered without the detection of a current flow.
 - In this case monitoring works according to the principle of checking for each motor phase that a current flows depending on the commutation angle.
 - Monitoring responds if a rotating field is output and hence a specific commutation angle (approx. 150°, electric) is covered without the current having exceeded a (non-parameterisable) threshold that depends on the device power.

8 Monitoring functions

8.7 Motor phase failure monitoring



Note!

The dependence on the commutation angle also causes a dependence on the motor type used:

- The commutation angle and the angle at the shaft (number of pole pairs) of a synchronous motor are proportional. This makes it possible to predict which shaft angle is maximally covered in the event of an error.
- There is still a slip between the commutation angle and the angle at the shaft of an asynchronous motor. This results in a load dependency which makes it impossible to predict a maximally covered shaft angle in the event of an error.

For some applications (e.g. when a hoist is lowered at non-zero speed) it may happen that there is no rotating field anymore, but a DC current is flowing. In this case, condition 2 is no longer met.

8.7.4 Monitoring with regard to short circuit and earth fault

The motor phases are monitored with regard to short circuit and earth fault by means of a hardware circuit. If this monitoring function is activated, the i700 servo inverters reports an error and changes to the "Pulse inhibit" error status. This error can only be reset after an inhibit time of 5 s has elapsed.

The following table lists possible causes of a short-circuit message:

Cause	Remedies
The is a physical connection between two motor phases.	Correct the wiring and remove the short circuit.
A transient current control process causes the phase currents to increase above the signalling threshold. This can happen if it is operated at the current limit of the device and a) the current controller is set incorrectly or b) a synchronous motor is operated in the field weakening range and the current controller feedforward control in 0x2941 (or 0x3141 for axis B) has been deactivated.	Remedy for a): Set current controller according to alignment instructions. ► Setting and optimising the current controller Remedy for b): If a synchronous motor is operated at the limits or within the field weakening range, activate the current controller feedforward control in 0x2941 (or 0x3141 for axis B).
A transient current control process can be triggered, for instance, if an EtherCAT fault causes a quick stop. In such a situation, normally some bus cycles pass by until the error is triggered. During this period, the setpoints remain frozen which causes an unsteady setpoint profile and thus a dominant current control process.	

8 Monitoring functions

8.8 Monitoring of the ultimate motor current



Stop!

The parameterisable ultimate motor current I_{ULT} is a limit value the exceedance of which causes non-reversible damages of the motor!

Examples:

- Demagnetisation of single rotor magnets when the PM servo motor is operated.
- Destruction of the stator winding.

This limit value must not be travelled cyclically in the drive process!

The maximum current ([0x6073](#) or [0x6873](#) for axis B) parameterised should provide a sufficient distance to this ultimate motor current.



Note!

When you select a Lenze motor from the catalogue and transfer the parameters of the motor to the i700 servo inverters, the setting of the limit value I_{ULT} is automatically adapted to the selected motor.

In case of motors of other manufacturers, we recommend the parameterisation of the limit value I_{ULT} in [0x2D46:1](#) (or [0x3546:1](#) for axis B) to be executed as one of the first commissioning steps.

If the instantaneous value of the motor current exceeds the limit value set, the response set for this monitoring function is triggered in order to protect the motor.

0x2D46 | 0x3546 - Monitoring: Ultimate motor current

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Ultimate motor current: Threshold	5.4 A	UNSIGNED_16
► 2	Ultimate motor current: Response	1: Trouble	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Ultimate motor current: Threshold

Warning/error threshold for motor current monitoring

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting
0.0	A	500.0	5.4 A
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			Scaling: 1/10
			UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 2: Ultimate motor current: Response

Response when tripping the motor current monitoring

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)		
0	No response	
1	Interference	
2	Warning	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		UNSIGNED_8

8 Monitoring functions

8.9 Monitoring of the position and velocity error

8.9 Monitoring of the position and velocity error

0x2D51 - monitoring: Position and velocity error

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Monitoring: Velocity error - error threshold	50 rpm	UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Monitoring: Velocity error - minimum error time	0 ms	UNSIGNED_16
► 3	Monitoring: Velocity error - response	0: No Response	UNSIGNED_8
► 4	Monitoring: Position error - error threshold	360 °	UNSIGNED_32
► 5	Monitoring: Position error - minimum error time	0 ms	UNSIGNED_16
► 6	Monitoring: Position error - response	0: No Response	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: Monitoring: Velocity error - error threshold

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
1 r/min 2147483647	50 rpm
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 2: Monitoring: Velocity error - minimum error time

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 ms 50	0 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 3: Monitoring: Velocity error - response

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 No response	
1 Interference	
2 Warning	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 4: Monitoring: Position error - error threshold

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
1 ° 2147483647	360 °
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 5: Monitoring: Position error - minimum error time

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
0 ms 50	0 ms
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 6: Monitoring: Position error - response

Selection list(Lenze setting printed in bold)	
0 No response	
1 Interference	
2 Warning	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_8

8 Monitoring functions

8.9 Monitoring of the position and velocity error

Both monitoring modes can be switched off via the PDO if, for instance, in case of homing, positioning is to be carried out against a mechanical limit stop.

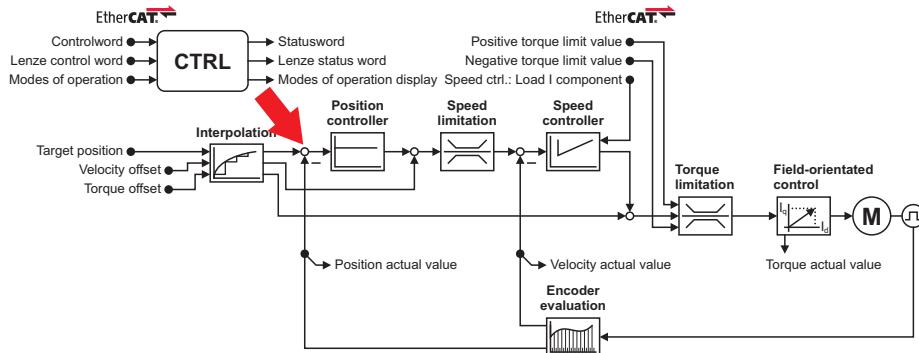
8.9.1 Monitoring of the position error

This function extension is available from software version V01.09.xx onwards!

For the following control modes, the monitoring function of the position error can be used in combination with the CiA402 operating mode "csp":

- Servo control for synchronous motor (SM)
- Servo control for asynchronous motor (ASM)
- V/f characteristic control for asynchronous motor (ASM)

The following error monitoring is effective for an operating mode with position controller. At the input of the position controller (see red arrow in the figure below), the system deviation (i.e. the following error) is compared to the set following error tolerance.



The error response set in the [0x2D51:6](#) object (or [0x3551:6](#) for axis B) is executed if

1. the set following error tolerance ([0x2D51:4](#) / [0x3551:4](#)) has been exceeded and
2. the duration of the exceedance is pending uninterruptedly as long as set in the [0x2D51:5](#) / [0x3551:5](#) object.

Additional following error monitoring mode in the Controller

According to the manufacturer spanning device profile CiA 402, the following error in the higher-level Controller is monitored in addition to the following error monitoring in the i700 servo inverters. The following error monitoring in the Controller uses its own objects.

8 Monitoring functions

8.9 Monitoring of the position and velocity error

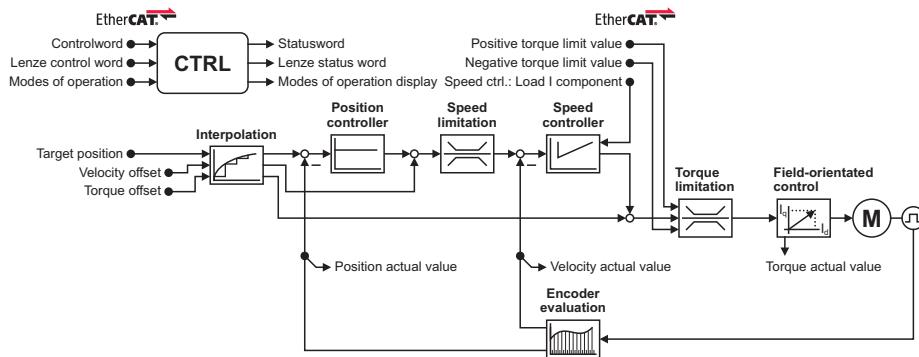
8.9.2 Monitoring of the speed deviation

This function extension is available from software version V01.09.xx onwards!

Monitoring of the speed deviation can only be used in the following control modes:

- Servo control for synchronous motor (SM)
- Servo control for asynchronous motor (ASM)

Monitoring of the speed deviation is effective in the operating modes with contained speed controller. It monitors the system deviation at the input of the speed controller (see blue arrow):



The error response set in the object [0x2D51:3](#) (or [0x3551:3](#) for axis B) is executed if

1. the set tolerance of the speed deviation ([0x2D51:1](#) / [0x3551:1](#)) has been exceeded and
2. the duration of the exceedance is pending uninterruptedly as long as set in the [0x2D51:2](#) / [0x3551:2](#) object.

9 Diagnostics & error management

This chapter contains information on the drive diagnostics, error handling, and fault analysis.

Objects described in this chapter

Object	Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B	
Identification data		
0x1000	Device: Type	UNSIGNED_32
0x1001	Error memory	UNSIGNED_8
0x1008	ECAT: Manufacturer device name	STRING(50)
0x1009	Device: Hardware version	STRING(50)
0x100A	Device: Software version	STRING(50)
0x1018	ECAT: Identity object	RECORD
Error management		
0x10F3	Diagnostics: History buffer	RECORD
0x2826	Quick stop: Duration in case of trouble	UNSIGNED_32
0x2840	Delay time: Reset error	INTEGER_32
0x2841	Error reset	UNSIGNED_8
0x284F	Current fault	ARRAY [0..63] OF BYTE
0x2860	PRBS excitation	UNSIGNED_16
0x603F	Error code	UNSIGNED_16
0x605E	Setting/response in the event of an error	INTEGER_16
Diagnostics parameters		
0x10F8	ECAT DC: Current time	UNSIGNED_64
0x2D81	Counter: Operating time	RECORD
0x2D82	Motor: Actual voltage - Veff, phase-phase	UNSIGNED_32
0x2D83	Motor: Phase currents	RECORD
0x2D8A	Speed monitoring: Actual speed error	INTEGER_32

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.1 LED status display

9.1 LED status display

The LED status displays on the front of the i700 servo inverters provide quick information on some operating states.

- The two LEDs "RDY" and "ERR" serve to indicate the device status.

LED	Status	Meaning
RDY	Off	24 V supply voltage missing
		Single axis: Axis is inhibited Double axis: Both axes are inhibited
		Single axis: Axis is enabled Double axis: One or both axes are enabled
ERR	Off	No error.
		Single axis: Device error or axis error Double axis: Device error or axis error in one axis or both axes

- Three green LEDs at the EtherCAT interfaces (RJ45 sockets X4 and X5) serve to indicate the EtherCAT bus status and the connection status of the input and output socket. The arrangement of the LEDs can be obtained from the "i700 servo inverters" hardware manual.

LED	Status	Meaning
RUN	Off	EtherCAT status "Init"
		EtherCAT state "Pre-Operational"
		EtherCAT state "Safe-Operational"
		EtherCAT state "Operational"
		EtherCAT state "Bootstrap"
L/A	Off	No EtherCAT connection
		EtherCAT communication active
		EtherCAT connection available

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.2 Indication of fault and warning (error code)

9.2 Indication of fault and warning (error code)

The indication of fault and warning is implemented according to CiA 301/402:

- In the error-free state, error code "0" is displayed.
- The fault/warning that has occurred first is always displayed.
- Faults overwrite warnings.
- In general, warnings do not lock up the system. If the cause of the warning disappears, the i700 servo inverters resets the warning display and bit 7 in the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B) after the PDO update has been carried out in the direction of control flow.

0x603F | 0x683F - Error code

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
0x0000 0xFFFF	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	UNSIGNED_16



Tip!

Chapter "[CiA402 error codes / error messages](#)" lists all possible error codes of the i700 servo inverters including causes and possible remedies.

0x284F | 0x304F - Current fault

From software version V01.06.xx onwards

Text display of the current error

- This object contains a reference to the text to be displayed from the ESI file as well as the replacement values for all wildcards in this text.
- The text has the same structure as the diagnostics messages in the [history buffer](#).

Display range (min. value unit max. value)	Initialisation
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	BYTE



Document "ETG.1020 Protocol Enhancements"

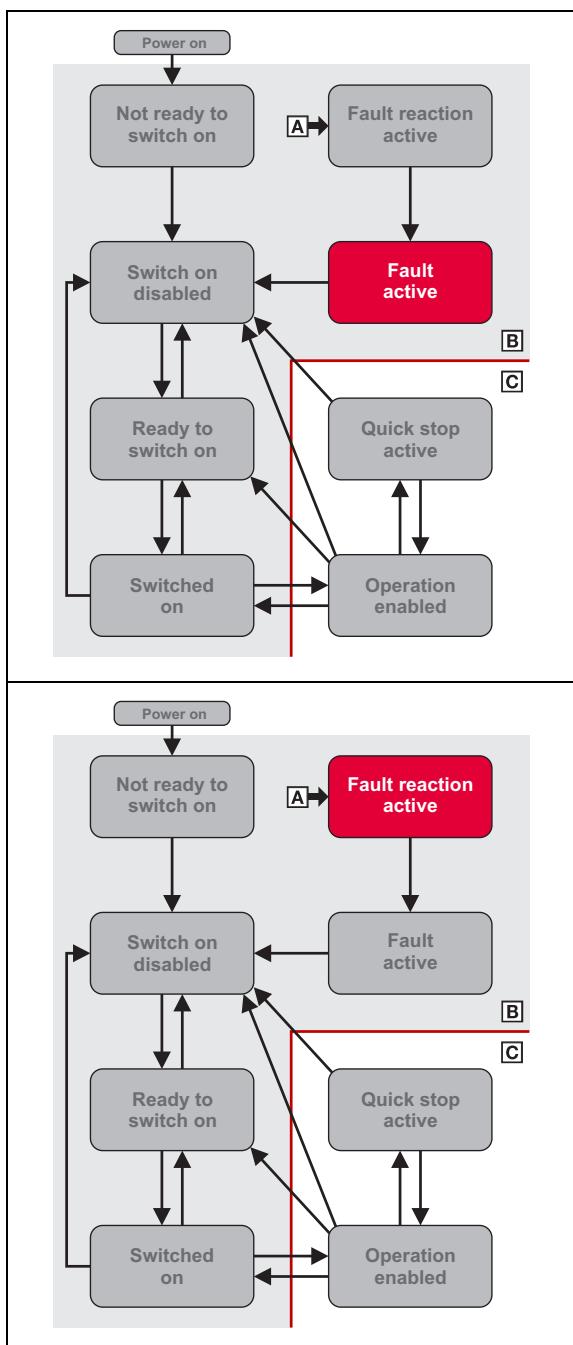
See chapter 13.3 of document "ETG.1020 Protocol Enhancements" provided by the EtherCAT Technology Group (ETG) for detailed information on the structure of the diagnostic messages.

Further indications of faults and warnings

- In the Statusword ([0x6041](#) or [0x6841](#) for axis B)
 - a fault is indicated via bit 3,
 - a warning is indicated via bit 7.
- Further diagnostics can be carried out with the history buffer ([0x10F3](#)). It contains the last 32 messages of the i700 servo inverters.

9.2.1 Response of the device in the event of an error

There are two different interference classes in the i700 servo inverters:



Class I: Fatal errors

Evading the "[Fault reaction active](#)" device status, errors of class I immediately cause the "[Fault](#)" device status.

The i700 servo inverters is switched off immediately (pulse inhibit) so that a guided standstill can only be realised by using a mechanical brake.

Class II: Light errors

In case of errors of class II, the error response selected in the object [0x605E](#) (or [0x685E](#) for axis B) takes place in the [Fault reaction active](#).

This classification enables the i700 servo inverters to actively support the machines to reach standstill when the following light errors occur.

Light errors of class II are:

- ▶ [Error code 0x4380: Motor temperature sensor](#)
- ▶ [Error code 0x7303: Error in feedback system \(from software version V01.06.xx onwards\)](#)
- ▶ [Error code 0x7380: Hiperface communication error](#)
- ▶ [Error code 0x8181: EtherCAT communication](#)
- ▶ [Error code 0x8700: Sync controller](#)

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.2 Indication of fault and warning (error code)

0x605E | 0x685E - Response to error

From software version V01.05.xx onwards

Selection of the response to errors of class II:

-2 = quick stop if possible, otherwise DC current or short-circuit braking.

0 = pulse inhibit

2 = quick stop

Further information on the respective response can be found in the "Info" column further down.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)	Lenze setting
-32768 32767	-2
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	INTEGER_16

Setting/response in the event of an error	Info
-2 Quick stop if possible, otherwise DC current or short-circuit braking	<p>In case of servo control, first quick stop is activated as error response, see selection 2 Quick stop. If an encoder is detected, ASM servo control immediately switches to the "DC-injection braking" function and SM servo control immediately switches to the "short-circuit braking" function.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• This setting is reasonable for drives without service brake and with limited travel way.• The braking is maintained for the entire monitoring time (0x2826 or 0x3026 for axis B) since a standstill of the motor cannot be recognised due to the missing feedback.• Afterwards, the drive changes to the "Fault" device status and inhibits the inverter. If a holding brake is parameterised and connected, it will be applied.• The braking current for DC-injection braking (ASM) has to be set in 0x2B80 (or 0x3380 for axis B). <p>Background: The servo control requires a feedback of position/speed signals of the motor encoder. This basic condition also applies when the "quick stop" function is activated. If the i700 servo inverters has no access to this information anymore, it cannot realise a guided operation of the motor into the drift-free standstill. When synchronous motors are operated, the i700 servo inverters loses the current pole position in addition, which can lead to a non-guided behaviour.</p>
2 Quick stop	Quick stop is activated as error response. <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The deceleration for quick stop can be set in 0x6085 (or 0x6885 for axis B).• After the deceleration has stopped or the monitoring time for quick stop has elapsed (0x2826 or 0x3026 for axis B), the drive changes to the "Fault" device status and inhibits the inverter. If a holding brake is parameterised and connected, it will be applied.
0 Pulse inhibit	<p>Evading the "Fault reaction active" device status, it is immediately changed to the "Fault" device status.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The drive is immediately switched off (pulse inhibit).• Thus the behaviour is identical to the behaviour in case of fatal errors (class I). <p>Up to and including software version V01.06.3x Triggering the quick stop causes the drive to be stopped along the current limit of 0x6073 / 0x6873. The torque limits from 0x60E0 / 0x68E0, 0x60E1 / 0x68E1 and 0x6072 / 0x6872 are not effective during the quick stop!</p> <p>From software version V01.07.00 onwards During the quick stop, both the current limit 0x6073 and the torque limit 0x6072 are active. The smaller of the two limits determine the output motor torque. The torque limits from 0x60E0 and 0x60E1 have no effect during the quick stop.</p>

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.2 Indication of fault and warning (error code)

0x2826 | 0x3026 - Quick stop: Duration in the event of a fault

If, in the "Fault reaction active" device status, quick stop is not reached within the period set here, the drive changes to the "Fault" device status.

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
0	s	100	4 s	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_32

9.2.2 Resetting the error/fault

- A fault can only be reset via bit 7 in the Controlword ([0x6040](#) or [0x6840](#) for axis B).
 - If there is another fault pending after resetting the fault, bit 3 in the status word remains set and object [0x603F](#) (or [0x683F](#) for axis B) now shows the error code of this fault.
- Certain errors can only be reset by 24 V mains switching. These are, for instance, internal errors due to internal communication faults, initialisation errors, and checksum errors of the firmware or the persistent data (elapsed-hour meters and power-on hour meters, calibration values, etc.).
- Certain errors (e.g. earth fault or short circuit of the motor phases) can cause a delay time. In this case, the fault can only be reset via bit 7 in the Controlword after the delay time has elapsed.
 - Active delay times are displayed via bit 14 in the Lenze status word ([0x2831](#) or [0x3031](#) for axis B).
 - The remaining delay time can be read out via the following object:

0x2840 | 0x3040 - Delay time: Reset error

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation	
-2147483648	ms	2147483647	0 ms	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				INTEGER_32

0x2841 | 0x3041 - Reset error

Setting range (min. value unit max. value)			Lenze setting	
0		1	0	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX				UNSIGNED_8

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.3 History buffer

9.3 History buffer

Via the history buffer ([0x10F3](#)), the controller can access the last 32 messages of the i700 servo inverters.

- The history buffer is saved persistently to the i700 servo inverters.
- The structure of the history buffer corresponds to a ring buffer:
 - As long as there is free history buffer space available, a message is placed in the next free slot in the buffer.
 - If all buffer slots are full, the oldest message is deleted for a new one.
 - The latest messages will always remain available.
- See the "Diag code" (32-bit word) of every single message to find out which axis the message refers to:

Diag code bits 0 ... 15	Diag code bits 16 ... 31
0xE000 → device error/warning	CiA402 error code (device-specific)
0xE001 → fault/warning axis A	CiA402 error code (axis-specific)
0xE002 → fault/warning axis B	CiA402 error code (axis-specific)

► [CiA402 error codes / error messages](#) (325)



Document "ETG.1020 Protocol Enhancements"

See chapter 13.3 of document "ETG.1020 Protocol Enhancements" provided by the EtherCAT Technology Group (ETG) for detailed information on the structure of the diagnostic messages.

0x10F3 - Diagnostics: History buffer

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Max. number of messages	32	UNSIGNED_8
► 2	Latest message	0	UNSIGNED_8
► 3	Latest acknowledged message	0	UNSIGNED_8
► 4	New active message	0	UNSIGNED_8
► 5	Control bits	0	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Max. number of messages			
Maximum number of messages which can be stored in the history buffer (from subindex 6).			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0		255	32
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 2: Latest message			
Subindex of the most recent message			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0		255	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_8

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.3 History buffer

Subindex 3: Latest acknowledged message			
Subindex of the most recent message acknowledged by the EtherCAT master.			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0		255	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
			UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 4: New active message			
TRUE if messages are pending that have not been acknowledged by the EtherCAT master yet.			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		Initialisation	
0		255	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
			UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 5: Control bits			
Settings for the transmission and storage of the messages			
Setting range (min. value unit max. value)		Lenze setting	
0		65535	0
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX
			UNSIGNED_16

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Short overview

The table below contains all error messages of the inverter operating system in numerical order.

Error number dec representation	Error number hex representation	Error message
8992	0x2320	Short circuit or earth leakage at the motor end
9024	0x2340	Short circuit at the motor end
9041	0x2351	Motor utilisation (I^2xt) > [value] %
9088	0x2380	Fault - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high
9089	0x2381	Warning - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high
9090	0x2382	Fault - device utilisation (Ixt) too high
9091	0x2383	Warning - device utilisation (Ixt) too high
9092	0x2384	Ultimate motor current reached
9093	0x2385	Output current > [value] A (maximum device current)
9094	0x2386	Clamp is active
9095	0x2387	Clamp responded too often
9104	0x2390	Fault - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high
9105	0x2391	Warning - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high
9106	0x2392	Fault - device utilisation (Ixt) too high
9107	0x2393	Warning - device utilisation (Ixt) too high
12816	0x3210	DC bus - overvoltage [value] V
12832	0x3220	DC bus - undervoltage [value] V
16912	0x4210	Module temperature too high, [value]
17024	0x4280	Internal fault - module temperature monitoring
17168	0x4310	Motor temperature too high, [value]
17280	0x4380	Motor temperature sensor
20754	0x5112	24 V supply
24592	0x6010	Watchdog reset
24704	0x6080	The new firmware is incompatible
25360	0x6310	Incorrect parameter set download
25376	0x6320	Parameter error in object [value]
28961	0x7121	PLI - motor blocked
29443	0x7303	Error in feedback system
29568	0x7380	Hiperface communication error
29569	0x7381	Hiperface: Wrong absolute value - motor speed too high
33152	0x8180	ECAT DC - synchronisation required
33153	0x8181	EtherCAT communication
33408	0x8280	Sync Manager - address [value]
33409	0x8281	Sync Manager - current size [value]
33410	0x8282	Sync Manager - settings [value]
33411	0x8283	PDO mapping: Object unknown (index [value])
33412	0x8284	No PDO mapping object (index [value])
33413	0x8285	Too many mapped objects (max. number = [value])
33414	0x8286	PDO mapping - error
34560	0x8700	Sync controller
34561	0x8701	Time-out during synchronisation with EtherCAT sync signal
65280	0xffff00	Fatal internal error
65281	0xffff01	Fatal internal communication error, cycle [value]
65282	0xffff02	Brake
65283	0xffff03	Fatal internal error overflow task
65284	0xffff04	PLI - motor movement too large

Error number dec representation	Error number hex representation	Error message
65285	0xffff05	STO inhibited
65286	0xffff06	Max. speed reached
65287	0xffff07	Impermissible during identification or in test mode
65288	0xffff08	Impossible during identification
65289	0xffff09	Motor phase failure
65290	0xffff0a	Motor phase failure - phase U
65291	0xffff0b	Motor phase failure - phase V
65292	0xffff0c	Motor phase failure - phase W
65293	0xffff0d	No resolver connected --> command cannot be executed.
65294	0xffff0e	Speed too slow --> command cannot be executed
65295	0xffff0f	No resolver connected --> command cannot be executed
65296	0xffff10	Time-out
65297	0xffff11	Numerical problem
65298	0xffff12	Inverter error too big
65299	0xffff13	Identification aborted
65300	0xffff14	Not possible in the 'operation enabled' or 'quick stop active' state
65301	0xffff15	No Hiperface absolute value encoder connected --> command cannot be executed
65302	0xffff16	Connected Hiperface absolute value encoder is not supported
65303	0xffff17	Connected Hiperface absolute value encoder is not supported --> Command cannot be executed
65304	0xffff18	Communication timeout in manual mode control
65305	0xffff19	Internal error during identification
65312	0xffff20	The check of the Replacement protection has failed
65313	0xffff21	Timeout - holding brake feedforward control
65314	0xffff22	Speed error occurred
65315	0xffff23	Position error occurred
65316	0xffff24	Sync0 cycle time is invalid
65317	0xffff25	The hardware is not supported
65318	0xffff26	Cable Check - motor movement too great
65319	0xffff27	Cable Check - incorrect direction of rotation
65320	0xFFFF28	Master password entered incorrectly 4 times

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages



Note!

- When an error message is output, the source (device, axis A or axis B) is preceded.
- This data [value] of an error message text serves as wildcard for the value detected during the runtime of the i700 servo inverters.
- The indices for axis A and axis B are given directly in succession in the following descriptions for a better readability (index of axis A | index of axis B)

Error code 0x0000: No error

Text ID: 0x00

Cause	Remedies	Response
-	-	-

Error code 0x2320: Short circuit or earth leakage at the motor end

Text ID: 0x04

Cause	Remedies	Response
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Earth fault in motor cable.Excessive capacitive charging current in the motor cable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Check motor cable.Use motor cable that is shorter or has a lower capacitance.	Interference
		Note: Error reset only possible after 5 s.

Error code 0x2340: Short circuit at the motor end

Text ID: 0x05

Cause	Remedies	Response
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Short circuit/earth fault in motor cable.Excessive capacitive charging current in the motor cable.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Check motor cable.Use motor cable that is shorter or has a lower capacitance.	Interference
		Note: Error reset only possible after 5 s.

Error code 0x2351: Motor utilisation (I²xt) > [value] %

Text ID: 0x38

Cause	Remedies	Response
<p>Motor is thermally overloaded, e.g. due to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">impermissible continuous current.Frequent or too long acceleration processes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Check drive dimensioning.Check setting or the warning or error threshold.	<p>Warning</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Warning threshold can be adapted in 0x2D4E 0x354E. <p>From software version V01.05.xx onwards, an error response can be parameterised in 0x2D50:1 0x3550:1.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">Error threshold can be adapted in 0x2D50:2 0x3550:2.

► [Monitoring of the motor utilisation \(I²xt\)](#)

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Error code 0x2380: Fault - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high

Text ID: 0x06

Cause	Remedies	Response
Frequent and too long acceleration processes with overcurrent.	Check drive dimensioning.	Interference

Error code 0x2381: Warning - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high

Text ID: 0x07

Cause	Remedies	Response
Frequent and too long acceleration processes with overcurrent.	Check drive dimensioning.	Warning

Error code 0x2382: Fault - device utilisation (Ixt) too high

Text ID: 0x08

Cause	Remedies	Response
Frequent and too long acceleration processes with overcurrent.	Check drive dimensioning.	Interference

Error code 0x2383: Warning - device utilisation (Ixt) too high

Text ID: 0x09

Cause	Remedies	Response
Frequent and too long acceleration processes with overcurrent.	Check drive dimensioning.	Warning

Error code 0x2384: Ultimate motor current reached

Text ID: 0x22

Cause	Remedies	Response
The motor current has exceeded the "ultimate" motor current. The "ultimate" motor current corresponds to the current level at which the permanent magnets of a synchronous motor suffer permanent damage.	Reduce maximum current (0x6073 0x6873) and/or adjust the current controller (0x2942 0x3142) in order to reduce the current overshoot.	Fault (adjustable in 0x2D46:2 0x3546:2) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Threshold can be adapted in 0x2D46:1 0x3546:1.

Error code 0x2385: Output current > [value] A (maximum device current)

Text ID: 0x24

Cause	Remedies	Response
The desired maximum current (0x6073 0x6873) is higher than the maximum current of the axis (display in 0x2DDF:2 0x35DF:2).	The permissible maximum current (0x6073 0x6873) is: Maximum axis current Rated motor current • Setting of rated motor current in 0x6075 0x6875 .	Warning

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Error code 0x2386: Clamp is active

Text ID: 0x2F

Cause	Remedies	Response
Maximum current of the axis (display in 0x2DDF:2 0x35DF:2) has been reached.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Select a flatter speed ramp.Reduce the load.Set the Imax controller (0x2B08 0x3308) more dynamically.	Warning

Error code 0x2387: Clamp responded too often

Text ID: 0x30

Cause	Remedies	Response
Maximum current of the axis (display in 0x2DDF:2 0x35DF:2) was reached too often in a row.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Select a flatter speed ramp.Reduce the load.Set the Imax controller (0x2B08 0x3308) more dynamically.	Interference

Error code 0x2390: Fault - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high

Text ID: 0x4B

Cause	Remedies	Response
Frequent and too long acceleration processes with overcurrent in combination of both axes.	Check drive sizing of both axes.	Error

Error code 0x2391: Warning - utilisation of the power section (Ixt) too high

Text ID: 0x4C

Cause	Remedies	Response
Frequent and too long acceleration processes with overcurrent in combination of both axes.	Check drive sizing of both axes.	Warning

Error code 0x2392: Fault - device utilisation (Ixt) too high

Text ID: 0x4D

Cause	Remedies	Response
Frequent and too long acceleration processes with overcurrent in combination of both axes.	Check drive sizing of both axes.	Error

Error code 0x2393: Warning - device utilisation (Ixt) too high

Text ID: 0x4E

Cause	Remedies	Response
Frequent and too long acceleration processes with overcurrent in combination of both axes.	Check drive sizing of both axes.	Warning

Error code 0x3210: DC bus - overvoltage [value] V

Text ID: 0x0A

Delay time: 5 ms

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Cause	Remedies	Response
Due to a too high braking energy, the DC-bus voltage exceeds the overvoltage threshold which results from the mains voltage setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Connect brake resistor to power supply module or use regenerative module.• Check mains setting.• Check drive profile.	Warning or fault (depending on the height of the voltage) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warning threshold adaptable in 0x2540:5.• Fixed error threshold.

Error code 0x3220: DC bus - undervoltage [value] V

Text ID: 0x0B

Cause	Remedies	Response
DC bus voltage is lower than the undervoltage threshold resulting from the mains setting.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check mains voltage.• Check DC-bus voltage.• Check mains settings.	Warning or fault (depending on the height of the voltage) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warning threshold adaptable in 0x2540:2.• Fixed error threshold.

Error code 0x4210: Module temperature too high, [value]

Text ID: 0x0C

Cause	Remedies	Response
Heatsink temperature higher than fixed temperature limit (100 °C): <ul style="list-style-type: none">• i700 servo inverters ambient temperature too high.• Dirty fan or ventilation slots.• Fan defective.• Warning threshold set too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check control cabinet temperature.• Clean filter.• Clean i700 servo inverters.• Replace fan.	Warning or fault (depending on the height of the temperature) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warning threshold can be adapted in 0x2D84:2 0x3584:2.• Fixed error threshold.

► [Monitoring of the heatsink temperature](#)

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Error code 0x4280: Internal fault - module temperature monitoring

Text ID: 0x26

Cause	Remedies	Response
Thermal sensor error	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 24 V mains switching required.• If the error occurs frequently, please contact Lenze.	Interference

Error code 0x4310: Motor temperature too high, [value]

Text ID: 0x0D

Cause	Remedies	Response
Motor temperature higher than variable temperature limit: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Motor too hot due to impermissibly high currents or frequent and too long acceleration processes.• No KTY connected.• Error or warning threshold set too low.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check drive dimensioning.• Connect KTY or switch off monitoring.• Set a higher warning or error threshold.	Fault (adjustable in 0x2D49:2 0x3549:2) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warning threshold can be adapted in 0x2D49:3 0x3549:3.• Error threshold adaptable in 0x2D49:4 0x3549:4.

► [Motor temperature monitoring](#)

Error code 0x4380: Motor temperature sensor

Text ID: 0x25

Cause	Remedies	Response
Motor temperature sensor	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Connect KTY or switch off monitoring.• Set a higher warning or error threshold.	Class II fault (adjustable in 0x2D49:2 0x3549:2) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• If "fault" is set, the response set in 0x605E 0x685E takes place.• Warning threshold can be adapted in 0x2D49:3 0x3549:3.• Error threshold adaptable in 0x2D49:4 0x3549:4.

► [Motor temperature monitoring](#)

Error code 0x5112: 24 V supply

Text ID: 0x0E

Cause	Remedies	Response
24 V supply has failed or has fallen below the warning threshold (21.45 V) or error threshold (18.15 V).	Check 24 V voltage supply.	Warning or fault (depending on the height of the voltage) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Thresholds are fixed.

Error code 0x6010: Watchdog reset

Text ID: 0x0F

Cause	Remedies	Response
<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reset was triggered via device command 1100.• Internal error	If the reset was not triggered via the device command, consult Lenze if the error occurs frequently.	Warning if restart of the drive is requested via command. Otherwise fault.

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Error code 0x6080: The new firmware is incompatible

Text ID: 0x48

Cause	Remedies	Response
<ul style="list-style-type: none">The redownloaded firmware is incompatible to the one on the device.The new firmware has not been accepted.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Download a compatible firmware version (same major version).If the current firmware shall be maintained, the error can simply be acknowledged.	Error

Error code 0x6310: Incorrect parameter set download

Text ID: 0x10

Cause	Remedies	Response
Error when downloading a parameter set: <ul style="list-style-type: none">CRC error in the parameter set detected.Vendor, product code or revision of the object directory are different.Unknown parameter set.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Repeat parameter set download.Recreate parameter set.	Warning if single parameters cannot be imported. Fault if all parameters cannot be imported.

Error code 0x6320: Parameter error in object [value]

Text ID: 0x11

Cause	Remedies	Response
Unknown index in the parameter set.	Recreate parameter set.	Warning

Error code 0x7121: PLI - motor blocked

Text ID: 0x12

Cause	Remedies	Response
An error occurred during the pole position identification. The pole position identification could not be completed successfully: <ul style="list-style-type: none">Too many deviations during the identification.Motor is blocked.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Check whether all requirements for an identification of the pole position are fulfilled.Ensure that the machine is not braked or blocked during the pole position identification.Repeat the pole position identification.	Fault (adjustable in 0x2C60 0x3460)

► [Synchronous motor \(SM\): Pole position identification](#)

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Error code 0x7303: Error in feedback system

Text ID: 0x13

Cause	Remedies	Response
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Encoder cable interrupted.Encoder defective.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Check encoder cable.Check encoder.Switch off monitoring if feedback is not used.	Warning in the states " Not ready to switch on " and " Switch on disabled ". Otherwise class II fault (adjustable in 0x2C45 0x3445) <ul style="list-style-type: none">If "fault" is set, the response set in 0x605E 0x685E takes place.

► [Encoder open-circuit monitoring](#)

Error code 0x7380: Hiperface communication error

Text ID: 0x3A

Cause	Remedies	Response
Communication with HIPERFACE® absolute value encoder is disturbed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Check the supply voltage of the encoder (0x2C42:2 0x3442:2).Check wiring to the encoder.	Up to and including software version V01.05.xx: Fault (adjustable in 0x2C41:4 0x3441:4) From software version V01.06.xx onwards: Class II fault (adjustable in 0x2C41:4 0x3441:4) <ul style="list-style-type: none">If "fault" is set, the response set in 0x605E 0x685E takes place.

Error code 0x7381: Hiperface: Wrong absolute value - motor speed too high

Text ID: 0x41

Cause	Remedies	Response
The absolute position of the HIPERFACE® absolute value encoder cannot be accepted as the motor rotates too fast.	Let the motor coast.	Fault (adjustable in 0x2C41:4 0x3441:4)

Error code 0x8180: ECAT DC - synchronisation required

Text ID: 0x15

Cause	Remedies	Response
EtherCAT DC mode not activated. (DC = Distributed Clock)	Activate DC mode.	Warning

Error code 0x8181: EtherCAT communication

Text ID: 0x19

Cause	Remedies	Response
EtherCAT communication error	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Check EtherCAT bus cabling.Select a longer PDI watchdog time.	Class II fault <ul style="list-style-type: none">The response set in 0x605E 0x685E takes place.

Error code 0x8280: Sync Manager - address [value]

Text ID: 0x16

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Cause	Remedies	Response
Incorrect Sync Manager setting of the EtherCAT master.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check the devices on the bus.• Check cabling or sequence of the devices on the bus.• Remove the i700 servo inverter from the project tree and rescan the bus.• Check the device description of the i700 servo inverter.	Interference

Error code 0x8281: Sync Manager - current size [value]

Text ID: 0x17

Cause	Remedies	Response
Incorrect Sync Manager setting of the EtherCAT master.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check the devices on the bus.• Check cabling or sequence of the devices on the bus.• Remove the i700 servo inverter from the project tree and rescan the bus.• Check the device description of the i700 servo inverter.	Interference

Error code 0x8282: Sync Manager - settings [value]

Text ID: 0x18

Cause	Remedies	Response
Incorrect Sync Manager setting of the EtherCAT master.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check the devices on the bus.• Check cabling or sequence of the devices on the bus.• Remove the i700 servo inverter from the project tree and rescan the bus.• Check the device description of the i700 servo inverter.	Interference

Error code 0x8283: PDO mapping: Object unknown (index [value])

Text ID: 0x2B

Cause	Remedies	Response
Unknown index in the PDO mapping.	Check PDO mapping.	Interference

Error code 0x8284: No PDO mapping object (index [value])

Text ID: 0x2C

Cause	Remedies	Response
Index cannot be mapped as PDO.	Check PDO mapping.	Interference

Error code 0x8285: Too many objects mapped (max. number = [value])

Text ID: 0x2D

Cause	Remedies	Response
Max. number of PDO mapping objects has been exceeded (> 64).	Reduce the number of mapping objects in the "free mapping".	Interference

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Error code 0x8286: PDO mapping - error

Text ID: 0x2E

Cause	Remedies	Response
Incorrect PDO mapping.	Check PDO mapping.	Interference

Error code 0x8700: Sync controller

Text ID: 0x14

Cause	Remedies	Response
<ul style="list-style-type: none">EtherCAT Sync0 signal has failed.PDO transmitted or received too late.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Check in EtherCAT master configuration whether DC mode is set.Restart EtherCAT configuration.Select a later instant of reception, outside the user shift time.Sync Error Counter - increase monitoring limit (0x10F1:2).	Class II fault <ul style="list-style-type: none">The response set in 0x605E 0x685E takes place.

Error code 0x8701: Time-out during synchronisation with EtherCAT sync signal

Text ID: 0x39

Cause	Remedies	Response
During the EtherCAT state change from "Pre-Operational" to "Safe-Operational": <ul style="list-style-type: none">EtherCAT Sync0 signal has failed.Jitter of the EtherCAT Sync0 signal is too high.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Check EtherCAT master configuration for DC deviation.Restart EtherCAT configuration.	Interference

Error code 0xFF00: Fatal internal error

Text ID: 0x1A

Cause	Remedies	Response
Internal error	<ul style="list-style-type: none">24 V mains switching required.If the error occurs frequently, please contact Lenze.	Interference

Error code 0xFF01: Fatal internal communication error, cycle [value]

Text ID: 0x1B

Cause	Remedies	Response
Internal error	<ul style="list-style-type: none">24 V mains switching required.If the error occurs frequently, please contact Lenze.	Interference

Error code 0xFF02: Brake

Text ID: 0x1C

Cause	Remedies	Response
Brake error due to short circuit or cable break.	Check brake cable or brake.	Warning in "manual control" mode. Otherwise class II fault (adjustable in 0x2820:6 0x3020:6) <ul style="list-style-type: none">If "fault" is set, the response set in 0x605E 0x685E takes place.

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Error code 0xFF03: Fatal internal error overflow task

Text ID: 0x1D

Cause	Remedies	Response
Internal error	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• 24 V mains switching required.• If the error occurs frequently, please contact Lenze.	Interference

Error code 0xFF04: PLI - motor movement too large

Text ID: 0x1E

Cause	Remedies	Response
Motor moved too much during pole position identification.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Check settings of the pole position identification in 0x2C62 0x3462.• If this error takes place in pole position identification without any motion, the motor has to be stalled.	Fault (adjustable in 0x2C60 0x3460)

► [Synchronous motor \(SM\): Pole position identification](#)

Error code 0xFF05: STO inhibited

Text ID: 0x1F

Cause	Remedies	Response
The servo inverter is inhibited via STO terminals, despite controller enable via the control word.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Deactivate STO or inhibit the servo inverter.• Check the cabling of the STO terminals.	Warning with change to the " Switch on disabled " device status.

Error code 0xFF06: Max. speed reached

Text ID: 0x20

Cause	Remedies	Response
Motor speed too high.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Reduce motor speed.• Check resolver or cabling.	Fault (adjustable in 0x2D44:2 0x3544:2) <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Threshold can be adapted in 0x2D44:1 0x3544:1.

Error code 0xFF07: Impermissible during identification or in test mode

Text ID: 0x21

Cause	Remedies	Response
A parameter was attempted to change which influences the identification in progress or the currently activated test mode.	Postpone changing the parameter until the identification is completed or the test mode is deactivated again.	Warning

Error code 0xFF08: Impossible during identification

Text ID: 0x23

Cause	Remedies	Response
A parameter was attempted to change which influences the identification in progress.	Postpone changing the parameter until the identification is completed.	Warning

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Error code 0xFF09: Motor phase failure

Text ID: 0x27

Cause	Remedies	Response
Multiple motor phases are not connected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Correct the wiring between the servo inverter and the motor.In the case of a false alarm, increase the threshold values for monitoring in 0x2D45 0x3545.	Default setting: No response Monitoring takes place before and during operation. Both monitoring modes can trigger an error. For parameter setting of the two monitoring modes, see 0x2D45 0x3545 .

► [Motor phase failure monitoring](#)

Error code 0xFF0A: Motor phase failure phase U

Text ID: 0x28

Cause	Remedies	Response
Motor phase U is not connected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Correct the wiring between the servo inverter and the motor.In the case of a false alarm, increase the threshold values for monitoring in 0x2D45 0x3545.	Default setting: No response Monitoring takes place before and during operation. Both monitoring modes can trigger an error. For parameter setting of the two monitoring modes, see 0x2D45 0x3545 .

► [Motor phase failure monitoring](#)

Error code 0xFF0B: Motor phase failure phase V

Text ID: 0x29

Cause	Remedies	Response
Motor phase V is not connected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Correct the wiring between the servo inverter and the motor.In the case of a false alarm, increase the threshold values for monitoring in 0x2D45 0x3545.	Default setting: No response Monitoring takes place before and during operation. Both monitoring modes can trigger an error. For parameter setting of the two monitoring modes, see 0x2D45 0x3545 .

► [Motor phase failure monitoring](#)

Error code 0xFF0C: Motor phase failure phase W

Text ID: 0x2A

Cause	Remedies	Response
Motor phase W is not connected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Correct the wiring between i700 servo inverters and motor.In the case of a false alarm, increase the threshold values for monitoring in 0x2D45 0x3545.	Default setting: No response Monitoring takes place before and during operation. Both monitoring modes can trigger an error. For parameter setting of the two monitoring modes, see 0x2D45 0x3545 .

► [Motor phase failure monitoring](#)

Error code 0xFF0D: No resolver connected --> command cannot be executed.

Text ID: 0x31

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Cause	Remedies	Response
The identification of a resolver error was attempted during V/f characteristic control without feedback system.	The resolver error can only be identified if the resolver is used as feedback system during servo control.	Warning

Error code 0xFF0E: Speed too low --> command cannot be executed.

Text ID: 0x32

Cause	Remedies	Response
The actual speed is too low for the resolver error to be identified.	Repeat identification at higher speed.	Warning

Error code 0xFF0F: No resolver connected --> command cannot be executed.

Text ID: 0x33

Cause	Remedies	Response
The identification of a resolver error was attempted but an encoder is used as feedback system.	Identification is only possible with devices with resolver feedback.	Warning

Error code 0xFF10: Time-out

Text ID: 0x34

Cause	Remedies	Response
The actual speed is too low for the resolver error to be identified.	Repeat identification at higher speed.	Warning

Error code 0xFF11: Numerical problem

Text ID: 0x35

Cause	Remedies	Response
The actual speed is too low for the resolver error to be identified.	Repeat identification at higher speed.	Warning

Error code 0xFF12: Inverter error too big

Text ID: 0x36

Cause	Remedies	Response
The results of the inverter error identification are not plausible.	Check shielding of the motor cable. Connect the shield with a surface as large as possible.	Warning

Error code 0xFF13: Identification aborted

Text ID: 0x37

Cause	Remedies	Response
A started identification was aborted due to an error or a controller inhibit.	Repeat the identification and avoid the cause of the abort.	Faulty pole position identification (adjustable in 0x2C60 0x3460) Otherwise warning

Error code 0xFF14: Impossible in the 'operation enabled' or 'quick stop active' state

Text ID: 0x3B

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Cause	Remedies	Response
Reading out and accepting the hiperface data is only permitted when the controller is inhibited.	Inhibit controller.	Warning

Error code 0xFF15: No Hiperface absolute value encoder connected --> command cannot be executed

Text ID: 0x3C

Cause	Remedies	Response
When the "resolver" device version or the sin/cos encoder has been selected, an attempt is being made to read the data from a HIPERFACE® absolute value encoder.	The command is only possible with the "encoder" device version. Moreover, the "2: Hiperface absolute value encoder" selection has to be set in 0x2C40 0x3440 .	Warning

Error code 0xFF16: Connected Hiperface absolute value encoder is not supported

Text ID: 0x3D

Cause	Remedies	Response
The HIPERFACE® absolute value encoder has a type code which is neither stored in the firmware nor corresponds to the type code set in 0x2C41:2 0x3441:2 .	Set type code in 0x2C41:2 0x3441:2 .	Fault (adjustable in 0x2C41:4 0x3441:4)

► [Additional settings for SinCos absolute value encoders with HIPERFACE® protocol](#)

Error code 0xFF17: Connected Hiperface absolute value encoder is not supported --> Command cannot be executed

Text ID: 0x3E

Cause	Remedies	Response
The HIPERFACE® absolute value encoder is not supported by the device. Hence, no data can be detected.	Connect a HIPERFACE® absolute value encoder which is supported by the device.	Warning

► [Supported encoder types with HIPERFACE® protocol](#)

Error code 0xFF18: Communication time-out in manual control mode

Text ID: 0x3F

Cause	Remedies	Response
In the "manual control" mode, writing the setpoint data failed to appear for a longer period of time than set in 0x2836:5 0x3036:5 .	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Check connection between device, Controller and »EASY Starter« or »PLC Designer«.Increase the time period in 0x2836:5 0x3036:5.Restart manual jog dialog.	Interference

► [Manual control](#)

Error code 0xFF19: Internal error during identification

Text ID: 0x40

Cause	Remedies	Response
Internal error during identification.	Please contact Lenze.	Warning

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Error code 0xFF20: The check of the Replacement Protection has failed

Text ID: 0x42

Cause	Remedies	Response
The check of the Replacement Protection has failed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Enter correct Replacement Protection ID.Replace device by an OEM device.Reprogram Replacement Protection ID.	Warning

Error code 0xFF21: Time-out - holding brake feedforward control

Text ID: 0x43

Cause	Remedies	Response
The given feedforward control torque could not be built up within one second.	-	Error

Error code 0xFF22: Speed error occurred

Text ID: 0x44

Cause	Remedies	Response
The speed error exceeds the limit from 0x2D51:1 / 0x3551:1 for a time period > 0x2D51:2 / 0x3551:2.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Increase time-out in 0x2D51:2 or 0x3551:2.Increase limit in 0x2D51:1 or 0x3551:1.Increase speed controller gain.Increase torque and/or current limit.	Error

Error code 0xFF23: Position error occurred

Text ID: 0x45

Cause	Remedies	Response
The check of the Replacement Protection has failed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">Increase time-out in 0x2D51:4 or 0x3551:4.Increase limit in 0x2D51:2 or 0x3551:2.Increase position controller gain.	Error

Error code 0xFF24: Sync0 cycle time is invalid

Text ID: 0x46

Cause	Remedies	Response
The requested Sync0 cycle on the Ethercat is not within the limits $125 \mu\text{s} \leq x \leq 10 \text{ ms}$ anymore supported by this device.	Select another Sync0 cycle in the control for this bus interconnection that is within the limits $125 \mu\text{s} \leq x \leq 10 \text{ ms}$.	Error

Error code 0xFF25: The hardware is not supported

Text ID: 0x47

Cause	Remedies	Response
Internal error	Exchange software with older version (< 1.10.xx).	Error

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.4 CIA402 error codes / error messages

Error code 0xFF26: Cable Check - motor movement too great

Text ID: 0x49

Cause	Remedies	Response
During the Cable Check, the motor "jumps" to a new position.		Error
• Phase shifter in the motor cable.	• Swap two phases of the motor cable.	
• Axis was moved manually.	• Stop axis.	
• Motor parameters (number of pole pairs, motor type) are not set correctly.	• Set motor parameters (number of pole pairs, motor type) correctly.	
• Synchronous machine: the pole position is set incorrectly	• Synchronous machine: set pole position correctly.	
• Motor with brake: the brake was released early by an external source	• Motor with brake: Prevent the brake to be released by an external source.	

Error code 0xFF27: Cable Check - incorrect direction of rotation

Text ID: 0x4A

Cause	Remedies	Response
During the wiring test, the motor cannot follow the specified angle.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Motor and encoder cable do not lead to the same motor. <p>Up to and including Softwarestand V01.10.xx / V02.10.xx:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identify a common motor and encoder cable. <p>From software version V02.11.xx onwards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Switch off the current supply and correct the wiring. Then switch on the voltage supply and execute the Cable Check function again. 	Error
• Phase shifter in the motor cable.	<p>Up to and including Softwarestand V01.10.xx / V02.10.xx:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Switch off the current supply. Swap two phases of the motor cable. <p>From software version V02.11.xx onwards:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Switch off the current supply. Swap two phases of the motor cable. Then switch on the voltage supply and execute the Cable Check function again. 	
• Missing motor phase(s)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check motor phase(s) 	
• Motor without brake: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Test current is not high enough. Machine is blocked. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check mechanics. 	
• Motor with brake: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The brake is so strong that no movement is detected despite a correct wiring. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check mechanics. Ensure that the motor can rotate freely. 	
• Incorrect pole position	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Switch off the current supply and correct the wiring. Then switch on the current supply and carry out the pole position identification. Then execute the Cable Check function again. 	
• Motor and encoder data are possibly incorrect	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Compare the data of the parameter with the data of the motor nameplate and correct the data in the parameters, if necessary. 	

Error code 0xFF28: Master password entered incorrectly 4 times

Text ID: 0x4F

Cause	Remedies	Response
An incorrect master password was used for the log-in too frequently.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use the correct master password for the log-in. Switch mains to delete the warning. 	Warning

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.5 Identification data

9.5 Identification data

0x1000 - Device: Type

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0x00000000		0xFFFFFFFF	0x02020192
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_32

0x1001 - Error memory

The error memory displays the error cause in a bit coded manner. It is also possible that several errors are pending at the same time.

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0		255	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			UNSIGNED_8

0x1008 - ECAT: Manufacturer's device name

<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	STRING(50)
---	------------

0x1009 - Device: Hardware version

<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	STRING(50)
---	------------

0x100A - Device: Software version

<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	STRING(50)
---	------------

0x1018 - ECAT: Identification data

Note:

The fixed identification data depend on the device version of the i700 servo inverter.
Examples of identification data for a double axis are provided below.

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	ECAT: Vendor ID	59	UNSIGNED_32
2	ECAT: Product code	0x69070002: i700 (Double Inverter, Safety STO)	UNSIGNED_32
3	ECAT: ESI revision	131085	UNSIGNED_32
4	ECAT: Serial number		UNSIGNED_32
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.6 Diagnostics parameters

9.6 Diagnostics parameters

0x10F8 - ECAT DC: Current time

Display of the time information the i700 servo inverter is currently using (time of the device if you will).

► [Real-time information \(Distributed Clock\)](#)

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0	ns	2 ⁶⁴ -1	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX

0x2D81 | 0x3581 - Counter: Operating time

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Device: Operating time		UNSIGNED_32
► 2	Device: Power-on time		UNSIGNED_32

Subindex 1: Device: Operating time

Display of the seconds the i700 servo inverter has been operated (device status "Operation enabled") so far.

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0	s	4294967295	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

Subindex 2: Device: Power-on time

Display of the seconds the i700 servo inverter has been switched on so far.

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0	s	4294967295	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX

0x2D82 | 0x3582 - motor: Actual voltage - Veff, phase-phase

Display of the current motor voltage

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0.0	V	429496729.5	0.0 V
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX

0x2D83 | 0x3583 - Motor: Phase currents

Display of the current motor current of each individual motor phase

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Zero system current		INTEGER_32
► 2	Current - phase U		INTEGER_32
► 3	Current - phase V		INTEGER_32
► 4	Current - phase W		INTEGER_32

9 Diagnostics & error management

9.6 Diagnostics parameters

Subindex 1: Zero system current		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		Initialisation
-21474836.48	A	21474836.47
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/100	INTEGER_32

Subindex 2: Current - phase U		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		Initialisation
-21474836.48	A	21474836.47
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/100	INTEGER_32

Subindex 3: Current - phase V		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		Initialisation
-21474836.48	A	21474836.47
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/100	INTEGER_32

Subindex 4: Current - phase W		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		Initialisation
-21474836.48	A	21474836.47
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/100	INTEGER_32

0x2D8A | 0x358A - Speed monitoring: Current speed error

Display range (min. value unit max. value)		
-480000	r/min	480000
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX		INTEGER_32

10 Service/internal

Objects described in this chapter

Object		Name	Data type
Axis A	Axis B		
0x2DD0	0x35D0	Field: Values	RECORD
0x2DD1	0x35D1	Motor: Currents	RECORD
0x2DD2	0x35D2	Position: Target position interpolated	INTEGER_32
0x2DD3	0x35D3	Target speeds	RECORD
0x2DD4	0x35D4	Speed controller: Output signal	RECORD
0x2DD5	0x35D5	Target torque	INTEGER_32
0x2DD6	0x35D6	Torque: Filter cascade	RECORD
0x2DD7	0x35D7	Voltage values	RECORD
0x2DDC	0x35DC	Slip: Actual slip	INTEGER_16
0x2DDD	0x35DD	Device: Actual output frequency	INTEGER_16
0x2DDE	0x35DE	Motor: Actual position of rotor angle	INTEGER_16
0x2DDF	0x35DF	Axis: Device data	RECORD

0x2DD0 | 0x35D0 - field: Values

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Field: Actual field		UNSIGNED_16
► 2	Field: Field setpoint	0 %	UNSIGNED_16

Subindex 1: Field: actual field			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0	%	65535	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX

Subindex 2: Field: target field			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0	%	65535	0 %
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX

0x2DD1 | 0x35D1 - motor: Currents

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	D-current (id): Actual D-current		INTEGER_16
► 2	Q-current (iq): Actual Q-current		INTEGER_16
► 3	D-current (id): D-current setpoint		INTEGER_16
► 4	Q-current (iq): Q-current setpoint		INTEGER_16
► 5	Motor current leff		INTEGER_16

Subindex 1: D current (id): Actual D-current			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-327.67	A	327.67	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	INTEGER_16

Subindex 2: Q current (iq): Actual Q-current			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-327.67	A	327.67	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	INTEGER_16

Subindex 3: D current (id): Target D current			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-327.67	A	327.67	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	INTEGER_16

Subindex 4: Q current (iq): Target Q current			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-327.67	A	327.67	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	INTEGER_16

Subindex 5: Motor current Ieff			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-327.67	A	327.67	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	INTEGER_16

0x2DD2 | 0x35D2 - Position: Target position interpolated

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			
-2147483647	[Pos unit]	2147483647	0 [Pos unit]
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	INTEGER_32

0x2DD3 | 0x35D3 - Target speeds

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Speed: Target speed	0 rpm	INTEGER_32
► 2	Speed: Target speed 2	0 rpm	INTEGER_32
► 3	Speed: Target speed limited	0 rpm	INTEGER_32

Subindex 1: Speed: target speed			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-480000	r/min	480000	0 rpm
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
		Scaling: 1/100	INTEGER_32

Subindex 2: Speed: target speed 2			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation

Subindex 2: Speed: target speed 2				
-480000	r/min	480000	0 rpm	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX				INTEGER_32

Subindex 3: Speed: target speed limited				
Display range (min. value unit max. value)				Initialisation
-480000	r/min	480000	0 rpm	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX				INTEGER_32

0x2DD4 | 0x35D4 - Speed controller: Output signal

- 100 % ≡ rated motor torque ([0x6076](#) or [0x6876](#) for axis B)

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Speed controller: Output signal 1	0.0 %	INTEGER_16
► 2	Speed controller: Output signal 2	0.0 %	INTEGER_16

Subindex 1: speed controller: output signal 1				
Display range (min. value unit max. value)				Initialisation
-3276.7	%	3276.7	0.0 %	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX				Scaling: 1/10 INTEGER_16

Subindex 2: speed controller: output signal 2				
Display range (min. value unit max. value)				Initialisation
-3276.7	%	3276.7	0.0 %	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX				Scaling: 1/10 INTEGER_16

0x2DD5 | 0x35D5 - torque: Target torque

- 100 % ≡ rated motor torque ([0x6076](#) or [0x6876](#) for axis B)

Display range (min. value unit max. value)				Initialisation
-21474836.47	Nm	21474836.47	0.00 Nm	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX				Scaling: 1/100 INTEGER_32

0x2DD6 | 0x35D5 - Torque: Filter cascade

- 100 % ≡ rated motor torque ([0x6076](#) or [0x6876](#) for axis B)

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Torque: Filter cascade - starting value	0.0 %	INTEGER_16
► 2	Torque: Notch filter 1 - input value	0.0 %	INTEGER_16
► 3	Torque: Notch filter 2 - input value	0.0 %	INTEGER_16
► 4	Torque: Target torque filtered	0.0 %	INTEGER_16

Subindex 1: Torque: filter cascade - starting value					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation		
-3276.7	%	3276.7	0.0 %		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
			Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16	

Subindex 2: Torque: notch filter 1 - input value					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation		
-3276.7	%	3276.7	0.0 %		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
			Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16	

Subindex 3: Torque: notch filter 2 - input value					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation		
-3276.7	%	3276.7	0.0 %		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
			Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16	

Subindex 4: Torque: target torque filtered					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation		
-3276.7	%	3276.7	0.0 %		
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
			Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16	

0x2DD7 | 0x35D7 - Voltage values

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Current motor voltage limit: Actual voltage		INTEGER_16
► 2	D-current controller: Output signal		INTEGER_16
► 3	Q-current controller: Output signal		INTEGER_16
► 4	D-voltage (magnetisation)		INTEGER_16
► 5	Q-voltage (torque)		INTEGER_16

Subindex 1: Current motor voltage limit: actual voltage					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation		
-3276.7	V	3276.7			
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
			Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16	

Subindex 2: D-current controller: output signal					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation		
-3276.7	V	3276.7			
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
			Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16	

Subindex 3: Q-current controller: output signal					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation		
-3276.7	V	3276.7			
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC	<input type="checkbox"/> P	<input type="checkbox"/> RX	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
			Scaling: 1/10	INTEGER_16	

Subindex 4: D-voltage (magnetisation)					
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation		

Subindex 4: D-voltage (magnetisation)			
-3276.7	V	3276.7	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

Subindex 5: Q-voltage (torque)			
Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-3276.7	V	3276.7	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

0x2DDC | 0x35DC - Slip: Actual slip

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-3276.7	Hz	3276.7	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

0x2DDD | 0x35DD - Device: Actual output frequency

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
-3276.7	Hz	3276.7	0.0 Hz
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX	Scaling: 1/10		INTEGER_16

0x2DDE | 0x35DE - motor: Actual position of rotor angle

Display range (min. value unit max. value)			Initialisation
0		2047	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX			INTEGER_16

10 Service/internal

10.1 Firmware update

0x2DDF | 0x35DF - Axis: Device data

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
► 1	Axis: Rated current		UNSIGNED_16
► 2	Axis: Maximum current		UNSIGNED_16
► 5	Axis: Supported feedback type	0: Product-defined	UNSIGNED_8

Subindex 1: axis: rated current		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		Initialisation
0.00	A	655.35
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX

Subindex 2: axis: maximum current		
Display range (min. value unit max. value)		Initialisation
0.00	A	655.35
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX

Subindex 5: Axis: Supported feedback type		
From software version V01.03.xx onwards		
Selection list (read only)		
0	Product-defined	
1	No feedback system	
2	Resolver	
3	SinCos + Hiperface Encoder feedback	
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access	<input type="checkbox"/> CINH	<input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TX
		UNSIGNED_8

10.1 Firmware update

The drive component firmware can be replaced by means of the available EtherCAT interface (RJ45 socket) via FoE. In order to carry out a firmware download, the drive component must be in the "Bootstrap" EtherCAT status. Only one firmware with the name "i700.bin" is accepted.

10 Service/internal

10.2 Reserved objects



Note!

For the i700 servo inverter, various "reserved objects" are provided, which must be used solely device-internally and must not be written to by the user!

The following reserved objects are provided:

- 0x2C10 ▶ [Sensorless synchronous control: Low speed range, open loop](#)
- 0x2C11 ▶ [Sensorless synchronous control: High speed range](#)
- 0x2C12 ▶ [Sensorless synchronous control: Low speed range, controlled](#)
- 0x2C13 ▶ [Sensorless synchronous control: Low speed range, operating mode](#)

11 Appendix

11.1 Table of attributes

11 Appendix

11.1 Table of attributes

The table of attributes contains information required for a communication with the i700 servo inverters via objects.

How to read the table of attributes:

Column	Entry	Meaning
Index	0xFFFF	Object index
Name	Text	Object or parameter name
	Subindex: Text	Number and parameter name of the subindex
Data type	Data type of the parameter:	
	INTEGER_8	1 byte, with sign
	INTEGER_16	2 bytes with sign
	INTEGER_32	4 bytes with sign
	UNSIGNED_8	1 byte without sign
	UNSIGNED_16	2 bytes without sign
	UNSIGNED_32	4 bytes without sign
	UNSIGNED_64	8 bytes without sign
	STRING(xx)	ASCII string (with character length xx)
Scaling	ARRAY [] OF...	ARRAY
	Scaling of the parameter	
Attributes	P	Parameter can be persisted.
	OSC	Parameter can be recorded with the oscilloscope function.
	Tx	Parameter can be mapped into the TPDO.
	Rx	Parameter can be mapped into the RPDO.
	CINH	Parameter can only be written in case of controller inhibit.

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
Communication Area								
<u>0x1000</u>	Device: Type	UNSIGNED_32	-					
<u>0x1001</u>	Error memory	UNSIGNED_8	-					Tx
<u>0x1008</u>	ECAT: Manufacturer device name	STRING(50)	-					
<u>0x1009</u>	Device: Hardware version	STRING(50)	-					
<u>0x100A</u>	Device: Software version	STRING(50)	-					
<u>0x1018</u>	ECAT: Identity object							
	1: ECAT: Manufacturer ID	UNSIGNED_32	-					
	2: ECAT: Product code	UNSIGNED_32	-					
	3: ECAT: ESI revision	UNSIGNED_32	-					
	4: ECAT: Serial number	UNSIGNED_32	-					
<u>0x10F1</u>	ECAT: Behaviour in case of error							
	1: Internal device response	UNSIGNED_32	-					
	2: Synchronisation: Error threshold	UNSIGNED_32	-	P				
<i>greyed out = read-only access</i>								

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x10F3	Diagnostics: History buffer							
	1: Max. number of messages	UNSIGNED_8	-					
	2: Latest message	UNSIGNED_8	-					
	3: Latest acknowledged message	UNSIGNED_8	-					
	4: Latest active message	UNSIGNED_8	-				Tx	
	5: Control bits	UNSIGNED_16	-					
0x10F8	ECAT DC: Current time	UNSIGNED_64	-				Tx	
Manufacturer specific area								
0x2000	Device: Data							
	1: Device: Product designation	STRING(50)	-					
	2: Device: Serial number	STRING(50)	-					
	3: Device: Manufacturing date	STRING(50)	-					
0x2001	Device: Name	STRING(128)	-	P				
0x2020	EoE information							
	1: Virtual MAC address	STRING(32)	-					
	2: IP address	STRING(32)	-					
	3: Subnet mask	STRING(32)	-					
	4: Standard gateway	STRING(32)	-					
	5: DNS server	STRING(32)	-					
	6: DNS name	STRING(50)	-					
	7: Received packages	UNSIGNED_32	-					
	8: Sent packages	UNSIGNED_32	-					
0x2021	Device: Optical recognition							
	1: Start optical recognition	UNSIGNED_8	-					
	2: Optical recognition: Blinking time	UNSIGNED_16	-					
0x2022	Device command	UNSIGNED_32	-					
0x2030	Parameter set: Validity check (CRC)	UNSIGNED_32	-					
0x2100	Brand protection							
	1: Brand protection: Set pin	INTEGER_32	-					
	2: Brand protection: Enter pin	INTEGER_32	-					
	3: Brand protection: Encryption	UNSIGNED_8	-					
0x2105	Set master password							
	1: Set master password	STRING(16)	-					
	2: Log-in with master password	STRING(16)	-					
0x2500	Touch probe (TP): Debounce time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x2540	Device: Voltage values							
	1: Mains: Rated voltage	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	2: Undervoltage (LU): Warning threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: Undervoltage (LU): Error threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	4: Undervoltage (LU): Threshold 'Reset error'	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	5: Overvoltage (OU): Warning threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	6: Overvoltage (OU): Error threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	7: Overvoltage (OU): Threshold 'Reset error'	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	8: Critical DC-bus voltage	UNSIGNED_8	-					Tx
0x2580	ECAT DC: Real-time information							
	1: ECAT DC: Status real-time information	UNSIGNED_8	-					
	2: ECAT DC: Time stamp first real-time information	UNSIGNED_64	-					
	3: ECAT DC: Time stamp last real-time information	UNSIGNED_64	-					
	4: ECAT DC: Current time	UNSIGNED_64	-					
greyed out = read-only access								

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes			
0x25D0	Status of device utilisation lxt						
	1: Power stage utilisation (lxt): Actual utilisation	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		
	2: Power stage utilisation (lxt): Warning threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	3: Power stage utilisation (lxt): Error threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-				
	4: Device utilisation (lxt): Actual utilisation	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		
	5: Device utilisation (lxt): Warning threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	6: Device utilisation (lxt): Error limit	UNSIGNED_16	-				
Axis A - holding brake control							
0x2820	Brake control: Settings						
	1: Brake: Mode	UNSIGNED_8	-	P		Rx	
	2: Brake: Application time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	3: Brake: Release time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	4: Brake: Brake recognition	UNSIGNED_16	-				
	5: Brake: Control logic	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
	6: Brake monitoring: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
	9: Holding brake: Starting torque source	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	10: Holding brake: Starting torque	INTEGER_16	1/10	P		Rx	
	11: Holding brake: Override of the holding brake control	UNSIGNED_8	-				
	21: Holding brake: Actual torque	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		
Axis A - device control							
0x2822	Axis command	UNSIGNED_32	-				
0x2823	Axis command: Progress	UNSIGNED_8	-				
0x2824	Device control via PDO: Activation	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			CINH
0x2825	Mode: Selection	UNSIGNED_8	-				CINH
0x2826	Quick stop: Duration in case of trouble	UNSIGNED_32	-	P			
0x2830	Lenze control word	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC	Rx	
0x2831	Lenze status word	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx
0x2832	Identification: Status word	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		
0x2833	Lenze statusword 2	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx
0x2835							
Manual test mode: Settings							
1:	Manual test mode: Setpoint current	INTEGER_16	-		OSC	Rx	
2:	Manual test mode: Frequency	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC	Rx	
3:	Manual test mode: Starting angle	INTEGER_16	1/10				
4:	Manual test mode: Frequency 2	INTEGER_16	1/10				
0x2836							
Manual jog: Settings							
1:	Manual jog: Setpoint current	UNSIGNED_16	-			Rx	
2:	Manual jog: Frequency	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC	Rx	
3:	Manual jog: Ramp time - current	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
4:	Manual jog: Ramp time - frequency	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
5:	Manual jog: Time monitoring	UNSIGNED_32	-	P			
6:	Manual jog: Current controller gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P			
7:	Manual jog: Current controller reset time	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P			
0x2837							
PRBS excitation							
1:	PRBS stimulation: Cycle time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
		UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
		UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
		UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
		UNSIGNED_8	-	P			CINH
		INTEGER_16	-	P			CINH
Axis A - error management							
greyed out = read-only access							

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x2840	Delay time: Reset error	INTEGER_32	-					
0x2841	Error reset	UNSIGNED_8	-					
0x284F	Current fault	BYTE	-					
0x2860	Reserved							
	1: Reserved 1	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
		UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
Axis A - controller settings								
0x2900	Speed controller: Parameter							
	1: Speed controller: Gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100000	P				
	2: Speed controller: Reset time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
	3: Speed controller: Rate time	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				
0x2901	Speed controller: Gain - adaptation	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P	OSC	Rx		
0x2902	Speed controller: I component load value	INTEGER_16	1/10	P	OSC	Rx		
0x2903	Speed: Speed setpoint - filter time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x2904	Speed: Actual speed - filter time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x2907	Limitation for SLS							
	1: Add. speed limitation for SLS	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC	Rx		
0x2910	Moments of inertia							
	1: Moment of inertia: Motor	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	2: Moment of inertia: Load	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	3: Moment of inertia: Motor-load coupling	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x2939	Switching frequency	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x2941	Current controller: Feedforward control	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x2942	Current controller: Parameter							
	1: Current controller: Gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	2: Current controller: Reset time	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
0x2943	Motor: Current setpoint - filter time	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				
0x2944	Torque: Notch filter torque setpoint							
	1: Notch filter 1: Frequency	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
	2: Notch filter 1: Bandwidth	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
	3: Notch filter 1: Damping	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	4: Notch filter 2: Frequency	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
	5: Notch filter 2: Bandwidth	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
	6: Notch filter 2: Damping	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x2945	Torque: Jerk limitation setpoint	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x2946	Cyclic sync torque mode: Speed limitation							
	1: Speed limitation: Upper speed limit	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2^{31}	P	OSC	Rx		
	2: Speed limitation: Lower speed limit	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2^{31}	P	OSC	Rx		
greyed out = read-only access								

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes						
0x2947	Inverter characteristic: Voltage grid points (y)									
	1: IC: y1 = U01 (x = 0.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	2: IC: y2 = U02 (x = 6.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	3: IC: y3 = U03 (x = 12.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	4: IC: y4 = U04 (x = 18.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	5: IC: y5 = U05 (x = 25.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	6: IC: y6 = U06 (x = 31.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	7: IC: y7 = U07 (x = 37.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	8: IC: y8 = U08 (x = 42.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	9: IC: y9 = U09 (x = 50.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	10: IC: y10 = U10 (x = 56.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	11: IC: y11 = U11 (x = 62.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	12: IC: y12 = U12 (x = 68.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	13: IC: y13 = U13 (x = 75.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	14: IC: y14 = U14 (x = 81.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	15: IC: y15 = U15 (x = 87.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	16: IC: y16 = U16 (x = 93.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
	17: IC: y17 = U17 (x = 100.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P						
0x2980	Position controller: Gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P						
0x2981	Position controller: Gain - adaptation	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P	OSC	Rx				
0x2982	Position controller: Output signal limitation	UNSIGNED_32	480000/ 2^{31}	P	OSC	Rx				
0x2983	Set actual position: Starting value	INTEGER_32	-	P	OSC	Rx				
0x2984	Set actual position: Mode	UNSIGNED_8	-	P						
0x2985	Position controller: Internal adaptation - characteristics									
	1: Speed 1	UNSIGNED_16	-	P						
	2: Vp 1	UNSIGNED_16	-	P						
	3: Speed 2	UNSIGNED_16	-	P						
	4: Vp 2	UNSIGNED_16	-	P						
	5: Speed 3	UNSIGNED_16	-	P						
	6: Vp 3	UNSIGNED_16	-	P						
	7: Speed 4	UNSIGNED_16	-	P						
	8: Vp 4	UNSIGNED_16	-	P						
	9: Speed 5	UNSIGNED_16	-	P						
	10: Vp 5	UNSIGNED_16	-	P						
0x2986	11: Activation of adapted curve	UNSIGNED_8	-	P						
	Position controller: Resulting gain adaptation	UNSIGNED_16	1/100		OSC					
0x29C0	Field controller: Parameter									
	1: Field controller: Gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P						
0x29E0	2: Field controller: Reset time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P						
	Field weakening controller: Parameter									
0x29E1	1: Field weakening controller: Gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000	P						
	2: Field weakening controller: Reset time	UNSIGNED_32	1/10	P						
0x29E2	Field set value limitation	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P	OSC	Rx				
0x29E3	DC link circuit voltage: Filter time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P						
0x29E4	Motor voltage act. value: Filter time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P						
Voltage reserve										
Axis A - V/f operation										
0x2B00	VFC: V/f characteristic - shape	UNSIGNED_8	-	P						
greyed out = read-only access										

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x2B01	VFC: V/f characteristic - define reference point							
	1: VFC: V/f characteristic - voltage at reference point	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	2: VFC: V/f characteristic - frequency at reference point	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x2B02	VFC: User-definable V/f characteristic - frequency grid points (x)							
	1: V/f: x1 = f01	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	2: V/f: x2 = f02	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	3: V/f: x3 = f03	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	4: V/f: x4 = f04	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	5: V/f: x5 = f05	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	6: V/f: x6 = f06	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	7: V/f: x7 = f07	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	8: V/f: x8 = f08	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	9: V/f: x9 = f09	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	10: V/f: x10 = f10	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	11: V/f: x11 = f11	INTEGER_16	-	P				
0x2B03	VFC: User-definable V/f characteristic - voltage grid points (y)							
	1: V/f: y1 = U01 (x = f01)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	2: V/f: y2 = U02 (x = f02)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	3: V/f: y3 = U03 (x = f03)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	4: V/f: y4 = U04 (x = f04)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	5: V/f: y5 = U05 (x = f05)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	6: V/f: y6 = U06 (x = f06)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	7: V/f: y7 = U07 (x = f07)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	8: V/f: y8 = U08 (x = f08)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	9: V/f: y9 = U09 (x = f09)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	10: V/f: y10 = U10 (x = f10)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	11: V/f: y11 = U11 (x = f11)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
0x2B04	VFC: Voltage vector control - current setpoint	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
0x2B05	VFC: Voltage vector control parameter							
	1: VFC: Voltage vector controller - gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
0x2B06	2: VFC: Voltage vector controller - reset time	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	VFC: Voltage boost	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x2B07	VFC: Load adjustment - parameter							
	1: VFC: Load adjustment - direction of rotation	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
0x2B08	2: VFC: Load adjustment - value	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	VFC: Imax controller - parameter							
0x2B09	1: VFC: Imax controller - gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000	P				
	2: VFC: Imax controller - reset time	UNSIGNED_32	1/10	P				
0x2B0A	VFC: Slip compensation - parameter							
	1: VFC: Slip compensation - influence	INTEGER_16	1/100	P				
	2: VFC: Slip compensation - filter time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	VFC: Oscillation damping - parameter							
0x2B0B	1: VFC: Oscillation damping - gain	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	2: VFC: Oscillation damping - filter time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: VFC: Oscillation damping - limitation	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
	4: VFC: Oscillation damping - final ramp frequency	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x2B0C	VFC: Setpoint frequency	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx	
0x2B0D	VFC: Override point of field weakening	INTEGER_16	1/10	P				
0x2B80	DC-injection braking: Current	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				

greyed out = read-only access

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x2BA0	Flying restart: Activate	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x2BA1	Flying restart: Current	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x2BA2	Flying restart: Start frequency	INTEGER_16	1/10	P				
0x2BA3	Flying restart: Integration time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x2BA4	Flying restart: Min. deviation	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				
0x2BA5	Flying restart: Delay time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x2BA6	Flying restart: Result							
	1: Flying restart: Determined speed [rpm]	INTEGER_16	-		OSC		Tx	
	2: Flying restart: Determined speed [n unit]	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2^{31}		OSC		Tx	
Axis A - motor settings								
0x2C00	Motor control	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
0x2C01	Motor: Common parameters							
	1: Motor: Number of pole pairs	UNSIGNED_8	-					
	2: Motor: Stator resistance (20°C)	UNSIGNED_32	1/10000	P				
	3: Motor: Stator leakage inductance	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000	P				
	4: Motor: Rated speed	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	5: Motor: Rated frequency	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
	6: Motor: Rated power	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				
	7: Motor: Rated voltage	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	8: Motor: Rated cosine phi	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				
	9: Motor: Insulation class	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	10: Motor: Designation	STRING(50)	-	P				
0x2C02	Motor (ASM): Parameter							
	1: Motor (ASM): Rotor resistance (20°C)	UNSIGNED_32	1/10000	P				
	2: Motor (ASM): Mutual inductance	UNSIGNED_32	1/10	P				
	3: Motor (ASM): Magnetising current	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				
0x2C03	Motor (SM): Parameter							
	1: Motor (SM): e.m.f. constant (KE conductor-conductor, 20°C)	UNSIGNED_32	1/10	P				
	2: Motor (SM): Pole position	INTEGER_16	1/10	P				
	3: Motor (SM): Temperature coefficient - magnets (kTN)	INTEGER_16	1/1000	P				
	4: Motor (SM): Pole position	INTEGER_16	1/10	P				
greyed out = read-only access								

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x2C04	Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)							
	1: Lss: y1 = L01 (x = 0.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	2: Lss: y2 = L02 (x = 6.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: Lss: y3 = L03 (x = 12.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	4: Lss: y4 = L04 (x = 18.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	5: Lss: y5 = L05 (x = 25.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	6: Lss: y6 = L06 (x = 31.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	7: Lss: y7 = L07 (x = 37.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	8: Lss: y8 = L08 (x = 42.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	9: Lss: y9 = L09 (x = 50.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	10: Lss: y10 = L10 (x = 56.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	11: Lss: y11 = L11 (x = 62.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	12: Lss: y12 = L12 (x = 68.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	13: Lss: y13 = L13 (x = 75.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	14: Lss: y14 = L14 (x = 81.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	15: Lss: y15 = L15 (x = 87.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	16: Lss: y16 = L16 (x = 93.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	17: Lss: y17 = L17 (x = 100.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	18: Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - activation	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x2C05	Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - reference for current grid points (x)	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x2C06	Motor (SM): Magnet characteristic (current) - grid points							
	1: Magnet characteristic: x1 = i01/iN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	2: Magnet characteristic: y1 = kT01/kTN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: Magnet characteristic: x2 = i02/iN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	4: Magnet characteristic: y2 = kT02/kTN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	5: Magnet characteristic: x3 = i03/iN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	6: Magnet characteristic: y3 = kT03/kTN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	7: Magnet characteristic: x4 = i04/iN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	8: Magnet characteristic: y4 = kT04/kTN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x2C07	Motor (ASM): Lh saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)							
	1: Lh: y1 = L01 (x = 0.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	2: Lh: y2 = L02 (x = 6.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: Lh: y3 = L03 (x = 12.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	4: Lh: y4 = L04 (x = 18.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	5: Lh: y5 = L05 (x = 25.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	6: Lh: y6 = L06 (x = 31.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	7: Lh: y7 = L07 (x = 37.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	8: Lh: y8 = L08 (x = 43.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	9: Lh: y9 = L09 (x = 50.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	10: Lh: y10 = L10 (x = 56.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	11: Lh: y11 = L11 (x = 62.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	12: Lh: y12 = L12 (x = 68.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	13: Lh: y13 = L13 (x = 75.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	14: Lh: y14 = L14 (x = 81.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	15: Lh: y15 = L15 (x = 87.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	16: Lh: y16 = L16 (x = 93.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	17: Lh: y17 = L17 (x = 100.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x2C08	Motor: Motor parameter setting method	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				

greyed out = read-only access

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes					
0x2C10	Sensorless synchronous control: Low speed range, open loop								
	1: HF amplitude	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P					
	2: angle tracking controller: gain	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P					
	3: angle tracking controller: reset time	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P					
	4: static compensation: angle	INTEGER_16	1/10	P					
	5: dynamic compensation: angle 1	INTEGER_16	1/10	P					
	6: dynamic compensation: angle 2	INTEGER_16	1/10	P					
0x2C11	7: filter time constant	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P					
	Sensorless synchronous control: High speed range								
	1: lower limit for "high speed range"	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	2: angle tracking controller: gain	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	3: angle tracking controller: reset time	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P					
0x2C12	4: sensorless synchronous control: decoupling time - speed range	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P					
	Sensorless synchronous control: Low speed range, controlled								
	1: Additive accelerating current	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
0x2C13	2: Standstill holding current	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	Sensorless synchronous control: Low speed range, operating mode	UNSIGNED_8	-	P					
Axis A - feedback system									
0x2C40	Encoder: Type	UNSIGNED_8	-	P					CINH
0x2C41	Hiperface: Parameter								
	1: Hiperface: Determined type code	UNSIGNED_8	-						
	2: Hiperface: User def. encoder - type code	UNSIGNED_8	-	P					CINH
	3: Hiperface: User def. encoder - specifiable revolutions	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					CINH
	4: Hiperface absolute value fault: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P					
	5: Hiperface: Serial number	STRING(50)	-						
	6: Hiperface: Raw data - Actual position	UNSIGNED_32	-						Tx
	7: Hiperface: Detected Increments / revolution	UNSIGNED_16	-						Tx
	8: Hiperface: Type code supported by firmware	UNSIGNED_8	-						Tx
	9: Hiperface: Encoder type	UNSIGNED_8	-						Tx
	10: Hiperface: Period length of linear encoders	UNSIGNED_32	-						Tx
	11: Hiperface: Data block address	UNSIGNED_16	-						
	12: Hiperface: Data block length	UNSIGNED_8	-						
	13: Hiperface: Data block command	UNSIGNED_8	-						
	14: Hiperface: Data block status	UNSIGNED_16	-						
	15: Hiperface: Data block	BYTE	-						
0x2C42	Encoder: Parameter								
	1: Encoder: Increments / revolution	UNSIGNED_32	-	P					CINH
	2: Encoder: Supply voltage	UNSIGNED_8	1/10	P					CINH
	3: Encoder: Angle drift - Actual angle error	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC				Tx
	4: Encoder: Signal quality - Actual amplitude	UNSIGNED_8	-		OSC				
0x2C43	Resolver: Number of pole pairs	UNSIGNED_8	-	P					CINH
0x2C44	Resolver error compensation: Parameter								
	1: Resolver error compensation: Angle	INTEGER_16	-	P					
	2: Resolver error compensation: Cosine track gain	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	3: Resolver error compensation: Sine track gain	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	4: Identification: search time for v = const.	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	5: Identification: Time-out	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	6: Identification: Actual status	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC				
greyed out = read-only access									

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x2C45	Feedback system: Response to open circuit	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x2C46	Feedback system: Specifiable number of revolutions	UNSIGNED_16	-					
0x2C47	Feedback system: Open circuit detection sensitivity	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x2C48	Internal							
	1: Internal: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	2: Internal: Actual position (raw data)	UNSIGNED_32	-				Tx	
0x2C5F	Feedback system: Parameter CRC	UNSIGNED_32	-					
Axis A - pole position identification								
0x2C60	Monitoring pole position identification: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x2C61	Pole position identification PPI (360°)							
	1: PPI (360°): Current amplitude	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				CINH
	2: PPI (360°): Ramp time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				CINH
	3: PPI (360°): Direction of rotation	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
	4: PPI (360°): Fault tolerance	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	5: PPI (360°): Absolute current amplitude	UNSIGNED_32	1/100					
0x2C62	Pole position identification PPI (min. movement)							
	1: PPI (min. movement): Current amplitude	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				CINH
	2: PPI (min. movement): Ramp time - current	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				CINH
	3: PPI (min. movement): Gain	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	4: PPI (min. movement): Reset time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
	5: PPI (min. movement): Max. move permitted	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	6: PPI (min. movement): Absolute current amplitude	UNSIGNED_32	1/100					
0x2C63	Pole position identification PPI (without movement)							
	1: Behaviour after switch-on	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
0x2C64	Cable check							
	1: Cable check: Behaviour after switch-on	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
	2: Cable check: Status word	UNSIGNED_16	-					
Axis A - touch probe								
0xD00	Touch probe (TP): Dead time compensation							
	1: Dead time compensation: TP1 delay time	UNSIGNED_16	1/1000	P				
	2: Dead time compensation: TP2 delay time	UNSIGNED_16	1/1000	P				
0xD01	Touch probe (TP): Time stamp							
	1: TP1: Time stamp - rising edge	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC		Tx	
	2: TP1: Time stamp - falling edge	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC		Tx	
	3: TP2: Time stamp - rising edge	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC		Tx	
	4: TP2: Time stamp - falling edge	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC		Tx	
Axis A - monitoring functions								
0xD40	Ixt utilisation							
	1: Power stage utilisation (Ixt): Actual utilisation	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx	
	2: Power stage utilisation (Ixt): Warning threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: Power stage utilisation (Ixt): Error threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-					
	4: Device utilisation (Ixt): Actual utilisation	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx	
	5: Device utilisation (Ixt): Warning threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	6: Device utilisation (Ixt): Error limit	UNSIGNED_16	-					
0xD44	Motor speed monitoring							
	1: Motor speed monitoring: Threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	2: Motor speed monitoring: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				

greyed out = read-only access

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes			
0x2D45	Motor phase failure detection						
	1: Motor phase failure 1: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
	2: Motor phase failure 1: Current threshold	UNSIGNED_8	1/10	P			
	3: Motor phase failure 1: Voltage threshold	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
0x2D46	1: Motor phase failure 2: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
	Monitoring: Ultimate motor current						
	1: Ultimate motor current: Threshold	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
0x2D49	2: Ultimate motor current: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
	Motor temperature monitoring: Parameter						
	1: Motor temperature monitoring: Sensor type	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
	2: Motor temperature monitoring: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
	3: Motor temperature monitoring: Warning threshold	INTEGER_16	1/10	P			
	4: Motor temperature monitoring: Error threshold	INTEGER_16	1/10	P			
	5: Motor temperature monitoring: Actual motor temperature	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
	6: Thermal sensor characteristic: Grid point 1 - temperature	INTEGER_16	1/10	P			
	7: Thermal sensor characteristic: Grid point 2 - temperature	INTEGER_16	1/10	P			
	8: Thermal sensor characteristic: grid point 1 - resistance	INTEGER_16	-	P			
	9: Thermal sensor characteristic: Grid point 2 - resistance	INTEGER_16	-	P			
0x2D4C	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Parameter for the thermal model						
	1: Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Thermal time constant - winding	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	2: Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Thermal time constant - laminations	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	3: Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Influence of the winding	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
0x2D4D	4: Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Starting value	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): User-definable characteristic						
	1: $I^2xt: x1 = n01/nN$ ($n01 \sim 0$)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	2: $I^2xt: y1 = i01/iN$ ($x = n01 \sim 0$)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	3: $I^2xt: x2 = n02/nN$ ($n02 = \text{limit - reduced cooling}$)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	4: $I^2xt: y2 = i02/iN$ ($x = n02 = \text{limit - reduced cooling}$)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	5: $I^2xt: x3 = n03/nN$ ($n03 = \text{rated speed}$)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	6: $I^2xt: y3 = i03/iN$ ($x = n03 = \text{rated speed}$)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
0x2D4E	7: $I^2xt: x4 = n04/nN$ ($n04 = \text{limit - field weakening}$)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	8: $I^2xt: y4 = i04/iN$ ($x = n04 = \text{limit - field weakening}$)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
0x2D4F	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Motor overload warning threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
0x2D50	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Actual utilisation	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx
	Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Motor overload error						
	1: Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
	2: Motor utilisation (I^2xt): Error threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			

greyed out = read-only access

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes			
0x2D51	Monitoring: Position and velocity error						
	1: Monitoring: Velocity error - error threshold	UNSIGNED_32	-	P			
	2: Monitoring: Velocity error - minimum error time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	3: Monitoring: Velocity error - response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
	4: Monitoring: Position error - error threshold	UNSIGNED_32	-	P			
	5: Monitoring: Position error - minimum error time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	6: Monitoring: Position error - response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
0x2D81	Counter: Operating time						
	1: Device: Operating time	UNSIGNED_32	-				
0x2D82	2: Device: Power-on time	UNSIGNED_32	-				
	Motor: Actual voltage - Veff, phase-phase	UNSIGNED_32	1/10	OSC		Tx	
0x2D83	Motor: Phase currents						
	1: Zero system current	INTEGER_32	1/100	OSC		Tx	
	2: Current - phase U	INTEGER_32	1/100	OSC		Tx	
	3: Current - phase V	INTEGER_32	1/100	OSC		Tx	
	4: Current - phase W	INTEGER_32	1/100	OSC		Tx	
0x2D84	Heatsink temperature						
	1: Heatsink temperature: Actual temperature	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
	2: Heatsink temperature: Warning threshold	INTEGER_16	1/10	P			
	3: Heatsink temperature: Threshold - switch-on fan	INTEGER_16	1/10	P			
	4: Heatsink temperature: Threshold - switch-off fan	INTEGER_16	1/10	P			
0x2D8A	Speed monitoring: Actual speed error	INTEGER_32	-	OSC		Tx	
0x2DD0	Field: Values						
	1: Field: Actual field	UNSIGNED_16	-	OSC		Tx	
	2: Field: Setpoint field	UNSIGNED_16	-	OSC		Tx	
0x2DD1	Motor: Currents						
	1: D current (id): Actual D current	INTEGER_16	1/100	OSC		Tx	
	2: Q current (iq): Actual Q current	INTEGER_16	1/100	OSC		Tx	
	3: D current (id): Setpoint D current	INTEGER_16	1/100	OSC		Tx	
	4: Q current (iq): Setpoint Q current	INTEGER_16	1/100	OSC		Tx	
	5: Motor current leff	INTEGER_16	1/100	OSC		Tx	
0x2DD2	Position: Target position interpolated	INTEGER_32	-	OSC		Tx	
0x2DD3	Target speeds						
	1: Speed: Setpoint speed	INTEGER_32	-	OSC		Tx	
	2: Speed: Setpoint speed 2	INTEGER_32	-	OSC		Tx	
	3: Speed: Limited setpoint speed	INTEGER_32	-	OSC		Tx	
0x2DD4	Speed controller: Output signal						
	1: Speed controller: Output signal 1	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
	2: Speed controller: Output signal 2	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
0x2DD5	Target torque	INTEGER_32	1/100	OSC		Tx	
0x2DD6	Torque: Filter cascade						
	1: Torque: Filter cascade - starting value	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
	2: Torque: Notch filter 1 - input value	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
	3: Torque: Notch filter 2 - input value	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
	4: Torque: Filtered setpoint torque	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	

greyed out = read-only access

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes			
0x2DD7	Voltage values						
	1: Actual motor voltage limit: Actual voltage	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
	2: D-current controller: Output signal	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
	3: Q-current controller: Output signal	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
	4: D-voltage (magnetisation)	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
0x2DDC	5: Q-voltage (torque)	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
	Slip: Actual slip	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
0x2DDD	Device: Actual output frequency	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC		Tx	
0x2DDE	Motor: Actual position of rotor angle	INTEGER_16	-	OSC		Tx	
0x2DDF	Axis: Device data						
	1: Axis: Rated current	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	OSC		Tx	
	2: Axis: Maximum current	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	OSC		Tx	
		UNSIGNED_16	1/10 ⁹			Tx	
		UNSIGNED_16	1/10 ⁸			Tx	
0x2DE0	5: Axis: Supported feedback type	UNSIGNED_8	-			Tx	
	Advanced settings						
	1: Current controller: Setting for identification	UNSIGNED_8	-				
	2: Sensorless synchronous control: Signal for test mode	UNSIGNED_8	-				
	3: Resolver: Position detection - dynamics	UNSIGNED_16	-				
	4: Resolver: 8 kHz safety signal	UNSIGNED_8	-				
	5: Torque: Internal interpolation	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
0x3020	6: OEM service data: Serial number	UNSIGNED_32	-				
	14: Overwrite CiA control word bit 4	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
Axis B - holding brake control							
Brake control: Settings							
1: Brake: Mode	UNSIGNED_8	-	P		Rx		
2: Brake: Application time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
3: Brake: Release time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
4: Brake: Brake recognition	UNSIGNED_16	-					
5: Brake: Control logic	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
6: Brake monitoring: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x3022	9: Holding brake: Starting torque source	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	10: Holding brake: Starting torque	INTEGER_16	1/10	P		Rx	
	11: Holding brake: Override of the holding brake control	UNSIGNED_8	-				
	21: Holding brake: Actual torque	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		
	Axis B - device control						
0x3023	Axis command	UNSIGNED_32	-				
0x3024	Axis command: Progress	UNSIGNED_8	-				
0x3025	Device control via PDO: Activation	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			CINH
0x3026	Mode: Selection	UNSIGNED_8	-				CINH
0x3027	Quick stop: Duration in case of trouble	UNSIGNED_32	-	P			
0x3028	Lenze control word	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC	Rx	
0x3029	Lenze status word	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx
0x3030	Identification: Status word	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		
0x3031	Lenze statusword 2	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx
greyed out = read-only access							

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes			
0x3035	Manual test mode: Settings						
	1: Manual test mode: Setpoint current	INTEGER_16	-		OSC	Rx	
	2: Manual test mode: Frequency	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC	Rx	
	3: Manual test mode: Starting angle	INTEGER_16	1/10				
0x3036	4: Manual test mode: Frequency 2	INTEGER_16	1/10				
	Manual jog: Settings						
	1: Manual jog: Setpoint current	UNSIGNED_16	-			Rx	
	2: Manual jog: Frequency	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC	Rx	
	3: Manual jog: Ramp time - current	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	4: Manual jog: Ramp time - frequency	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	5: Manual jog: Time monitoring	UNSIGNED_32	-	P			
0x3037	6: Manual jog: Current controller gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P			
	7: Manual jog: Current controller reset time	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P			
	PRBS excitation						
	1: PRBS stimulation: Cycle time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
		UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
		UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
0x3040		UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
		UNSIGNED_8	-	P			CINH
		INTEGER_16	-	P			CINH
Axis B - error management							
0x3040	Delay time: Reset error	INTEGER_32	-				
0x3041	Error reset	UNSIGNED_8	-				
0x304F	Current fault	BYTE	-				
0x3060	Reserved						
	1: Reserved 1	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
		UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
Axis B - controller settings							
0x3100	Speed controller: Parameter						
	1: Speed controller: Gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100000	P			
	2: Speed controller: Reset time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
	3: Speed controller: Rate time	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
0x3101	Speed controller: Gain - adaptation	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P	OSC	Rx	
0x3102	Speed controller: I component load value	INTEGER_16	1/10	P	OSC	Rx	
0x3103	Speed: Speed setpoint - filter time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
0x3104	Speed: Actual speed - filter time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
0x3107	Limitation for SLS						
	1: Add. speed limitation for SLS	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC	Rx	
0x3110	Moments of inertia						
	1: Moment of inertia: Motor	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P			
	2: Moment of inertia: Load	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P			
	3: Moment of inertia: Motor-load coupling	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
0x3139	Switching frequency	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
0x3141	Current controller: Feedforward control	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
0x3142	Current controller: Parameter						
	1: Current controller: Gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P			
	2: Current controller: Reset time	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P			
0x3143	Motor: Current setpoint - filter time	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
greyed out = read-only access							

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes			
0x3144	Torque: Notch filter torque setpoint						
	1: Notch filter 1: Frequency	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
	2: Notch filter 1: Bandwidth	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
	3: Notch filter 1: Damping	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
	4: Notch filter 2: Frequency	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
	5: Notch filter 2: Bandwidth	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
	6: Notch filter 2: Damping	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
0x3145	Torque: Jerk limitation setpoint	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P			
0x3146	Cyclic sync torque mode: Speed limitation						
	1: Speed limitation: Upper speed limit	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2^{31}	P	OSC	Rx	
	2: Speed limitation: Lower speed limit	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2^{31}	P	OSC	Rx	
0x3147	Inverter characteristic: Voltage grid points (y)						
	1: IC: y1 = U01 (x = 0.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	2: IC: y2 = U02 (x = 6.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	3: IC: y3 = U03 (x = 12.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	4: IC: y4 = U04 (x = 18.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	5: IC: y5 = U05 (x = 25.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	6: IC: y6 = U06 (x = 31.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	7: IC: y7 = U07 (x = 37.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	8: IC: y8 = U08 (x = 42.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	9: IC: y9 = U09 (x = 50.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	10: IC: y10 = U10 (x = 56.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	11: IC: y11 = U11 (x = 62.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	12: IC: y12 = U12 (x = 68.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	13: IC: y13 = U13 (x = 75.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	14: IC: y14 = U14 (x = 81.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	15: IC: y15 = U15 (x = 87.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	16: IC: y16 = U16 (x = 93.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
	17: IC: y17 = U17 (x = 100.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P			
0x3180	Position controller: Gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P			
0x3181	Position controller: Gain - adaptation	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P	OSC	Rx	
0x3182	Position controller: Output signal limitation	UNSIGNED_32	480000/ 2^{31}	P	OSC	Rx	
0x3183	Set actual position: Starting value	INTEGER_32	-	P	OSC	Rx	
0x3184	Set actual position: Mode	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
0x3185	Position controller: Internal adaptation - characteristics						
	1: Speed 1	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	2: Vp 1	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	3: Speed 2	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	4: Vp 2	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	5: Speed 3	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	6: Vp 3	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	7: Speed 4	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	8: Vp 4	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	9: Speed 5	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	10: Vp 5	UNSIGNED_16	-	P			
	11: Activation of adapted curve	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
0x3186	Position controller: Resulting gain adaptation	UNSIGNED_16	1/100		OSC		

greyed out = read-only access

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x31C0	Field controller: Parameter							
	1: Field controller: Gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	2: Field controller: Reset time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x31E0	Field weakening controller: Parameter							
	1: Field weakening controller: Gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000	P				
0x31E1	Field set value limitation	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P	OSC	Rx		
	DC link circuit voltage: Filter time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x31E3	Motor voltage act. value: Filter time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x31E4	Voltage reserve	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
Axis B - V/f operation								
0x3300	VFC: V/f characteristic - shape	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
0x3301	VFC: V/f characteristic - define reference point							
	1: VFC: V/f characteristic - voltage at reference point	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	2: VFC: V/f characteristic - frequency at reference point	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x3302	VFC: User-definable V/f characteristic - frequency grid points (x)							
	1: V/f: x1 = f01	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	2: V/f: x2 = f02	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	3: V/f: x3 = f03	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	4: V/f: x4 = f04	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	5: V/f: x5 = f05	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	6: V/f: x6 = f06	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	7: V/f: x7 = f07	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	8: V/f: x8 = f08	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	9: V/f: x9 = f09	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	10: V/f: x10 = f10	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	11: V/f: x11 = f11	INTEGER_16	-	P				
0x3303	VFC: User-definable V/f characteristic - voltage grid points (y)							
	1: V/f: y1 = U01 (x = f01)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	2: V/f: y2 = U02 (x = f02)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	3: V/f: y3 = U03 (x = f03)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	4: V/f: y4 = U04 (x = f04)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	5: V/f: y5 = U05 (x = f05)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	6: V/f: y6 = U06 (x = f06)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	7: V/f: y7 = U07 (x = f07)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	8: V/f: y8 = U08 (x = f08)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	9: V/f: y9 = U09 (x = f09)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	10: V/f: y10 = U10 (x = f10)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	11: V/f: y11 = U11 (x = f11)	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
0x3304	VFC: Voltage vector control - current setpoint	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
0x3305	VFC: Voltage vector control parameter							
	1: VFC: Voltage vector controller - gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
	2: VFC: Voltage vector controller - reset time	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
0x3306	VFC: Voltage boost	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x3307	VFC: Load adjustment - parameter							
	1: VFC: Load adjustment - direction of rotation	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
	2: VFC: Load adjustment - value	UNSIGNED_32	1/100	P				
0x3308	VFC: Imax controller - parameter							
	1: VFC: Imax controller - gain	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000	P				
	2: VFC: Imax controller - reset time	UNSIGNED_32	1/10	P				
greyed out = read-only access								

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x3309	VFC: Slip compensation - parameter							
	1: VFC: Slip compensation - influence	INTEGER_16	1/100	P				
	2: VFC: Slip compensation - filter time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x330A	VFC: Oscillation damping - parameter							
	1: VFC: Oscillation damping - gain	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	2: VFC: Oscillation damping - filter time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: VFC: Oscillation damping - limitation	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x330B	4: VFC: Oscillation damping - final ramp frequency	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	VFC: Setpoint frequency	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx	
0x330C	VFC: Override point of field weakening	INTEGER_16	1/10	P				
0x330D	DC-injection braking: Current	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				
0x33A0	Flying restart: Activate	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x33A1	Flying restart: Current	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x33A2	Flying restart: Start frequency	INTEGER_16	1/10	P				
0x33A3	Flying restart: Integration time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x33A4	Flying restart: Min. deviation	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				
0x33A5	Flying restart: Delay time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x33A6	Flying restart: Result							
	1: Flying restart: Determined speed [rpm]	INTEGER_16	-		OSC		Tx	
	2: Flying restart: Determined speed [n unit]	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2^{31}		OSC		Tx	
	Axis B - motor settings							
0x3400	Motor control	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
0x3401	Motor: Common parameters							
	1: Motor: Number of pole pairs	UNSIGNED_8	-					
	2: Motor: Stator resistance (20°C)	UNSIGNED_32	1/10000	P				
	3: Motor: Stator leakage inductance	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000	P				
	4: Motor: Rated speed	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	5: Motor: Rated frequency	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
	6: Motor: Rated power	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				
	7: Motor: Rated voltage	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	8: Motor: Rated cosine phi	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				
	9: Motor: Insulation class	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x3402	10: Motor: Designation	STRING(50)	-	P				
	Motor (ASM): Parameter							
	1: Motor (ASM): Rotor resistance (20°C)	UNSIGNED_32	1/10000	P				
	2: Motor (ASM): Mutual inductance	UNSIGNED_32	1/10	P				
0x3403	3: Motor (ASM): Magnetising current	UNSIGNED_16	1/100	P				
	Motor (SM): Parameter							
	1: Motor (SM): e.m.f. constant (KE conductor-conductor, 20°C)	UNSIGNED_32	1/10	P				
	2: Motor (SM): Pole position	INTEGER_16	1/10	P				
	3: Motor (SM): Temperature coefficient - magnets (kTN)	INTEGER_16	1/1000	P				
4: Motor (SM): Pole position								
greyed out = read-only access								

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x3404	Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)							
	1: Lss: y1 = L01 (x = 0.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	2: Lss: y2 = L02 (x = 6.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: Lss: y3 = L03 (x = 12.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	4: Lss: y4 = L04 (x = 18.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	5: Lss: y5 = L05 (x = 25.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	6: Lss: y6 = L06 (x = 31.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	7: Lss: y7 = L07 (x = 37.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	8: Lss: y8 = L08 (x = 42.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	9: Lss: y9 = L09 (x = 50.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	10: Lss: y10 = L10 (x = 56.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	11: Lss: y11 = L11 (x = 62.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	12: Lss: y12 = L12 (x = 68.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	13: Lss: y13 = L13 (x = 75.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	14: Lss: y14 = L14 (x = 81.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	15: Lss: y15 = L15 (x = 87.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	16: Lss: y16 = L16 (x = 93.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	17: Lss: y17 = L17 (x = 100.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	18: Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - activation	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x3405	Motor: Lss saturation characteristic - reference for current grid points (x)	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x3406	Motor (SM): Magnet characteristic (current) - grid points							
	1: Magnet characteristic: x1 = i01/iN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	2: Magnet characteristic: y1 = kT01/kTN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: Magnet characteristic: x2 = i02/iN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	4: Magnet characteristic: y2 = kT02/kTN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	5: Magnet characteristic: x3 = i03/iN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	6: Magnet characteristic: y3 = kT03/kTN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	7: Magnet characteristic: x4 = i04/iN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	8: Magnet characteristic: y4 = kT04/kTN	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x3407	Motor (ASM): Lh saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)							
	1: Lh: y1 = L01 (x = 0.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	2: Lh: y2 = L02 (x = 6.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: Lh: y3 = L03 (x = 12.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	4: Lh: y4 = L04 (x = 18.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	5: Lh: y5 = L05 (x = 25.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	6: Lh: y6 = L06 (x = 31.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	7: Lh: y7 = L07 (x = 37.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	8: Lh: y8 = L08 (x = 43.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	9: Lh: y9 = L09 (x = 50.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	10: Lh: y10 = L10 (x = 56.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	11: Lh: y11 = L11 (x = 62.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	12: Lh: y12 = L12 (x = 68.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	13: Lh: y13 = L13 (x = 75.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	14: Lh: y14 = L14 (x = 81.25 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	15: Lh: y15 = L15 (x = 87.50 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	16: Lh: y16 = L16 (x = 93.75 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	17: Lh: y17 = L17 (x = 100.00 %)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x3408	Motor: Motor parameter setting method	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				

greyed out = read-only access

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x3412	Sensorless synchronous control: Low speed range, controlled							
	1: Additive accelerating current	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	2: Standstill holding current	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x3413	Sensorless synchronous control: Low speed range, operating mode	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
Axis B - feedback system								
0x3440	Encoder: Type	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
0x3441	Hiperface: Parameter							
	1: Hiperface: Determined type code	UNSIGNED_8	-					
	2: Hiperface: User def. encoder - type code	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
	3: Hiperface: User def. encoder - specifiable revolutions	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				CINH
	4: Hiperface absolute value fault: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	5: Hiperface: Serial number	STRING(50)	-					
	6: Hiperface: Raw data - Actual position	UNSIGNED_32	-					Tx
	7: Hiperface: Detected Increments / revolution	UNSIGNED_16	-					Tx
	8: Hiperface: Type code supported by firmware	UNSIGNED_8	-					Tx
	9: Hiperface: Encoder type	UNSIGNED_8	-					Tx
	10: Hiperface: Period length of linear encoders	UNSIGNED_32	-					Tx
	11: Hiperface: Data block address	UNSIGNED_16	-					
	12: Hiperface: Data block length	UNSIGNED_8	-					
	13: Hiperface: Data block command	UNSIGNED_8	-					
	14: Hiperface: Data block status	UNSIGNED_16	-					
	15: Hiperface: Data block	BYTE	-					
0x3442	Encoder: Parameter							
	1: Encoder: Increments / revolution	UNSIGNED_32	-	P				CINH
	2: Encoder: Supply voltage	UNSIGNED_8	1/10	P				CINH
	3: Encoder: Angle drift - Actual angle error	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC			Tx
0x3443	Resolver: Number of pole pairs	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
	Resolver error compensation: Parameter							
0x3444	1: Resolver error compensation: Angle	INTEGER_16	-	P				
	2: Resolver error compensation: Cosine track gain	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: Resolver error compensation: Sine track gain	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	4: Identification: search time for v = const.	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	5: Identification: Time-out	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	6: Identification: Actual status	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC			
0x3445	Feedback system: Response to open circuit	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x3446	Feedback system: Specifiable number of revolutions	UNSIGNED_16	-					
0x3447	Feedback system: Open circuit detection sensitivity	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x3448	Internal							
	1: Internal: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	2: Internal: Actual position (raw data)	UNSIGNED_32	-					Tx
0x345F	Feedback system: Parameter CRC	UNSIGNED_32	-					
Axis B - pole position identification								
0x3460	Monitoring pole position identification: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				

greyed out = read-only access

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x3461	Pole position identification PPI (360°)							
	1: PPI (360°): Current amplitude	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				CINH
	2: PPI (360°): Ramp time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				CINH
	3: PPI (360°): Direction of rotation	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
	4: PPI (360°): Fault tolerance	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	5: PPI (360°): Absolute current amplitude	UNSIGNED_32	1/100					
0x3462	Pole position identification PPI (min. movement)							
	1: PPI (min. movement): Current amplitude	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				CINH
	2: PPI (min. movement): Ramp time - current	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				CINH
	3: PPI (min. movement): Gain	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	4: PPI (min. movement): Reset time	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
	5: PPI (min. movement): Max. move permitted	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
0x3463	6: PPI (min. movement): Absolute current amplitude	UNSIGNED_32	1/100					
	Pole position identification PPI (without movement)							
0x3464	1: Behaviour after switch-on	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
	Cable check							
	1: Cable check: Behaviour after switch-on	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				CINH
2: Cable check: Status word								
Axis B - touch probe								
0x3500	Touch probe (TP): Dead time compensation							
	1: Dead time compensation: TP1 delay time	UNSIGNED_16	1/1000	P				
	2: Dead time compensation: TP2 delay time	UNSIGNED_16	1/1000	P				
0x3501	Touch probe (TP): Time stamp							
	1: TP1: Time stamp - rising edge	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC		Tx	
	2: TP1: Time stamp - falling edge	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC		Tx	
	3: TP2: Time stamp - rising edge	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC		Tx	
	4: TP2: Time stamp - falling edge	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC		Tx	
Axis B - monitoring functions								
0x3540	Ixt utilisation							
	1: Power stage utilisation (Ixt): Actual utilisation	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx	
	2: Power stage utilisation (Ixt): Warning threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
	3: Power stage utilisation (Ixt): Error threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-					
	4: Device utilisation (Ixt): Actual utilisation	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx	
	5: Device utilisation (Ixt): Warning threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x3544	6: Device utilisation (Ixt): Error limit	UNSIGNED_16	-					
	Motor speed monitoring							
	1: Motor speed monitoring: Threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P				
0x3545	2: Motor speed monitoring: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	Motor phase failure detection							
	1: Motor phase failure 1: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	2: Motor phase failure 1: Current threshold	UNSIGNED_8	1/10	P				
	3: Motor phase failure 1: Voltage threshold	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
0x3546	4: Motor phase failure 2: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	Monitoring: Ultimate motor current							
	1: Ultimate motor current: Threshold	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P				
2: Ultimate motor current: Response								
greyed out = read-only access								

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes					
0x3549	Motor temperature monitoring: Parameter								
	1: Motor temperature monitoring: Sensor type	UNSIGNED_8	-	P					
	2: Motor temperature monitoring: Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P					
	3: Motor temperature monitoring: Warning threshold	INTEGER_16	1/10	P					
	4: Motor temperature monitoring: Error threshold	INTEGER_16	1/10	P					
	5: Motor temperature monitoring: Actual motor temperature	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx		
	6: Thermal sensor characteristic: Grid point 1 - temperature	INTEGER_16	1/10	P					
	7: Thermal sensor characteristic: Grid point 2 - temperature	INTEGER_16	1/10	P					
	8: Thermal sensor characteristic: grid point 1 - resistance	INTEGER_16	-	P					
	9: Thermal sensor characteristic: Grid point 2 - resistance	INTEGER_16	-	P					
0x354C	Motor utilisation (I ^{xt}): Parameter for the thermal model								
	1: Motor utilisation (I ^{xt}): Thermal time constant - winding	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	2: Motor utilisation (I ^{xt}): Thermal time constant - laminations	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	3: Motor utilisation (I ^{xt}): Influence of the winding	UNSIGNED_8	-	P					
0x354D	Motor utilisation (I ^{xt}): User-definable characteristic								
	1: I ^{xt} : x1 = n01/nN (n01 ~ 0)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	2: I ^{xt} : y1 = i01/iN (x = n01 ~ 0)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	3: I ^{xt} : x2 = n02/nN (n02 = limit - reduced cooling)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	4: I ^{xt} : y2 = i02/iN (x = n02 = limit - reduced cooling)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	5: I ^{xt} : x3 = n03/nN (n03 = rated speed)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	6: I ^{xt} : y3 = i03/iN (x = n03 = rated speed)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	7: I ^{xt} : x4 = n04/nN (n04 = limit - field weakening)	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
0x354E	Motor utilisation (I ^{xt}): Motor overload warning threshold	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	Motor utilisation (I ^{xt}): Actual utilisation	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx		
0x3550	Motor utilisation (I ^{xt}): Motor overload error								
	1: Motor utilisation (I ^{xt}): Response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P					
0x3551	Monitoring: Position and velocity error								
	1: Monitoring: Velocity error - error threshold	UNSIGNED_32	-	P					
	2: Monitoring: Velocity error - minimum error time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
	3: Monitoring: Velocity error - response	UNSIGNED_8	-	P					
	4: Monitoring: Position error - error threshold	UNSIGNED_32	-	P					
	5: Monitoring: Position error - minimum error time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
0x3581	Counter: Operating time								
	1: Device: Operating time	UNSIGNED_32	-						
	2: Device: Power-on time	UNSIGNED_32	-						
0x3582	Motor: Actual voltage - Veff, phase-phase	UNSIGNED_32	1/10		OSC		Tx		

greyed out = read-only access

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes			
0x3583	Motor: Phase currents						
	1: Zero system current	INTEGER_32	1/100		OSC		Tx
	2: Current - phase U	INTEGER_32	1/100		OSC		Tx
	3: Current - phase V	INTEGER_32	1/100		OSC		Tx
	4: Current - phase W	INTEGER_32	1/100		OSC		Tx
0x3584	Heatsink temperature						
	1: Heatsink temperature: Actual temperature	INTEGER_16	1/10	P			
	2: Heatsink temperature: Warning threshold	INTEGER_16	1/10	P			
	3: Heatsink temperature: Threshold - switch-on fan	INTEGER_16	1/10	P			
	4: Heatsink temperature: Threshold - switch-off fan	INTEGER_16	1/10	P			
0x358A	Speed monitoring: Actual speed error	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx
0x35D0	Field: Values						
	1: Field: Actual field	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx
	2: Field: Setpoint field	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx
0x35D1	Motor: Currents						
	1: D current (id): Actual D current	INTEGER_16	1/100		OSC		Tx
	2: Q current (iq): Actual Q current	INTEGER_16	1/100		OSC		Tx
	3: D current (id): Setpoint D current	INTEGER_16	1/100		OSC		Tx
	4: Q current (iq): Setpoint Q current	INTEGER_16	1/100		OSC		Tx
0x35D2	Position: Target position interpolated	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx
0x35D3	Target speeds						
	1: Speed: Setpoint speed	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx
	2: Speed: Setpoint speed 2	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx
0x35D4	Speed controller: Output signal						
	1: Speed controller: Output signal 1	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
	2: Speed controller: Output signal 2	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
0x35D5	Target torque	INTEGER_32	1/100		OSC		Tx
0x35D6	Torque: Filter cascade						
	1: Torque: Filter cascade - starting value	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
	2: Torque: Notch filter 1 - input value	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
	3: Torque: Notch filter 2 - input value	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
	4: Torque: Filtered setpoint torque	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
0x35D7	Voltage values						
	1: Actual motor voltage limit: Actual voltage	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
	2: D-current controller: Output signal	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
	3: Q-current controller: Output signal	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
	4: D-voltage (magnetisation)	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
0x35DC	Slip: Actual slip	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
0x35DD	Device: Actual output frequency	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
0x35DE	Motor: Actual position of rotor angle	INTEGER_16	-		OSC		Tx
0x35DF	Axis: Device data						
	1: Axis: Rated current	UNSIGNED_16	1/100		OSC		Tx
	2: Axis: Maximum current	UNSIGNED_16	1/100		OSC		Tx
		UNSIGNED_16	1/10 ⁹				Tx
		UNSIGNED_16	1/10 ⁸				Tx
	5: Axis: Supported feedback type	UNSIGNED_8	-				Tx

greyed out = read-only access

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes									
0x35E0	Advanced settings												
	1: Current controller: Setting for identification	UNSIGNED_8	-										
	2: Sensorless synchronous control: Signal for test mode	UNSIGNED_8	-										
	3: Resolver: Position detection - dynamics	UNSIGNED_16	-										
	4: Resolver: 8 kHz safety signal	UNSIGNED_8	-										
	5: Torque: Internal interpolation	UNSIGNED_8	- P										
	6: OEM service data: Serial number	UNSIGNED_32	-										
14: Overwrite CiA control word bit 4													
Axis A - CiA402 profile specific area													
0x603F	Error code	UNSIGNED_16	-	OSC	Rx	Tx							
0x6040	Controlword	UNSIGNED_16	-	OSC									
0x6041	Statusword	UNSIGNED_16	-	OSC									
0x6042	vl target velocity	INTEGER_16	-	OSC	Rx								
0x6043	vl velocity demand	INTEGER_16	-	OSC									
0x6044	vl velocity actual value	INTEGER_16	-	OSC									
0x6046	vl velocity min max amount												
	1: Speed: Minimum vl	UNSIGNED_32	-	OSC	Rx								
	2: Speed: Maximum vl	UNSIGNED_32	-	OSC	Rx								
0x6048	vl velocity acceleration												
	1: Ramp: Speed interval	UNSIGNED_32	- P	OSC	Rx								
	2: Ramp: Time interval	UNSIGNED_16	- P	OSC	Rx								
0x6049	vl velocity deceleration												
	1: Ramp: Speed interval	UNSIGNED_32	- P	OSC	Rx								
	2: Ramp: Time interval	UNSIGNED_16	- P	OSC	Rx								
0x604B	vl setpoint factor												
	1: vl setpoint factor: numerator	INTEGER_16	- P										
	2: vl setpoint factor: denominator	INTEGER_16	- P										
0x604C	vl length factor												
	1: vl length factor: numerator	INTEGER_32	- P										
	2: vl length factor: denominator	INTEGER_32	- P										
0x605A	Quick stop option code	INTEGER_16	- P										
0x605B	Behaviour in case of shutdown	INTEGER_16	- P										
0x605E	Setting/response in the event of an error	INTEGER_16	- P										
0x6060	Modes of operation	INTEGER_8	- P	OSC	Rx								
0x6061	Modes of operation display	INTEGER_8	-	OSC									
0x6062	Position demand value	INTEGER_32	-	OSC									
0x6063	Position actual internal value	INTEGER_32	-	OSC									
0x6064	Position actual value	INTEGER_32	-	OSC									
0x6065	Following error window	UNSIGNED_32	- P	OSC	Rx								
0x6066	Following error time out	UNSIGNED_16	- P	OSC	Rx								
0x6067	Position window	UNSIGNED_32	- P										
0x6068	Position window time	UNSIGNED_16	- P										
0x606C	Velocity actual value	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2^{31}	OSC									
0x6071	Target torque	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC	Rx								
0x6072	Max torque	UNSIGNED_16	1/10 P	OSC	Rx								
0x6073	Max current	UNSIGNED_16	1/10 P										
0x6074	Torque: Interpol. setpoint torque	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC									
0x6075	Motor rated current	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000 P										
0x6076	Motor rated torque	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000 P										
0x6077	Torque actual value	INTEGER_16	1/10	OSC									

greyed out = read-only access

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes			
0x6078	Current actual value	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx
0x6079	DC bus: Actual voltage	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000		OSC		Tx
0x607A	Position demand value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC	Rx	
0x607E	Polarity	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			CINH
0x6080	Max motor speed	UNSIGNED_32	-	P	OSC	Rx	
0x6085	Quick stop deceleration	UNSIGNED_32	-	P			
0x608F	Position encoder resolution						
	1: Encoder increments	UNSIGNED_32	-	P			CINH
	2: Motor revolutions	UNSIGNED_32	-	P			CINH
0x6090	Velocity encoder resolution						
	1: Encoder increments per second	UNSIGNED_32	-	P			CINH
	2: Motor revolutions per second	UNSIGNED_32	-	P			CINH
0x60B1	Velocity offset	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2 ³¹	P	OSC	Rx	
0x60B2	Torque offset	INTEGER_16	1/10	P	OSC	Rx	
0x60B8	Touch probe function	UNSIGNED_16	-	P	OSC	Rx	
0x60B9	Touch probe status	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx
0x60BA	Touch probe pos1 pos value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx
0x60BB	Touch probe pos1 neg value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx
0x60BC	Touch probe pos2 pos value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx
0x60BD	Touch probe pos2 neg value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx
0x60C0	Interpolation sub mode select	INTEGER_16	-	P		Rx	
0x60C2	Interpolation time period						
	1: Interpolation time period value	UNSIGNED_8	-	P			
	2: Interpolation time index	INTEGER_8	-	P			
0x60E0	Positive torque limit value	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P	OSC	Rx	
0x60E1	Negative torque limit value	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P	OSC	Rx	
0x60F4	Following error actual value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx
0x60FA	Control effort	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2 ³¹		OSC		Tx
0x60FC	Position demand internal value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		
0x60FD	Digital inputs	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC		Tx
0x60FF	Target velocity	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2 ³¹		OSC	Rx	
0x6404	Motor manufacturer	STRING(50)	-	P			
0x6502	Supported drive modes	UNSIGNED_32	-				
0x67FF	ECAT: Device Profile Number	UNSIGNED_32	-				
Axis B - CiA402 profile specific area							
0x683F	Error code	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx
0x6840	Controlword	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC	Rx	
0x6841	Statusword	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx
0x6842	vl target velocity	INTEGER_16	-		OSC	Rx	
0x6843	vl velocity demand	INTEGER_16	-		OSC		Tx
0x6844	vl velocity actual value	INTEGER_16	-		OSC		Tx
0x6846	vl velocity min max amount						
	1: Speed: Minimum vl	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC	Rx	
	2: Speed: Maximum vl	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC	Rx	
0x6848	vl velocity acceleration						
	1: Ramp: Speed interval	UNSIGNED_32	-	P	OSC	Rx	
	2: Ramp: Time interval	UNSIGNED_16	-	P	OSC	Rx	
greyed out = read-only access							

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes					
0x6849	vl velocity deceleration								
	1: Ramp: Speed interval	UNSIGNED_32	-	P	OSC	Rx			
	2: Ramp: Time interval	UNSIGNED_16	-	P	OSC	Rx			
0x684B	vl setpoint factor								
	1: vl setpoint factor: numerator	INTEGER_16	-	P		Rx			
	2: vl setpoint factor: denominator	INTEGER_16	-	P		Rx			
0x684C	vl length factor								
	1: vl length factor: numerator	INTEGER_32	-	P		Rx			
	2: vl length factor: denominator	INTEGER_32	-	P		Rx			
0x685A	Quick stop option code	INTEGER_16	-	P					
0x685B	Behaviour in case of shutdown	INTEGER_16	-	P					
0x685E	Setting/response in the event of an error	INTEGER_16	-	P					
0x6860	Modes of operation	INTEGER_8	-	P	OSC	Rx			
0x6861	Modes of operation display	INTEGER_8	-		OSC		Tx		
0x6862	Position demand value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC				
0x6863	Position actual internal value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx		
0x6864	Position actual value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx		
0x6865	Following error window	UNSIGNED_32	-	P	OSC	Rx			
0x6866	Following error time out	UNSIGNED_16	-	P	OSC	Rx			
0x6867	Position window	UNSIGNED_32	-	P					
0x6868	Position window time	UNSIGNED_16	-	P					
0x686C	Velocity actual value	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2^{31}		OSC		Tx		
0x6871	Target torque	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC	Rx			
0x6872	Max torque	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P	OSC	Rx			
0x6873	Max current	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P					
0x6874	Torque: Interpol. setpoint torque	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC				
0x6875	Motor rated current	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000	P					CINH
0x6876	Motor rated torque	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000	P					CINH
0x6877	Torque actual value	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx		
0x6878	Current actual value	INTEGER_16	1/10		OSC		Tx		
0x6879	DC bus: Actual voltage	UNSIGNED_32	1/1000		OSC		Tx		
0x687A	Position demand value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC	Rx			
0x687E	Polarity	UNSIGNED_8	-	P					CINH
0x6880	Max motor speed	UNSIGNED_32	-	P	OSC	Rx			
0x6885	Quick stop deceleration	UNSIGNED_32	-	P					
0x688F	Position encoder resolution								
	1: Encoder increments	UNSIGNED_32	-	P					CINH
	2: Motor revolutions	UNSIGNED_32	-	P					CINH
0x6890	Velocity encoder resolution								
	1: Encoder increments per second	UNSIGNED_32	-	P					CINH
	2: Motor revolutions per second	UNSIGNED_32	-	P					CINH
0x68B1	Velocity offset	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2^{31}	P	OSC	Rx			
0x68B2	Torque offset	INTEGER_16	1/10	P	OSC	Rx			
0x68B8	Touch probe function	UNSIGNED_16	-	P	OSC	Rx			
0x68B9	Touch probe status	UNSIGNED_16	-		OSC		Tx		
0x68BA	Touch probe pos1 pos value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx		
0x68BB	Touch probe pos1 neg value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx		
0x68BC	Touch probe pos2 pos value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx		
0x68BD	Touch probe pos2 neg value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx		

greyed out = read-only access

11 Appendix

11.1 Table of attributes

Index	Name	Data type	Factor	Attributes				
0x68C0	Interpolation sub mode select	INTEGER_16	-	P		Rx		
0x68C2	Interpolation time period							
	1: Interpolation time period value	UNSIGNED_8	-	P				
	2: Interpolation time index	INTEGER_8	-	P				
0x68E0	Positive torque limit value	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P	OSC	Rx		
0x68E1	Negative torque limit value	UNSIGNED_16	1/10	P	OSC	Rx		
0x68F4	Following error actual value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC		Tx	
0x68FA	Control effort	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2^{31}		OSC		Tx	
0x68FC	Position demand internal value	INTEGER_32	-		OSC			
0x68FD	Digital inputs	UNSIGNED_32	-		OSC		Tx	
0x68FF	Target velocity	INTEGER_32	480000/ 2^{31}		OSC	Rx		
0x6C04	Motor manufacturer	STRING(50)	-	P				
0x6D02	Supported drive modes	UNSIGNED_32	-					
0x6FFF	ECAT: Device Profile Number	UNSIGNED_32	-					

greyed out = read-only access

11 Appendix

11.2 Structure of the parameter set file

11.2 Structure of the parameter set file

The parameter set file is designed as an extendable file. This means that it is possible to add header components later on without interrupting previous algorithms. Therefore the file is divided into three sections:

1. File header

- The file header contains important information on the file as a whole, including its size, the checksum, the file header type, the number of data headers, and their position from the start of the file.

2. Data header

- The data header contains information on a specific part of the data within the data area. These are for instance the data type and data interpretation and thus the type of data header, the data offset in the file, and the size of the data packet.

3. Data

- The data is a densely packed arrangement of data, the sense of which only becomes clear when the type of data header specified is known.

11.2.1 File header

Byte offset									
0	4	8	12	16	20	24	28	32	
Type	Version	Size	Manufacturer	Product	Version	Data start	Data size	CRC	

Byte offset	Meaning	Info
0	File type	File identification Currently only the following values are defined: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 2: Storage parameter set (the file exclusively contains parameters provided for persistence).• 3: Complete parameter set (the file contains all parameters).
4	File version	Version number of the file
8	File size	Total size of the file in [bytes]
12	Manufacturer's identification mark according to object directory	Identification of the device which this parameter set file belongs to. If the values do not comply with those of the object directory during the import, an attempt to execute the import is nevertheless carried out.
16	Product ID according to object directory	Parameters which could not be imported can be identified later by means of the parameter set error report.
20	Version identifier of the object directory	
24	Start of the data description area	Offset of the data description area in [bytes] (offset from the start of the file).
28	Size of the data description area	Size of the data description area in [bytes]
32	CRC32 (as defined in IEEE 802.3)	Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC32) across the entire file; 0 must be entered in the checksum field at the time of calculation. ► Cyclic redundancy check (CRC) - parameter set comparison on the basis of the checksum (24)

11 Appendix

11.2 Structure of the parameter set file

11.2.2 Data header



Byte offset	Meaning	Info
0	Type of the data area	Identification of the data area Currently only the following values are defined: <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 1: The data area contains parameter values. ▶ "PAR_ParamHeader" header type• 2: The data area contains error messages of the last import. ▶ "PAR_ParamErrorHeader" header type
4	Start of the data area	Offset of the data area in [bytes] (offset from the start of the file).
8	Size of the data area	Size of the data area in [bytes]

"PAR_ParamHeader" header type

If the identification "1" is given for the data area type, the parameter values are successively arranged in the following layout within the data area:



Byte offset	Meaning	Info
0	Data type size of the parameter	Number of bytes which are assigned by the parameter value.
2	Index of the parameter object	Index of the parameter in the object directory which the following parameter value belongs to.
4	Subindex of the parameter object	Subindex of the parameter in the object directory which the following parameter value belongs to.
6	Parameter value	The parameter value assigns the number of data bytes which are listed under "Data type size of the parameter". At least, however, always one byte.

11 Appendix

11.2 Structure of the parameter set file

"PAR_ParamErrorHeader" header type

If the identification "2" is given for the data area type, the error messages are successively arranged in the following layout within the data area:



Byte offset	Meaning	Info
0	Error code in accordance with CiA301 or EtherCAT	SDO abort code which was generated when the object with the following index/subindex combination was accessed. ► SDO abort codes (Abort codes) (§ 30)
4	Index of the parameter object	Index of the parameter in the object directory which the error code belongs to.
6	Subindex of the parameter object	Subindex of the parameter in the object directory which the error code belongs to.

11.3

Communication objects

This chapter describes the "invisible" communication objects of the i700 servo inverters. This information is important for the integration of the controller with an external control.

Objects described in this chapter

All objects are of "RECORD" data type.

Object		Name
Axis A	Axis B	
PDO mapping		
0x1600	0x1610	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Cyclic sync position mode (csp)
0x1601	0x1611	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)
0x1602	0x1612	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)
0x1603	0x1613	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Velocity mode (vl)
0x1604	0x1614	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Touch probe (TP)
0x1605	0x1615	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Freely configurable (user)
0x1606	0x1616	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Torque limits
0x1607	0x1617	RPDO-->Axis A/B: Speed limit values
0x1A00	0x1A10	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync position mode (csp)
0x1A01	0x1A11	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)
0x1A02	0x1A12	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)
0x1A03	0x1A13	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Velocity mode (vl)
0x1A04	0x1A14	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Touch probe (TP)
0x1A05	0x1A15	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Freely configurable (user)
0x1A06	0x1A16	Axis A/B-->TPDO: Additional status information
Sync manager		
0x1C00		Sync Manager: Communication type
0x1C12		Sync Manager 2 (RPDO-->Device): PDO mapping
0x1C13		Sync Manager 3 (RPDO-->device): PDO mapping
0x1C32		Sync Manager 2 (RPDO-->Device): Parameter
0x1C33		Sync Manager 3 (Device-->TPDO): Parameter

0x1600 - RPDO-->Axis A: Cyclic sync position mode (csp)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync position mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(csp) RPDO-->A: 0x6040 (Controlword)	0x60400010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(csp) RPDO-->A: 0x2830 (Lenze control word)	0x28300010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(csp) RPDO-->A: 0x6060 (Modes of operation)	0x60600008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(csp) RPDO-->A: 0x60B2 (Torque: Offset)	0x60B20010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(csp) RPDO-->A: 0x607A (Target position)	0x607A0020	UNSIGNED_32
6	(csp) RPDO-->A: 0x60B1 (Velocity offset)	0x60B10020	UNSIGNED_32
7	(csp) RPDO-->A: 0x2902 (speed controller - load starting value)	0x29020010	UNSIGNED_32
<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			

11 Appendix

11.3 Communication objects

0x1601 - RPDO-->Axis A: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync torque mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(cst) RPDO-->A: 0x6040 (Controlword)	0x60400010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(cst) RPDO-->A: 0x2830 (Lenze control word)	0x28300010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(cst) RPDO-->A: 0x6060 (Modes of operation)	0x60600008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(cst) RPDO-->A: 0x60B2 (Torque: Offset)	0x60B20010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(cst) RPDO-->A: 0x6071 (Target torque)	0x60710010	UNSIGNED_32
6	(cst) RPDO-->A: 0x2946/1 (upper speed limit)	0x29460120	UNSIGNED_32
7	(cst) RPDO-->A: 0x2946/2 (lower speed limit)	0x29460220	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1602 - RPDO-->Axis A: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync velocity mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(csv) RPDO-->A: 0x6040 (Controlword)	0x60400010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(csv) RPDO-->A: 0x2830 (Lenze control word)	0x28300010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(csv) RPDO-->A: 0x6060 (Modes of operation)	0x60600008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(csv) RPDO-->A: 0x60B2 (Torque: Offset)	0x60B20010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(csv) RPDO-->A: 0x60FF (Target velocity)	0x60FF0020	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1603 - RPDO-->Axis A: Velocity mode (vl)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Velocity mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(vl) RPDO-->A: 0x6040 (Controlword)	0x60400010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(vl) RPDO-->A: 0x2830 (Lenze control word)	0x28300010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(vl) RPDO-->A: 0x6060 (Modes of operation)	0x60600008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(vl) RPDO-->A: 0x6042 (vl target velocity)	0x60420010	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1604 - RPDO-->Axis A: Touch probe (TP)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[touch probe detection](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(TP) RPDO-->A: 0x60B8 (Touch probe function)	0x60B80010	UNSIGNED_32
		<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX	

0x1605 - RPDO-->Axis A: Freely configurable (user)

PDO mapping object freely configurable by the user for process data from the controller to the servo inverter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(user) RPDO-->A: xxxx freely configurable object 1	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
2	(User) RPDO-->A: xxxx freely configurable object 2	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
3	(User) RPDO-->A: xxxx freely configurable object 3	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
4	(User) RPDO-->A: xxxx freely configurable object 4	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
5	(User) RPDO-->A: xxxx freely configurable object 5	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
6	(User) RPDO-->A: xxxx freely configurable object 6	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
7	(User) RPDO-->A: xxxx freely configurable object 7	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
8	(User) RPDO-->A: xxxx freely configurable object 8	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1606 - RPDO-->Axis A: Torque limits

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for torque limits

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(torque) RPDO-->A: 0x60E0 (Positive torque limit value)	0x60E00010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(torque) RPDO-->A: 0x60E1 (Negative torque limit value)	0x60E10010	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1607 - RPDO --> Axis A: Speed Limits

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(Speed) RPDO-->A: 0x2946/1 (upper speed limit)	692453664	UNSIGNED_32
2	(Speed) RPDO-->A: 0x2946/2 Lower speed limit	692453920	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1610 - RPDO-->Axis B: Cyclic sync position mode (csp)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync position mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(csp) RPDO-->B: 0x6840 (Controlword)	0x68400010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(csp) RPDO-->B: 0x3030 (Lenze control word)	0x30300010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(csp) RPDO-->B: 0x6860 (Modes of operation)	0x68600008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(csp) RPDO-->B: 0x68B2 (Torque: Offset)	0x68B20010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(csp) RPDO-->B: 0x687A (Target position)	0x687A0020	UNSIGNED_32
6	(csp) RPDO-->B: 0x68B1 (Velocity offset)	0x68B10020	UNSIGNED_32
7	(csp) RPDO-->B: 0x3102 speed controller - load starting value	0x31020010	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

11 Appendix

11.3 Communication objects

0x1611 - RPDO-->Axis B: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync torque mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(cst) RPDO-->B: 0x6840 (Controlword)	0x68400010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(cst) RPDO-->B: 0x3030 (Lenze control word)	0x30300010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(cst) RPDO-->B: 0x6860 (Modes of operation)	0x68600008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(cst) RPDO-->B: 0x68B2 (Torque: Offset)	0x68B20010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(cst) RPDO-->B: 0x6871 (Target torque)	0x68710010	UNSIGNED_32
6	(cst) RPDO-->B: 0x3146/1 upper speed limit	0x31460120	UNSIGNED_32
7	(cst) RPDO-->B: 0x3146/2 lower speed limit	0x31460220	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1612 - RPDO-->Axis B: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync velocity mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(csv) RPDO-->B: 0x6840 (Controlword)	0x68400010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(csv) RPDO-->B: 0x3030 (Lenze control word)	0x30300010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(csv) RPDO-->B: 0x6860 (Modes of operation)	0x68600008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(csv) RPDO-->B: 0x68B2 (Torque: Offset)	0x68B20010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(csv) RPDO-->B: 0x68FF (Target velocity)	0x68FF0020	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1613 - RPDO-->Axis B: Velocity mode (vl)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Velocity mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(vl) RPDO-->B: 0x6840 (Controlword)	0x68400010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(vl) RPDO-->B: 0x3030 (Lenze control word)	0x30300010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(vl) RPDO-->B: 0x6860 (Modes of operation)	0x68600008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(vl) RPDO-->B: 0x6842 (vl target velocity)	0x68420010	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1614 - RPDO-->Axis B: Touch probe (TP)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[touch probe detection](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(TP) RPDO-->B: 0x68B8 (Touch probe function)	0x68B80010	UNSIGNED_32
	<input type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX		

0x1615 - RPDO-->Axis B: Freely configurable (user)

PDO mapping object freely configurable by the user for process data from the controller to the servo inverter i700

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(user) RPDO-->B: xxxx freely configurable object 1	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
2	(User) RPDO-->B: xxxx freely configurable object 2	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
3	(User) RPDO-->B: xxxx freely configurable object 3	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
4	(User) RPDO-->B: xxxx freely configurable object 4	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
5	(User) RPDO-->B: xxxx freely configurable object 5	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
6	(User) RPDO-->B: xxxx freely configurable object 6	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
7	(User) RPDO-->B: xxxx freely configurable object 7	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
8	(User) RPDO-->B: xxxx freely configurable object 8	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1616 - RPDO-->Axis B: Torque limits

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for torque limits

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(torque) RPDO-->B: 0x68E0 (Positive torque limit value)	0x68E00010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(torque) RPDO-->B: 0x68E1 (Negative torque limit value)	0x68E10010	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1617 - RPDO --> Axis B: Speed limits

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(Speed) RPDO-->B: 0x3146/1 (upper speed limit)	826671392	UNSIGNED_32
2	(Speed) RPDO-->B: 0x3146/2 (Lower speed limit)	826671648	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A00 - Axis A-->TPDO: Cyclic sync position mode (csp)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync position mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(csp) A-->TPDO: 0x6041 (Statusword)	0x60410010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(csp) A-->TPDO: 0x2831 (Lenze status word)	0x28310010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(csp) A-->TPDO: 0x6061 (Modes of operation display)	0x60610008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(csp) A-->TPDO: 0x603F (Error code)	0x603F0010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(csp) A-->TPDO: 0x606C (Velocity actual value)	0x606C0020	UNSIGNED_32
6	(csp) A-->TPDO: 0x6077 (Torque actual value)	0x60770010	UNSIGNED_32
7	(csp) A-->TPDO: 0x6064 (Position actual value)	0x60640020	UNSIGNED_32
8	(csp) A-->TPDO: 0x60F4 (Following error actual value)	0x60F40020	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A01 - Axis A-->TPDO: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync torque mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(cst) A-->TPDO: 0x6041 (Statusword)	0x60410010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(cst) A-->TPDO: 0x2831 (Lenze status word)	0x28310010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(cst) A-->TPDO: 0x6061 (Modes of operation display)	0x60610008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(cst) A-->TPDO: 0x603F (Error code)	0x603F0010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(cst) A-->TPDO: 0x606C (Velocity actual value)	0x606C0020	UNSIGNED_32
6	(cst) A-->TPDO: 0x6077 (Torque actual value)	0x60770010	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A02 - Axis A-->TPDO: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync velocity mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(csv) A-->TPDO: 0x6041 (Statusword)	0x60410010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(csv) A-->TPDO: 0x2831 (Lenze status word)	0x28310010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(csv) A-->TPDO: 0x6061 (Modes of operation display)	0x60610008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(csv) A-->TPDO: 0x603F (Error code)	0x603F0010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(csv) A-->TPDO: 0x606C (Velocity actual value)	0x606C0020	UNSIGNED_32
6	(csv) A-->TPDO: 0x6077 (Torque actual value)	0x60770010	UNSIGNED_32
7	(csv) A-->TPDO: 0x6064 (Position actual value)	0x60640020	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A03 - Axis A-->TPDO: Velocity mode (vl)Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Velocity mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(vl) A-->TPDO: 0x6041 (Statusword)	0x60410010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(vl) A-->TPDO: 0x2831 (Lenze status word)	0x28310010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(vl) A-->TPDO: 0x6061 (Modes of operation display)	0x60610008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(vl) A-->TPDO: 0x603F (Error code)	0x603F0010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(vl) A-->TPDO: 0x6044 (vl velocity actual value)	0x60440010	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A04 - Axis A-->TPDO: Touch probe (TP)Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[touch probe detection](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(TP) A-->TPDO: 0x60B9 (Touch probe status)	0x60B90010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(TP) A-->TPDO: 0x60BA (Touch probe pos1 pos value)	0x60BA0020	UNSIGNED_32
3	(TP) A-->TPDO: 0x60BB (Touch probe pos1 neg value)	0x60BB0020	UNSIGNED_32
4	(TP) A-->TPDO: 0x60BC (Touch probe pos2 pos value)	0x60BC0020	UNSIGNED_32
5	(TP) A-->TPDO: 0x60BD (Touch probe pos2 neg value)	0x60BD0020	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A05 - Axis A-->TPDO: Freely configurable (user)

PDO mapping object freely configurable by the user for process data from the i700 servo inverter to the controller

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(user) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 1	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
2	(User) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 2	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
3	(User) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 3	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
4	(User) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 4	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
5	(User) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 5	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
6	(User) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 6	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
7	(User) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 7	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
8	(User) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 8	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A06 - Axis A-->TPDO: Additional status information

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(State) A-->TPDO: 0x2833 Lenze Statusword 2	674430992	UNSIGNED_32
2	(State) A-->TPDO: 0x60FD Digital inputs	1627193376	UNSIGNED_32
3	(State) A-->TPDO: xxxx Free config. object 1	0	UNSIGNED_32
4	(Status) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 2	0	UNSIGNED_32
5	(Status) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 3	0	UNSIGNED_32
6	(Status) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 4	0	UNSIGNED_32
7	(Status) A-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 5	0	UNSIGNED_32
8	(State) A-->TPDO: xxxx Free config. object 6	0	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A10 - Axis B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync position mode (csp)

Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync position mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(csp) B-->TPDO: 0x6841 (Statusword)	0x68410010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(csp) B-->TPDO: 0x3031 (Lenze status word)	0x30310010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(csp) B-->TPDO: 0x6861 (Modes of operation display)	0x68610008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(csp) B-->TPDO: 0x683F (Error code)	0x683F0010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(csp) B-->TPDO: 0x686C (Velocity actual value)	0x686C0020	UNSIGNED_32
6	(csp) B-->TPDO: 0x6877 (Torque actual value)	0x68770010	UNSIGNED_32
7	(csp) B-->TPDO: 0x6864 (Position actual value)	0x68640020	UNSIGNED_32
8	(csp) B-->TPDO: 0x68F4 (Following error actual value)	0x68F40020	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A11 - Axis B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync torque mode (cst)Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync torque mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(cst) B-->TPDO: 0x6841 (Statusword)	0x68410010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(cst) B-->TPDO: 0x3031 (Lenze status word)	0x30310010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(cst) B-->TPDO: 0x6861 (Modes of operation display)	0x68610008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(cst) B-->TPDO: 0x683F (Error code)	0x683F0010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(cst) B-->TPDO: 0x686C (Velocity actual value)	0x686C0020	UNSIGNED_32
6	(cst) B-->TPDO: 0x6877 (Torque actual value)	0x68770010	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A12 - Axis B-->TPDO: Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv)Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Cyclic sync velocity mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(csv) B-->TPDO: 0x6841 (Statusword)	0x68410010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(csv) B-->TPDO: 0x3031 (Lenze status word)	0x30310010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(csv) B-->TPDO: 0x6861 (Modes of operation display)	0x68610008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(csv) B-->TPDO: 0x683F (Error code)	0x683F0010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(csv) B-->TPDO: 0x686C (Velocity actual value)	0x686C0020	UNSIGNED_32
6	(csv) B-->TPDO: 0x6877 (Torque actual value)	0x68770010	UNSIGNED_32
7	(csv) B-->TPDO: 0x6864 (Position actual value)	0x68640020	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A13 - Axis B-->TPDO: Velocity mode (vl)Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for "[Velocity mode](#)"

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(vl) B-->TPDO: 0x6841 (Statusword)	0x68410010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(vl) B-->TPDO: 0x3031 (Lenze status word)	0x30310010	UNSIGNED_32
3	(vl) B-->TPDO: 0x6861 (Modes of operation display)	0x68610008	UNSIGNED_32
4	(vl) B-->TPDO: 0x683F (Error code)	0x683F0010	UNSIGNED_32
5	(vl) B-->TPDO: 0x6844 (vl velocity actual value)	0x68440010	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A14 - Axis B-->TPDO: Touch probe (TP)Fixed, preconfigured PDO mapping object for [touch probe detection](#)

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(TP) B-->TPDO: 0x68B9 (Touch probe status)	0x68B90010	UNSIGNED_32
2	(TP) B-->TPDO: 0x68BA (Touch probe pos1 pos value)	0x68BA0020	UNSIGNED_32
3	(TP) B-->TPDO: 0x68BB (Touch probe pos1 neg value)	0x68BB0020	UNSIGNED_32
4	(TP) B-->TPDO: 0x68BC (Touch probe pos2 pos value)	0x68BC0020	UNSIGNED_32
5	(TP) B-->TPDO: 0x68BD (Touch probe pos2 neg value)	0x68BD0020	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1A15 - Axis B-->TPDO: Freely configurable (user)

PDO mapping object freely configurable by the user for process data from the i700 servo inverter to the controller

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(user) B-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 1	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
2	(User) B-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 2	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
3	(User) B-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 3	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
4	(User) B-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 4	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
5	(User) B-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 5	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
6	(User) B-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 6	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
7	(User) B-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 7	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32
8	(User) B-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 8	0x00000000	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

11 Appendix

11.3 Communication objects

0x1A16 - Axis B-->TPDO: Additional status information

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	(State) B-->TPDO: 0x3033 Lenze Statusword 2	808648720	UNSIGNED_32
2	(State) B-->TPDO: 0x68FD Digital inputs	1761411104	UNSIGNED_32
3	(State) B-->TPDO: xxxx Free config. object 1	0	UNSIGNED_32
4	(Status) B-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 2	0	UNSIGNED_32
5	(Status) B-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 3	0	UNSIGNED_32
6	(Status) B-->TPDO: xxxx freely configurable object 4	0	UNSIGNED_32
7	(State) B-->TPDO: xxxx Free config. object 5	0	UNSIGNED_32
8	(State) B-->TPDO: xxxx Free config. object 6	0	UNSIGNED_32

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1C00 - Sync Manager: Communication type

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	SM1: Communication type	1: Receive mailbox	UNSIGNED_8
2	SM2: Communication type	2: Transmit mailbox	UNSIGNED_8
3	SM3: Communication type	3: Transit process data	UNSIGNED_8
4	SM4: Communication type	4: Receive process data	UNSIGNED_8

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

0x1C12 - Sync Manager 2 (RPDO-->Device): PDO mapping

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): Assignment PDO 1	0x1600	UNSIGNED_16
2	SM2 (RPDO-->device): PDO assignment 2	0x1604	UNSIGNED_16
3	SM2 (RPDO-->device): PDO assignment 3	0x1606	UNSIGNED_16
4	SM2 (RPDO-->device): PDO assignment 4	0x1607	UNSIGNED_16
5	SM2 (RPDO-->device): PDO assignment 5	0x1610	UNSIGNED_16
6	SM2 (RPDO-->device): PDO assignment 6	0x1614	UNSIGNED_16
7	SM2 (RPDO-->device): PDO assignment 7	0x1616	UNSIGNED_16
8	SM2 (RPDO-->device): PDO assignment 8	0x1617	UNSIGNED_16
9	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): PDO assignment 9	0x0000	UNSIGNED_16
10	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): PDO assignment 10	0x0000	UNSIGNED_16

Write access CINH OSC P RX TX

11 Appendix

11.3 Communication objects

0x1C13 - Sync Manager 3 (RPDO-->Device): PDO mapping

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Assignment PDO 1	0x1A00	UNSIGNED_16
2	SM3 (device-->TPDO): PDO assignment 2	0x1A04	UNSIGNED_16
3	SM3 (device-->TPDO): PDO assignment 3	0x1A06	UNSIGNED_16
4	SM3 (device-->TPDO): PDO assignment 4	0x1A10	UNSIGNED_16
5	SM3 (device-->TPDO): PDO assignment 5	0x1A14	UNSIGNED_16
6	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Assignment PDO 6	0x1A16	UNSIGNED_16
7	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): PDO assignment 7	0x0000	UNSIGNED_16
8	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): PDO assignment 8	0x0000	UNSIGNED_16
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Write access <input type="checkbox"/> CINH <input type="checkbox"/> OSC <input type="checkbox"/> P <input type="checkbox"/> RX <input type="checkbox"/> TX			

0x1C32 - Sync Manager 2 (RPDO-->Device): Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): Sync type	0: Free Run	UNSIGNED_16
2	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): Cycle time	250000 ns	UNSIGNED_32
3	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): Shift time	0 ns	UNSIGNED_32
4	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): Supported sync types	0x0825	UNSIGNED_16
5	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): Min. cycle time	125000 ns	UNSIGNED_32
6	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): Signal processing time	0 ns	UNSIGNED_32
9	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): Delay time	0 ns	UNSIGNED_32
11	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): Counter - missing events		UNSIGNED_16
12	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): Cycle time too short		UNSIGNED_16
32	SM2 (RPDO-->Device): Sync error		BOOL

0x1C33 - Sync Manager 3 (Device-->TPDO): Parameter

Sub.	Name	Lenze setting	Data type
1	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Sync type	0: Free Run	UNSIGNED_16
2	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Cycle time	250000 ns	UNSIGNED_32
3	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Shift time	62500 ns	UNSIGNED_32
4	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Supported sync types	0x0825	UNSIGNED_16
5	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Min. cycle time	125000 ns	UNSIGNED_32
6	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Signal processing time	0 ns	UNSIGNED_32
9	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Delay time	0 ns	UNSIGNED_32
11	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Counter - missing events		UNSIGNED_16
12	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Cycle time too short		UNSIGNED_16
32	SM3 (Device-->TPDO): Sync error		BOOL

11 Appendix

11.4 Licences

11.4 Licences

IwIP - TCP/IP stack

Copyright (c) 2001-2004 Swedish Institute of Computer Science.

All rights reserved.

Redistribution and use in source and binary forms, with or without modification, are permitted provided that the following conditions are met:

1. Redistributions of source code must retain the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer.
2. Redistributions in binary form must reproduce the above copyright notice, this list of conditions and the following disclaimer in the documentation and/or other materials provided with the distribution.
3. The name of the author may not be used to endorse or promote products derived from this software without specific prior written permission.

THIS SOFTWARE IS PROVIDED BY THE AUTHOR "AS IS" AND ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE DISCLAIMED. IN NO EVENT SHALL THE AUTHOR BE LIABLE FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, PROCUREMENT OF SUBSTITUTE GOODS OR SERVICES; LOSS OF USE, DATA, OR PROFITS; OR BUSINESS INTERRUPTION) HOWEVER CAUSED AND ON ANY THEORY OF LIABILITY, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, STRICT LIABILITY, OR TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE OR OTHERWISE) ARISING IN ANY WAY OUT OF THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE, EVEN IF ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGE.

Figures

0x1000	343	0x2500	284
0x1001	343	0x2540	55
0x1008	343	0x2580	59
0x1009	343	0x2820	210
0x100A	343	0x2822	67
0x1018	343	0x2823	67
0x10F1	51	0x2824	31
0x10F3	323	0x2825	68
0x10F8	344	0x2826	322
0x1600	382	0x2830	32
0x1601	383	0x2831	33
0x1602	383	0x2832	68
0x1603	383	0x2833	34
0x1604	383	0x2835	84
0x1605	384	0x2836	91
0x1606	384	0x2840	322
0x1607	384	0x2841	322
0x1610	384	0x284F	319
0x1611	385	0x2900	155
0x1612	385	0x2901	155
0x1613	385	0x2902	155
0x1614	385	0x2903	155
0x1615	386	0x2904	156
0x1616	386	0x2910	153
0x1617	386	0x2939	203
0x1A00	386	0x2941	148
0x1A01	387	0x2942	148
0x1A02	387	0x2943	148
0x1A03	387	0x2944	180
0x1A04	387	0x2945	177
0x1A05	388	0x2946	274
0x1A06	388	0x2947	99
0x1A10	388	0x2980	157
0x1A11	389	0x2981	157
0x1A12	389	0x2982	157
0x1A13	389	0x2983	158
0x1A14	390	0x2984	158
0x1A15	390	0x2985	159
0x1A16	391	0x2986	160
0x1C00	391	0x29C0	162
0x1C12	391	0x29E0	163
0x1C13	392	0x29E1	163
0x1C32	392	0x29E2	163
0x1C33	392	0x29E3	163
0x2000	52	0x29E4	164
0x2001	52	0x2B00	182
0x2020	37	0x2B01	183
0x2021	54	0x2B02	184
0x2022	54	0x2B03	184
0x2030	24	0x2B04	185
0x2100	52	0x2B05	186
0x2105	53	0x2B06	187
		0x2B07	188

Index

0x2B08	190	0x2DD0	346
0x2B09	192	0x2DD1	346
0x2B0A	195	0x2DD2	347
0x2B0B	196	0x2DD3	347
0x2B0C	196	0x2DD4	348
0x2B80	201	0x2DD5	348
0x2BA0	197	0x2DD6	348
0x2BA1	199	0x2DD7	349
0x2BA2	199	0x2DDC	350
0x2BA3	199	0x2DDD	350
0x2BA4	199	0x2DDE	350
0x2BA5	200	0x2DDF	351
0x2BA6	200	0x2DE0	98
0x2C00	93	0x3020	210
0x2C01	108	0x3022	67
0x2C02	110	0x3023	67
0x2C03	111	0x3024	31
0x2C04	169	0x3025	68
0x2C05	169	0x3026	322
0x2C06	173	0x3030	32
0x2C07	175	0x3031	33
0x2C08	100	0x3032	68
0x2C40	121	0x3033	34
0x2C41	125	0x3035	84
0x2C42	122	0x3036	91
0x2C43	115	0x3040	322
0x2C44	120	0x3041	322
0x2C45	114	0x304F	319
0x2C46	115	0x3101	155
0x2C5F	115	0x3102	155
0x2C60	131	0x3103	155
0x2C61	137	0x3104	156
0x2C62	142	0x3110	153
0x2C63	145	0x3139	203
0x2C64	72	0x3141	148
0x2D00	285	0x3142	148
0x2D01	288	0x3143	148
0x2D40	293	0x3144	180
0x2D44	308	0x3145	177
0x2D45	309	0x3146	274
0x2D46	313	0x3147	99
0x2D49	305	0x3180	157
0x2D4C	297	0x3181	157
0x2D4D	300	0x3182	157
0x2D4E	296	0x3183	158
0x2D4F	296	0x3184	158
0x2D50	296	0x3185	159
0x2D51	314	0x3186	160
0x2D81	344	0x31C0	162
0x2D82	344	0x31E1	163
0x2D83	344	0x31E2	163
0x2D84	294	0x31E3	163
0x2D8A	345	0x31E4	164

Index

0x3300	182	0x354F	296
0x3301	183	0x3550	296
0x3302	184	0x3581	344
0x3303	184	0x3582	344
0x3304	185	0x3583	344
0x3305	186	0x3584	294
0x3306	187	0x358A	345
0x3307	188	0x35D0	346
0x3308	190	0x35D1	346
0x3309	192	0x35D2	347
0x330A	195	0x35D3	347
0x330B	196	0x35D4	348
0x330C	196	0x35D5	348
0x3380	201	0x35D7	349
0x33A0	197	0x35DC	350
0x33A1	199	0x35DD	350
0x33A2	199	0x35DE	350
0x33A3	199	0x35DF	351
0x33A4	199	0x35E0	98
0x33A5	200	0x603F	319
0x33A6	200	0x6040	218
0x3400	93	0x6041	218
0x3401	108	0x6042	249
0x3402	110	0x6043	249
0x3403	111	0x6044	250
0x3404	169	0x6046	250
0x3405	169	0x6048	250
0x3406	173	0x6049	250
0x3407	175	0x605A	219
0x3408	100	0x605E	321
0x3440	121	0x6060	219
0x3441	125	0x6061	220
0x3442	122	0x6062	245
0x3443	115	0x6063	246
0x3444	120	0x6064	246
0x3445	114	0x6065	246
0x3446	115	0x6066	246
0x345F	115	0x6067	247
0x3460	131	0x6068	247
0x3461	137	0x606C	265
0x3462	142	0x6071	274
0x3463	145	0x6072	274
0x3464	72	0x6073	275
0x3500	285	0x6074	276
0x3501	288	0x6075	111
0x3540	293	0x6076	112
0x3544	308	0x6077	276
0x3545	309	0x6078	276
0x3546	313	0x6079	276
0x3549	305	0x607A	259
0x354C	297	0x607E	242
0x354D	300	0x6080	242
0x354E	296	0x6085	220

Index

0x608F	243
0x6090	244
0x60B1	266
0x60B2	276
0x60B8	285
0x60B9	287
0x60BA	288
0x60BB	288
0x60BC	288
0x60BD	289
0x60C0	259
0x60C2	259
0x60E0	260
0x60E1	260
0x60F4	247
0x60FA	247
0x60FC	247
0x60FD	216
0x60FF	266
0x6404	217
0x6502	217
0x67FF	217
0x683F	319
0x6840	218
0x6841	218
0x6842	249
0x6843	249
0x6844	250
0x6846	250
0x6848	250
0x6849	250
0x685A	219
0x685E	321
0x6860	219
0x6861	220
0x6862	245
0x6863	246
0x6864	246
0x6865	246
0x6866	246
0x6867	247
0x6868	247
0x686C	265
0x6871	274
0x6872	274
0x6873	275
0x6874	276
0x6875	111
0x6876	112
0x6877	276
0x6878	276
0x6879	276
0x687A	259
0x687E	242
0x6880	242
0x6885	220
0x688F	243
0x6890	244
0x68B1	266
0x68B2	276
0x68B8	285
0x68B9	287
0x68BA	288
0x68BB	288
0x68BC	288
0x68BD	289
0x68C0	259
0x68C2	259
0x68E0	260
0x68E1	260
0x68F4	247
0x68FA	247
0x68FC	247
0x68FD	216
0x68FF	266
0x6C04	217
0x6D02	217
0x6FFF	217
A	
Activation of adapted curve (0x2985:11 0x3185:11) 160	
Advanced settings (0x2DE0 0x35E0) 98	
Application notes 18	
Axis	
Device data (0x2DDF 0x35DF) 351	
Maximum current (0x2DDF:2 0x35DF:2) 351	
Rated current (0x2DDF:1 0x35DF:1) 351	
Selection (0x2825 0x3025) 68	
Supported feedback system (0x2DDF:5 0x35DF:5) 351	
Axis A-->TPDO	
Additional status information (0x1A06) 388	
Cyclic sync position mode (csp) (0x1A00) 386	
Cyclic sync torque mode (cst) (0x1A01) 387	
Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv) (0x1A02) 387	
Freely configurable (user) (0x1A05) 388	
Touch probe (TP) (0x1A04) 387	
Velocity mode (vl) (0x1A03) 387	
Axis B-->TPDO	
Additional status information (0x1A16) 391	
Cyclic sync position mode (csp) (0x1A10) 388	
Cyclic sync torque mode (cst) (0x1A11) 389	
Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv) (0x1A12) 389	
Freely configurable (user) (0x1A15) 390	
Touch probe (TP) (0x1A14) 390	
Velocity mode (vl) (0x1A13) 389	
Axis command	
Progress (0x2823 0x3023) 67	
Axis command (0x2822 0x3022) 67	

Index

B

Behaviour after switch-on (0x2C63:1 | 0x3463:1) [145](#)

Brake

Application time (0x2820:2 | 0x3020:2) [210](#)

Brake identification (0x2820:4 | 0x3020:4) [210](#)

Control logic (0x2820:5 | 0x3020:5) [211](#)

Operating mode (0x2820:1 | 0x3020:1) [210](#)

Release time (0x2820:3 | 0x3020:3) [210](#)

Brake control

Settings (0x2820 | 0x3020) [210](#)

Brake monitoring

Response (0x2820:6 | 0x3020:6) [211](#)

Brand protection

Encryption (0x2100:3) [52](#)

Enter pin (0x2100:2) [52](#)

Set pin (0x2100:1) [52](#)

Brand protection (0x2100) [52](#)

C

Cable Check [71](#)

Cable check

Behaviour after switch-on (0x2C64:1 | 0x3464:1) [72](#)

Status word (0x2C64:2 | 0x3464:2) [72](#)

Cable check (0x2C64 | 0x3464) [72](#)

CiA402 error codes (overview) [325](#)

Class-II errors [320](#)

Communication objects [382](#)

Communication with the controller [25](#)

Control bits (0x10F3:5) [324](#)

Control word (CiA) (0x6040 | 0x6840) [218](#)

Control word (Lenze) (0x2830 | 0x3030) [32](#)

Controller enable [69](#)

Controlword (0x6040 | 0x6840) [218](#)

Correction of the leakage inductance [167](#)

Counter

Operating time (0x2D81 | 0x3581) [344](#)

Critical DC-bus voltage (0x2540:8) [57](#)

Current - phase U (0x2D83:2 | 0x3583:2) [345](#)

Current - phase V (0x2D83:3 | 0x3583:3) [345](#)

Current - phase W (0x2D83:4 | 0x3583:4) [345](#)

Current controller

Feedforward control (0x2941 | 0x3141) [148](#)

Gain (0x2942:1 | 0x3142:1) [148](#)

Parameter (0x2942 | 0x3142) [148](#)

Reset time (0x2942:2 | 0x3142:2) [148](#)

Setting for identification (0x2DE0:1 | 0x35E0:1) [98](#)

Current fault (0x284F | 0x304F) [319](#)

Current motor voltage limit

Actual voltage (0x2DD7:1 | 0x35D7:1) [349](#)

Cyclic sync torque mode

Speed limitation (0x2946 | 0x3146) [274](#)

D

D current (id)

Actual D-current (0x2DD1:1 | 0x35D1:1) [347](#)

Target D current (0x2DD1:3 | 0x35D1:3) [347](#)

DC bus

Actual voltage - filter time (0x29E2 | 0x31E2) [163](#)

Actual voltage (0x6079 | 0x6879) [276](#)

DC-injection braking [201](#), [321](#)

Current (0x2B80 | 0x3380) [201](#)

D-current controller

Output signal (0x2DD7:2 | 0x35D7:2) [349](#)

Dead time compensation

TP1 delay time (0x2D00:1 | 0x3500:1) [285](#)

TP2 delay time (0x2D00:2 | 0x3500:2) [285](#)

Delay time

Reset error (0x2840 | 0x3040) [322](#)

Device

Actual output frequency (0x2DD | 0x35DD) [350](#)

Data (0x2000) [52](#)

Hardware version (0x1009) [343](#)

Max. current (0x6073 | 0x6873) [275](#)

Name (0x2001) [52](#)

Operating time (0x2D81:1 | 0x3581:1) [344](#)

Optical recognition (0x2021) [54](#)

Power-on time (0x2D81:2 | 0x3581:2) [344](#)

Product designation (0x2000:1) [52](#)

Production date (0x2000:3) [52](#)

Serial number (0x2000:2) [52](#)

Software version (0x100A) [343](#)

Type (0x1000) [343](#)

Voltage values (0x2540) [55](#)

Device command (0x2022) [54](#)

Device control via PDO

Activation (0x2824 | 0x3024) [31](#)

Device utilisation (lxt)

Actual utilisation (0x2D40:4 | 0x3540:4) [293](#)

Error threshold (0x2D40:6 | 0x3540:6) [294](#)

Warning threshold (0x2D40:5 | 0x3540:5) [294](#)

Diagnostics

History buffer (0x10F3) [323](#)

Digital input delay times

Digital inputs

Delay times (latencies) [285](#)

Digital inputs (0x60FD | 0x68FD) [216](#)

Disable operation [69](#)

DNS name (0x2020:6) [37](#)

DNS server (0x2020:5) [37](#)

Document history [15](#)

D-voltage (magnetisation) (0x2DD7:4 | 0x35D7:4) [349](#)

E

ECAT

Behaviour in case of error (0x10F1) [51](#)

Device profile number (0x67FF | 0x6FFF) [217](#)

ESI revision (0x1018:3) [343](#)

Identification data (0x1018) [343](#)

Manufacturer ID (0x1018:1) [343](#)

Manufacturer's device name (0x1008) [343](#)

Product code (0x1018:2) [343](#)

Index

-
- Serial number (0x1018:4) [343](#)
 - ECAT DC
 - Current time (0x10F8) [344](#)
 - Current time (0x2580:4) [60](#)
 - Real time information (0x2580) [59](#)
 - Status real time information (0x2580:1) [59](#)
 - Time stamp first real-time information (0x2580:2) [59](#)
 - Time stamp last real-time information (0x2580:3) [59](#)
 - E-mail to Lenze [405](#)
 - Enable axis [69](#)
 - Enable inverter [69](#)
 - Enable operation [69](#)
 - Encoder
 - Angular drift - Actual angle error (0x2C42:3 | 0x3442:3) [122](#)
 - Increments/revolution (0x2C42:1 | 0x3442:1) [122](#)
 - Parameter (0x2C42 | 0x3442) [122](#)
 - Signal quality - Actual amplitude (0x2C42:4 | 0x3442:4) [122](#)
 - Supply voltage (0x2C42:2 | 0x3442:2) [122](#)
 - Type (0x2C40 | 0x3440) [121](#)
 - Encoder increments (0x608F:1 | 0x688F:1) [243](#)
 - EoE (Ethernet over EtherCAT) [35](#)
 - EoE information (0x2020) [37](#)
 - Error code (0x603F | 0x683F) [319](#)
 - Error codes [42](#)
 - Error memory (0x1001) [343](#)
 - Error messages (overview) [325](#)
 - Error report [23](#)
 - Errors of class II [320](#)
 - EtherCAT data telegram [39](#)
 - Ethernet over EtherCAT (EoE) [35](#)
 - F**
 - Feedback system
 - Parameter CRC (0x2C5F | 0x345F) [115](#)
 - Response to open circuit (0x2C45 | 0x3445) [114](#)
 - Specifiable number of revolutions (0x2C46 | 0x3446) [115](#)
 - Feedback to Lenze [405](#)
 - Field
 - Actual field (0x2DD0:1 | 0x35D0:1) [346](#)
 - Field set value limitation (0x29E1 | 0x31E1) [163](#)
 - Target field (0x2DD0:2 | 0x35D0:2) [346](#)
 - Values (0x2DD0 | 0x35D0) [346](#)
 - Field controller
 - Gain (0x29C0:1 | 0x31C0:1) [162](#)
 - Parameter (0x29C0 | 0x31C0) [162](#)
 - Reset time (0x29C0:2 | 0x31C0:2) [162](#)
 - Field weakening controller
 - Gain (0x29E0:1) [163](#)
 - Parameter (0x29E0) [163](#)
 - Reset time (0x29E0:2) [163](#)
 - Firmware download [21](#)
 - Flying restart function
 - Activate (0x2BA0 | 0x33A0) [197](#)
 - Current (0x2BA1 | 0x33A1) [199](#)
 - Delay time (0x2BA5 | 0x33A5) [200](#)
 - Determined speed [n-unit] (0x2BA6:2 | 0x33A6:2) [200](#)
 - Determined speed [r/min] (0x2BA6:1 | 0x33A6:1) [200](#)
 - Integration time (0x2BA3 | 0x33A3) [199](#)
 - Min. deviation (0x2BA4 | 0x33A4) [199](#)
 - Result (0x2BA6 | 0x33A6) [200](#)
 - Start frequency (0x2BA2 | 0x33A2) [199](#)
 - Following error
 - Actual error (0x60F4 | 0x68F4) [247](#)
 - Time monitoring (0x6066 | 0x6866) [246](#)
 - Window (0x6065 | 0x6865) [246](#)
 - Following error detection [246](#)
 - G**
 - gotolink I2822 [119](#)
 - gotolink I2C00 [74](#)
 - H**
 - Heatsink temperature
 - Actual Temperature (0x2D84:1 | 0x3584:1) [294](#)
 - Threshold - switch-off fan (0x2D84:4 | 0x3584:4) [295](#)
 - Threshold - switch-on fan (0x2D84:3 | 0x3584:3) [295](#)
 - Warning threshold (0x2D84:2 | 0x3584:2) [294](#)
 - Heatsink temperature (0x2D84 | 0x3584) [294](#)
 - Hiperface
 - Absolute value fault
 - Response (0x2C41:4 | 0x3441:4) [125](#)
 - Data block (0x2C41:15 | 0x3441:15) [128](#)
 - Data block address (0x2C41:11 | 0x3441:11) [127](#)
 - Data block command (0x2C41:13 | 0x3441:13) [128](#)
 - Data block length (0x2C41:12 | 0x3441:12) [128](#)
 - Data block status (0x2C41:14 | 0x3441:14) [128](#)
 - Detected increments / revolution (0x2C41:7 | 0x3441:7) [127](#)
 - Determined type code (0x2C41:1 | 0x3441:1) [125](#)
 - Encoder type (0x2C41:9 | 0x3441:9) [127](#)
 - Parameter (0x2C41 | 0x3441) [125](#)
 - Period length of linear encoders (0x2C41:10 | 0x3441:10) [127](#)
 - Raw data - Actual position (0x2C41:6 | 0x3441:6) [127](#)
 - Serial number (0x2C41:5 | 0x3441:5) [127](#)
 - Type code supported by firmware (0x2C41:8 | 0x3441:8) [127](#)
 - User-defined encoder - Number of revolutions (0x2C41:3 | 0x3441:3) [125](#)
 - User-defined encoder - type code (0x2C41:2 | 0x3441:2) [125](#)
 - Holding brake
 - Actual torque (0x2820:21 | 0x3020:21) [212](#)
 - Override of the holding brake control (0x2820:11 | 0x3020:11) [212](#)
 - Starting torque (0x2820:10 | 0x3020:10) [211](#)
 - Starting torque source (0x2820:9 | 0x3020:9) [211](#)
 - I**
 - I^{xt}
 - x1 = n01/nN (n01 ~ 0) (0x2D4D:1 | 0x354D:1) [300](#)
 - x2 = n02/nN (n02 = limit - reduced cooling) (0x2D4D:3 | 0x354D:3) [300](#)
 - x3 = n03/nN (n03 = rated speed) (0x2D4D:5 | 0x354D:5) [300](#)
 - x4 = n04/nN (n04 = limit - field weakening) (0x2D4D:7 | 0x354D:7) [300](#)

Index

-
- y1 = i01/iN (x = n01 ~ 0) (0x2D4D:2 | 0x354D:2) [300](#)
y2 = i02/iN (x = n02 = limit - reduced cooling)
(0x2D4D:4 | 0x354D:4) [300](#)
y3 = i03/iN (x = n03 = rated speed) (0x2D4D:6 | 0x354D:6)
[300](#)
y4 = i04/iN (x = n04 = limit - field weakening)
(0x2D4D:8 | 0x354D:8) [300](#)
- Identification**
- Actual status (0x2C44:6 | 0x3444:6) [120](#)
 - Search time for v = const. (0x2C44:4 | 0x3444:4) [120](#)
 - Status word (0x2832 | 0x3032) [68](#)
 - Time-out (0x2C44:5 | 0x3444:5) [120](#)
- Incr./s (0x6090:1 | 0x6890:1) [244](#)
- Information regarding the validity [14](#)
- Initial switch-on [21](#)
- In-position recognition [247](#)
- Interpolation**
- Index (0x60C2:2 | 0x68C2:2) [259](#)
 - Time period (0x60C2 | 0x68C2) [259](#)
 - Time period (0x60C2:1 | 0x68C2:1) [259](#)
- Interpolation sub mode select (0x60C0 | 0x68C0) [259](#)
- Inverter characteristic**
- Voltage grid points (y) (0x2947 | 0x3147) [99](#)
 - y1 = U01 (x = 0.00 %) (0x2947:1 | 0x3147:1) [99](#)
 - y10 = U10 (x = 56.25 %) (0x2947:10 | 0x3147:10) [99](#)
 - y11 = U11 (x = 62.50 %) (0x2947:11 | 0x3147:11) [99](#)
 - y12 = U12 (x = 68.75 %) (0x2947:12 | 0x3147:12) [99](#)
 - y13 = U13 (x = 75.00 %) (0x2947:13 | 0x3147:13) [99](#)
 - y14 = U14 (x = 81.25 %) (0x2947:14 | 0x3147:14) [99](#)
 - y15 = U15 (x = 87.50 %) (0x2947:15 | 0x3147:15) [99](#)
 - y16 = U16 (x = 93.25 %) (0x2947:16 | 0x3147:16) [99](#)
 - y17 = U17 (x = 100.00 %) (0x2947:17 | 0x3147:17) [99](#)
 - y2 = U02 (x = 6.25 %) (0x2947:2 | 0x3147:2) [99](#)
 - y3 = U03 (x = 12.50 %) (0x2947:3 | 0x3147:3) [99](#)
 - y4 = U04 (x = 18.75 %) (0x2947:4 | 0x3147:4) [99](#)
 - y5 = U05 (x = 25.00 %) (0x2947:5 | 0x3147:5) [99](#)
 - y6 = U06 (x = 31.25 %) (0x2947:6 | 0x3147:6) [99](#)
 - y7 = U07 (x = 37.50 %) (0x2947:7 | 0x3147:7) [99](#)
 - y8 = U08 (x = 42.75 %) (0x2947:8 | 0x3147:8) [99](#)
 - y9 = U09 (x = 50.00 %) (0x2947:9 | 0x3147:9) [99](#)
 - IP address (0x2020:2) [37](#)
 - Ixt utilisation (0x2D40 | 0x3540) [293](#)
- L**
- L_SMC_BrakeControl [206](#)
 - Latest acknowledged message (0x10F3:3) [324](#)
 - Latest message (0x10F3:2) [323](#)
 - Layout of the safety instructions [18](#)
 - Lenze control word (0x2830 | 0x3030) [32](#)
 - Lenze status word (0x2831 | 0x3031) [33](#)
 - Lenze statusword 2 (0x2833 | 0x3033) [34](#)
 - Lh
 - y1 = L01 (x = 0.00 %) (0x2C07:1 | 0x3407:1) [175](#)
 - y10 = L10 (x = 56.25 %) (0x2C07:10 | 0x3407:10) [175](#)
 - y11 = L11 (x = 62.50 %) (0x2C07:11 | 0x3407:11) [175](#)
 - y12 = L12 (x = 68.75 %) (0x2C07:12 | 0x3407:12) [175](#)
 - y13 = L13 (x = 75.00 %) (0x2C07:13 | 0x3407:13) [175](#)
 - y14 = L14 (x = 81.25 %) (0x2C07:14 | 0x3407:14) [175](#)
 - y15 = L15 (x = 87.50 %) (0x2C07:15 | 0x3407:15) [175](#)
 - y16 = L16 (x = 93.75 %) (0x2C07:16 | 0x3407:16) [175](#)
 - y17 = L17 (x = 100.00 %) (0x2C07:17 | 0x3407:17) [175](#)
 - y2 = L02 (x = 6.25 %) (0x2C07:2 | 0x3407:2) [175](#)
 - y3 = L03 (x = 12.50 %) (0x2C07:3 | 0x3407:3) [175](#)
 - y4 = L04 (x = 18.75 %) (0x2C07:4 | 0x3407:4) [175](#)
 - y5 = L05 (x = 25.00 %) (0x2C07:5 | 0x3407:5) [175](#)
 - y6 = L06 (x = 31.25 %) (0x2C07:6 | 0x3407:6) [175](#)
 - y7 = L07 (x = 37.50 %) (0x2C07:7 | 0x3407:7) [175](#)
 - y8 = L08 (x = 43.75 %) (0x2C07:8 | 0x3407:8) [175](#)
 - y9 = L09 (x = 50.00 %) (0x2C07:9 | 0x3407:9) [175](#)
- Licences [393](#)
- Local Error Reaction (0x10F1:1) [51](#)
- Log-in with master password (0x2105:2) [53](#)
- Lss
 - y1 = L01 (x = 0.00 %) (0x2C04:1 | 0x3404:1) [169](#)
 - y10 = L10 (x = 56.25 %) (0x2C04:10 | 0x3404:10) [169](#)
 - y11 = L11 (x = 62.50 %) (0x2C04:11 | 0x3404:11) [169](#)
 - y12 = L12 (x = 68.75 %) (0x2C04:12 | 0x3404:12) [169](#)
 - y13 = L13 (x = 75.00 %) (0x2C04:13 | 0x3404:13) [169](#)
 - y14 = L14 (x = 81.25 %) (0x2C04:14 | 0x3404:14) [169](#)
 - y15 = L15 (x = 87.50 %) (0x2C04:15 | 0x3404:15) [169](#)
 - y16 = L16 (x = 93.25 %) (0x2C04:16 | 0x3404:16) [169](#)
 - y17 = L17 (x = 100.00 %) (0x2C04:17 | 0x3404:17) [169](#)
 - y2 = L02 (x = 6.25 %) (0x2C04:2 | 0x3404:2) [169](#)
 - y3 = L03 (x = 12.50 %) (0x2C04:3 | 0x3404:3) [169](#)
 - y4 = L04 (x = 18.75 %) (0x2C04:4 | 0x3404:4) [169](#)
 - y5 = L05 (x = 25.00 %) (0x2C04:5 | 0x3404:5) [169](#)
 - y6 = L06 (x = 31.25 %) (0x2C04:6 | 0x3404:6) [169](#)
 - y7 = L07 (x = 37.50 %) (0x2C04:7 | 0x3404:7) [169](#)
 - y8 = L08 (x = 42.75 %) (0x2C04:8 | 0x3404:8) [169](#)
 - y9 = L09 (x = 50.00 %) (0x2C04:9 | 0x3404:9) [169](#)
- lwIP (TCP/IP stack) [393](#)
- M**
- Magnet characteristic**
- x1 = i01/iN (0x2C06:1 | 0x3406:1) [173](#)
 - x2 = i02/iN (0x2C06:3 | 0x3406:3) [173](#)
 - x3 = i03/iN (0x2C06:5 | 0x3406:5) [173](#)
 - x4 = i04/iN (0x2C06:7 | 0x3406:7) [173](#)
- y1 = kT01/kTN (0x2C06:2 | 0x3406:2) [173](#)
y2 = kT02/kTN (0x2C06:4 | 0x3406:4) [173](#)
y3 = kT03/kTN (0x2C06:6 | 0x3406:6) [173](#)
y4 = kT04/kTN (0x2C06:8 | 0x3406:8) [173](#)
- Mains**
- Rated voltage (0x2540:1) [56](#)
- Manual jog**
- Current controller - gain (0x2836:6 | 0x3036:6) [92](#)
 - Current controller - reset time (0x2836:7 | 0x3036:7) [92](#)
 - Frequency (0x2836:2 | 0x3036:2) [91](#)
 - Ramp time - current (0x2836:3 | 0x3036:3) [91](#)
 - Ramp time - frequency (0x2836:4 | 0x3036:4) [91](#)
 - Setpoint current (0x2836:1 | 0x3036:1) [91](#)
 - Settings (0x2836 | 0x3036) [91](#)
 - Time monitoring (0x2836:5 | 0x3036:5) [91](#)
- Manual test mode**

- Frequency (0x2835:2 | 0x3035:2) [84](#)
Frequency 2 (0x2835:4 | 0x3035:4) [84](#)
Setpoint current (0x2835:1 | 0x3035:1) [84](#)
Settings (0x2835 | 0x3035) [84](#)
Starting angle (0x2835:3 | 0x3035:3) [84](#)
Max. number of messages (0x10F3:1) [323](#)
Modes of operation (0x6060 | 0x6860) [219](#)
Modes of operation display (0x6061 | 0x6861) [220](#)
Moment of inertia
 Load (0x2910:2 | 0x3110:2) [153](#)
 Motor (0x2910:1 | 0x3110:1) [153](#)
 Motor-load coupling (0x2910:3 | 0x3110:3) [153](#)
Moments of inertia (0x2910 | 0x3110) [153](#)
Monitoring
 Position and velocity error (0x2D51) [314](#)
 Position error - error threshold (0x2D51:4) [314](#)
 Position error - minimum error time (0x2D51:5) [314](#)
 Position error - response (0x2D51:6) [314](#)
 Ultimate motor current (0x2D46 | 0x3546) [313](#)
 Velocity error - error threshold (0x2D51:1) [314](#)
 Velocity error - minimum error time (0x2D51:2) [314](#)
 Velocity error - response (0x2D51:3) [314](#)
Motor
 Actual position of rotor angle (0x2DDE | 0x35DE) [350](#)
 Actual voltage - filter time (0x29E3 | 0x31E3) [163](#)
 Actual voltage - Veff, phase-phase (0x2D82 | 0x3582) [344](#)
 Common parameters (0x2C01 | 0x3401) [108](#)
 Current actual value (0x6078 | 0x6878) [276](#)
 Current setpoint - filter time (0x2943 | 0x3143) [148](#)
 Currents (0x2DD1 | 0x35D1) [346](#)
 Designation (0x2C01:10 | 0x3401:10) [109](#)
 Insulation class (0x2C01:9 | 0x3401:9) [109](#)
 Lss saturation characteristic - activation
 (0x2C04:18 | 0x3404:18) [169](#)
 Lss saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)
 (0x2C04 | 0x3404) [169](#)
 Lss saturation characteristic - reference for current grid
 points (x) (0x2C05 | 0x3405) [169](#)
 Manufacturer (0x6404 | 0x6C04) [217](#)
 Max. speed (0x6080 | 0x6880) [242](#)
 Number of pole pairs (0x2C01:1 | 0x3401:1) [108](#)
 Phase currents (0x2D83 | 0x3583) [344](#)
 Rated cosine phi (0x2C01:8 | 0x3401:8) [109](#)
 Rated current (0x6075 | 0x6875) [111](#)
 Rated frequency (0x2C01:5 | 0x3401:5) [108](#)
 Rated power (0x2C01:6 | 0x3401:6) [108](#)
 Rated speed (0x2C01:4 | 0x3401:4) [108](#)
 Rated torque (0x6076 | 0x6876) [112](#)
 Rated voltage (0x2C01:7 | 0x3401:7) [109](#)
 Setting method - motor parameters (0x2C08 | 0x3408) [100](#)
 Stator leakage inductance (0x2C01:3 | 0x3401:3) [108](#)
 Stator resistance (20°C) (0x2C01:2 | 0x3401:2) [108](#)
Motor (ASM)
 Lh saturation characteristic - inductance grid points (y)
 (0x2C07 | 0x3407) [175](#)
 Magnetising current (0x2C02:3 | 0x3402:3) [110](#)
 Mutual inductance (0x2C02:2 | 0x3402:2) [110](#)
 Parameter (0x2C02 | 0x3402) [110](#)
Rotor resistance (20°C) (0x2C02:1 | 0x3402:1) [110](#)
Motor (SM)
 e.m.f. constant (KE conductor-conductor, 20°C)
 (0x2C03:1 | 0x3403:1) [111](#)
 Magnet characteristic (current) - grid points
 (0x2C06 | 0x3406) [173](#)
 Parameter (0x2C03 | 0x3403) [111](#)
 Pole position encoder (0x2C03:4 | 0x3403:4) [111](#)
 Pole position resolver (0x2C03:2 | 0x3403:2) [111](#)
 Temperature coefficient - magnets (kTN)
 (0x2C03:3 | 0x3403:3) [111](#)
Motor control (0x2C00 | 0x3400) [93](#)
Motor current leff (0x2DD1:5 | 0x35D1:5) [347](#)
Motor phase failure 1
 Current threshold (0x2D45:2 | 0x3545:2) [309](#)
 Response (0x2D45:1 | 0x3545:1) [309](#)
 Voltage threshold (0x2D45:3 | 0x3545:3) [309](#)
Motor phase failure 2
 Response (0x2D45:4 | 0x3545:4) [310](#)
Motor phase failure detection (0x2D45 | 0x3545) [309](#)
Motor revolution/s (0x6090:2 | 0x6890:2) [244](#)
Motor revolutions (0x608F:2 | 0x688F:2) [243](#)
Motor speed monitoring
 Response (0x2D44:2 | 0x3544:2) [308](#)
 Threshold (0x2D44:1 | 0x3544:1) [308](#)
Motor speed monitoring (0x2D44 | 0x3544) [308](#)
Motor temperature monitoring
 Actual motor temperature (0x2D49:5 | 0x3549:5) [306](#)
 Error threshold (0x2D49:4 | 0x3549:4) [306](#)
 Parameter (0x2D49 | 0x3549) [305](#)
 Response (0x2D49:2 | 0x3549:2) [305](#)
 Sensor type (0x2D49:1 | 0x3549:1) [305](#)
 Warning threshold (0x2D49:3 | 0x3549:3) [305](#)
Motor utilisation (I²xt)
 Actual utilisation (0x2D4F | 0x354F) [296](#)
 Error threshold (0x2D50:2 | 0x3550:2) [297](#)
 Influence of the winding (0x2D4C:3 | 0x354C:3) [298](#)
 Motor overload error (0x2D50 | 0x3550) [296](#)
 Motor overload warning threshold (0x2D4E | 0x354E) [296](#)
 Parameter for the thermal model (0x2D4C | 0x354C) [297](#)
 Response (0x2D50:1 | 0x3550:1) [297](#)
 Starting value (0x2D4C:4 | 0x354C:4) [298](#)
 Thermal time constant - laminations (0x2D4C:2 | 0x354C:2)
 [298](#)
 Thermal time constant - winding (0x2D4C:1 | 0x354C:1) [298](#)
 User-definable characteristic (0x2D4D | 0x354D) [300](#)

N

- New active message (0x10F3:4) [324](#)
Notch filter 1
 Bandwidth (0x2944:2 | 0x3144:2) [180](#)
 Damping (0x2944:3 | 0x3144:3) [180](#)
 Frequency (0x2944:1 | 0x3144:1) [180](#)
Notch filter 2
 Bandwidth (0x2944:5 | 0x3144:5) [180](#)
 Damping (0x2944:6 | 0x3144:6) [180](#)
 Frequency (0x2944:4 | 0x3144:4) [180](#)

Index

O

OEM service data
 Serial number (0x2DE0:6 | 0x35E0:6) [98](#)

Open source software licences [393](#)

Optical recognition

 Blinking duration (0x2021:2) [54](#)
 Start (0x2021:1) [54](#)

Overvoltage (OU)

 Error threshold (0x2540:6) [57](#)
 Threshold 'Reset error' (0x2540:7) [57](#)
 Warning threshold (0x2540:5) [56](#)

Overwrite CiA control word bit 4 (0x2DE0:14 | 0x35E0:14) [99](#)

P

Parameter communication [35](#)

Parameter download [21](#)

Parameter handling [21](#)

Parameter set [22](#)

 Validity check (CRC) (0x2030) [24](#)

Persistent data storage [26](#)

Polarity (0x607E | 0x687E) [242](#)

Pole position identification monitoring

 Response (0x2C60 | 0x3460) [131](#)
Pole position identification PLI (without movement)
(0x2C63 | 0x3463) [145](#)

Pole position identification PPI (360°) (0x2C61 | 0x3461) [137](#)

Pole position identification PPI (min. movement)
(0x2C62 | 0x3462) [142](#)

Position

 Actual position (0x6064 | 0x6864) [246](#)
 Actual position (internal) (0x6063 | 0x6863) [246](#)
 Demand internal value (0x60FC | 0x68FC) [247](#)
 Encoder resolution (0x608F | 0x688F) [243](#)
 Position window time (0x6068 | 0x6868) [247](#)
 Set position (0x6062 | 0x6862) [245](#)
 Target position (0x607A | 0x687A) [259](#)
 Target position interpolated (0x2DD2 | 0x35D2) [347](#)
 Window (0x6067 | 0x6867) [247](#)

Position controller

 Gain - adaption (0x2981 | 0x3181) [157](#)
 Gain (0x2980 | 0x3180) [157](#)
 Internal adaptation - characteristics (0x2985 | 0x3185) [159](#)
 Output signal (0x60FA | 0x68FA) [247](#)
 Output signal limitation (0x2982 | 0x3182) [157](#)
 Resulting gain adaptation (0x2986 | 0x3186) [160](#)

Power down [26](#)

Power stage utilisation (lxt)

 Actual utilisation (0x2D40:1 | 0x3540:1) [293](#)
 Error threshold (0x2D40:3 | 0x3540:3) [293](#)
 Warning threshold (0x2D40:2 | 0x3540:2) [293](#)

Power up [26](#)

PPI (360°)

 Absolute current amplitude (0x2C61:5 | 0x3461:5) [137](#)
 Current amplitude (0x2C61:1 | 0x3461:1) [137](#)
 Direction of rotation (0x2C61:3 | 0x3461:3) [137](#)
 Error tolerance (0x2C61:4 | 0x3461:4) [137](#)

Ramp time (0x2C61:2 | 0x3461:2) [137](#)

PPI (min. movement)

 Absolute current amplitude (0x2C62:6 | 0x3462:6) [143](#)
 Current amplitude (0x2C62:1 | 0x3462:1) [142](#)
 Gain (0x2C62:3 | 0x3462:3) [142](#)
 Max. move permitted (0x2C62:5 | 0x3462:5) [143](#)
 Ramp time - current (0x2C62:2 | 0x3462:2) [142](#)
 Reset time (0x2C62:4 | 0x3462:4) [142](#)

Q

Q-current (iq)

 Actual Q-current (0x2DD1:2 | 0x35D1:2) [347](#)
 Target Q current (0x2DD1:4 | 0x35D1:4) [347](#)

Q-current controller

 Output signal (0x2DD7:3 | 0x35D7:3) [349](#)

Quick stop

 Deceleration (0x6085 | 0x6885) [220](#)
 Duration in the event of a fault (0x2826 | 0x3026) [322](#)
 Response to request (0x605A | 0x685A) [219](#)

Q-voltage (torque) (0x2DD7:5 | 0x35D7:5) [350](#)

R

Ramp

 Delta speed (0x6048:1 | 0x6848:1) [250](#)
 Delta speed (0x6049:1 | 0x6849:1) [251](#)
 Delta time (0x6048:2 | 0x6848:2) [250](#)
 Delta time (0x6049:2 | 0x6849:2) [251](#)

Received packages (0x2020:7) [37](#)

Reset error (0x2841 | 0x3041) [322](#)

Resolver

 8 kHz safety signal (0x2DE0:4 | 0x35E0:4) [98](#)
 Number of pole pairs (0x2C43 | 0x3443) [115](#)
 Position detection - dynamics (0x2DE0:3 | 0x35E0:3) [98](#)

Resolver error compensation

 Angle (0x2C44:1 | 0x3444:1) [120](#)
 Cosine track gain (0x2C44:2 | 0x3444:2) [120](#)
 Parameter (0x2C44 | 0x3444) [120](#)
 Sine track gain (0x2C44:3 | 0x3444:3) [120](#)

Response to error (0x605E | 0x685E) [321](#)

RPDO-->Axis A

 Cyclic sync position mode (csp) (0x1600) [382](#)
 Cyclic sync torque mode (cst) (0x1601) [383](#)
 Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv) (0x1602) [383](#)
 Freely configurable (user) (0x1605) [384](#)
 Speed limit values (0x1607) [384](#)
 Torque limits (0x1606) [384](#)
 Touch probe (TP) (0x1604) [383](#)
 Velocity mode (vl) (0x1603) [383](#)

RPDO-->Axis B

 Cyclic sync position mode (csp) (0x1610) [384](#)
 Cyclic sync torque mode (cst) (0x1611) [385](#)
 Cyclic sync velocity mode (csv) (0x1612) [385](#)
 Freely configurable (user) (0x1615) [386](#)
 Speed limit values (0x1617) [386](#)
 Torque limits (0x1616) [386](#)
 Touch probe (TP) (0x1614) [385](#)
 Velocity mode (vl) (0x1613) [385](#)

Index

S

Safe Torque Off (status) [231](#)
Safety instructions [18](#)
Saturation characteristic [167](#)
Saving parameters safe against mains failure [70](#)
SDO abort codes (Abort codes) [30](#)
SDO communication [35](#)
Sensorless synchronous control
 Signal for test mode (0x2DE0:2 | 0x35E0:2) [98](#)
Sent packages (0x2020:8) [37](#)
Set actual position
 Mode (0x2984 | 0x3184) [158](#)
 Starting value (0x2983 | 0x3183) [158](#)
Set master password (0x2105) [53](#)
Set master password (0x2105:1) [53](#)
Short-circuit braking [202](#), [321](#)
Slip
 Actual slip (0x2DDC | 0x35DC) [350](#)
Spec. charact.
 Resistance sampling point 1(0x2D49:8 | 0x3549:8) [306](#)
 Resistance sampling point 2(0x2D49:9 | 0x3549:9) [306](#)
 Temperature sampling point 1(0x2D49:6 | 0x3549:6) [306](#)
 Temperature sampling point 2(0x2D49:7 | 0x3549:7) [306](#)
Speed
 Actual speed - filter time (0x2904 | 0x3104) [156](#)
 Limited speed setpoint (0x2DD3:3 | 0x35D3:3) [348](#)
 Speed setpoint - filter time (0x2903 | 0x3103) [155](#)
 Target speed (0x2DD3:1 | 0x35D3:1) [347](#)
 Target speed 2 (0x2DD3:2 | 0x35D3:2) [347](#)
Speed 1 (0x2985:1 | 0x3185:1) [159](#)
Speed 2 (0x2985:3 | 0x3185:3) [159](#)
Speed 3 (0x2985:5 | 0x3185:5) [159](#)
Speed 4 (0x2985:7 | 0x3185:7) [159](#)
Speed 5 (0x2985:9 | 0x3185:9) [160](#)
Speed controller
 Gain - adaption (0x2901 | 0x3101) [155](#)
 Gain (0x2900:1) [155](#)
 Load value I component (0x2902 | 0x3102) [155](#)
 Output signal (0x2DD4 | 0x35D4) [348](#)
 Output signal 1 (0x2DD4:1 | 0x35D4:1) [348](#)
 Output signal 2 (0x2DD4:2 | 0x35D4:2) [348](#)
 Parameter (0x2900) [155](#)
 Rate time (0x2900:3) [155](#)
 Reset time (0x2900:2) [155](#)
Speed limitation
 Lower speed limit (0x2946:2 | 0x3146:2) [274](#)
 Upper speed limit (0x2946:1 | 0x3146:1) [274](#)
Speed monitoring
 Actual speed error (0x2D8A | 0x358A) [345](#)
Standard gateway (0x2020:4) [37](#)
Status word (CiA) (0x6041 | 0x6841) [218](#)
Status word (Lenze) (0x2831 | 0x3031) [33](#)
Statusword (0x6041 | 0x6841) [218](#)
STO [69](#), [231](#)
Structure of the EtherCAT data telegram [39](#)

Subnet mask (0x2020:3) [37](#)
Supported drive modes (0x6502 | 0x6D02) [217](#)
Switching frequency (0x2939 | 0x3139) [203](#)
Sync manager
 Communication type (0x1C00) [391](#)
Sync Manager 2 (RPDO-->Device)
 Parameter (0x1C32) [392](#)
 PDO mapping (0x1C12) [391](#)
Sync Manager 3 (Device-->TPDO)
 Parameter (0x1C33) [392](#)
Sync Manager 3 (RPDO-->device)
 PDO mapping (0x1C13) [392](#)
Synchronisation
 Error threshold (0x10F1:2) [51](#)

T

Target group [14](#)
Target speeds (0x2DD3 | 0x35D3) [347](#)
TCP/IP stack (lwIP) [393](#)
Terminology used [17](#)
Torque
 Filter cascade - starting value (0x2DD6:1 | 0x35D5:1) [349](#)
 Filter cascade (0x2DD6 | 0x35D5) [348](#)
 Internal interpolation (0x2DE0:5 | 0x35E0:5) [98](#)
 Interpol. setpoint torque (0x6074 | 0x6874) [276](#)
 Max torque (0x6072 | 0x6872) [274](#)
 Negative limit value (0x60E1 | 0x68E1) [260](#)
 Notch filter 1 - input value (0x2DD6:2 | 0x35D5:2) [349](#)
 Notch filter 2 - input value (0x2DD6:3 | 0x35D5:3) [349](#)
 Notch filter setpoint torque (0x2944 | 0x3144) [180](#)
 Positive limit value (0x60E0 | 0x68E0) [260](#)
 Setpoint jerk limitation (0x2945 | 0x3145) [177](#)
 Target torque (0x2DD5 | 0x35D5) [348](#)
 Target torque (0x6071 | 0x6871) [274](#)
 Target torque filtered (0x2DD6:4 | 0x35D5:4) [349](#)
 Torque actual value (0x6077 | 0x6877) [276](#)
Torque offset (0x60B2 | 0x68B2) [276](#)
Touch probe (TP)
 Dead time compensation (0x2D00 | 0x3500) [285](#)
 Debounce time (0x2500) [284](#)
 Time stamp (0x2D01 | 0x3501) [288](#)
Touch probe function (0x60B8 | 0x68B8) [285](#)
Touch probe status (0x60B9 | 0x68B9) [287](#)
TP1
 Time stamp - falling edge (0x2D01:2 | 0x3501:2) [288](#)
 Time stamp - rising edge (0x2D01:1 | 0x3501:1) [288](#)
 Touch probe pos1 neg value (0x60BB | 0x68BB) [288](#)
 Touch probe pos1 pos value (0x60BA | 0x68BA) [288](#)
TP2
 Time stamp - falling edge (0x2D01:4 | 0x3501:4) [288](#)
 Time stamp - rising edge (0x2D01:3 | 0x3501:3) [288](#)
 Touch probe pos2 - rising edge (0x60BC | 0x68BC) [288](#)
 Touch probe pos2 neg value (0x60BD | 0x68BD) [289](#)

U

Ultimate motor current

Index

- Response (0x2D46:2 | 0x3546:2) [313](#)
Threshold (0x2D46:1 | 0x3546:1) [313](#)
- Undervoltage (LU)
Error threshold (0x2540:3) [56](#)
Threshold 'Reset error' (0x2540:4) [56](#)
Warning threshold (0x2540:2) [56](#)
- V**
- V/f
x1 = f01 (0x2B02:1 | 0x3302:1) [184](#)
x10 = f10 (0x2B02:10 | 0x3302:10) [184](#)
x11 = f11 (0x2B02:11 | 0x3302:11) [184](#)
x2 = f02 (0x2B02:2 | 0x3302:2) [184](#)
x3 = f03 (0x2B02:3 | 0x3302:3) [184](#)
x4 = f04 (0x2B02:4 | 0x3302:4) [184](#)
x5 = f05 (0x2B02:5 | 0x3302:5) [184](#)
x6 = f06 (0x2B02:6 | 0x3302:6) [184](#)
x7 = f07 (0x2B02:7 | 0x3302:7) [184](#)
x8 = f08 (0x2B02:8 | 0x3302:8) [184](#)
x9 = f09 (0x2B02:9 | 0x3302:9) [184](#)
y1 = U01 (x = f01) (0x2B03:1 | 0x3303:1) [184](#)
y10 = U10 (x = f10) (0x2B03:10 | 0x3303:10) [184](#)
y11 = U11 (x = f11) (0x2B03:11 | 0x3303:11) [184](#)
y2 = U02 (x = f02) (0x2B03:2 | 0x3303:2) [184](#)
y3 = U03 (x = f03) (0x2B03:3 | 0x3303:3) [184](#)
y4 = U04 (x = f04) (0x2B03:4 | 0x3303:4) [184](#)
y5 = U05 (x = f05) (0x2B03:5 | 0x3303:5) [184](#)
y6 = U06 (x = f06) (0x2B03:6 | 0x3303:6) [184](#)
y7 = U07 (x = f07) (0x2B03:7 | 0x3303:7) [184](#)
y8 = U08 (x = f08) (0x2B03:8 | 0x3303:8) [184](#)
y9 = U09 (x = f09) (0x2B03:9 | 0x3303:9) [184](#)
- Velocity
Encoder resolution (0x6090 | 0x6890) [244](#)
Target velocity (0x60FF | 0x68FF) [266](#)
Velocity actual value (0x606C | 0x686C) [265](#)
vl target velocity (0x6042 | 0x6842) [249](#)
vl velocity acceleration (0x6048 | 0x6848) [250](#)
vl velocity actual value (0x6044 | 0x6844) [250](#)
vl velocity deceleration (0x6049 | 0x6849) [250](#)
vl velocity demand (0x6043 | 0x6843) [249](#)
vl velocity max amount (0x6046:2 | 0x6846:2) [250](#)
vl velocity min amount (0x6046:1 | 0x6846:1) [250](#)
vl velocity min max amount (0x6046 | 0x6846) [250](#)
- Velocity offset (0x60B1 | 0x68B1) [266](#)
- VFC
Imax controller - gain (0x2B08:1 | 0x3308:1) [190](#)
Imax controller - parameter (0x2B08 | 0x3308) [190](#)
Imax controller - reset time (0x2B08:2 | 0x3308:2) [190](#)
Load adjustment - direction of rotation
(0x2B07:1 | 0x3307:1) [188](#)
Load adjustment - parameter (0x2B07 | 0x3307) [188](#)
Load adjustment - value (0x2B07:2 | 0x3307:2) [188](#)
Oscillation damping - filter time (0x2B0A:2 | 0x330A:2) [195](#)
Oscillation damping - gain (0x2B0A:1 | 0x330A:1) [195](#)
Oscillation damping - limitation (0x2B0A:3 | 0x330A:3) [195](#)
Oscillation damping - parameter (0x2B0A | 0x330A) [195](#)
Oscillation damping - ramp-end frequency
(0x2B0A:4 | 0x330A:4) [195](#)
- Override point of field weakening (0x2B0C | 0x330C) [196](#)
Parameter voltage vector control (0x2B05 | 0x3305) [186](#)
Setpoint frequency (0x2B0B | 0x330B) [196](#)
Slip compensation - filter time (0x2B09:2 | 0x3309:2) [192](#)
Slip compensation - influence (0x2B09:1 | 0x3309:1) [192](#)
Slip compensation - parameter (0x2B09 | 0x3309) [192](#)
User-definable V/f characteristic - frequency grid points (x)
(0x2B02 | 0x3302) [184](#)
User-definable V/f characteristic - voltage grid points (y)
(0x2B03 | 0x3303) [184](#)
V/f characteristic - define reference point (0x2B01 | 0x3301)
[183](#)
V/f characteristic - frequency at reference point
(0x2B01:2 | 0x3301:2) [183](#)
V/f characteristic - shape (0x2B00 | 0x3300) [182](#)
V/f characteristic - voltage at reference point
(0x2B01:1 | 0x3301:1) [183](#)
Voltage boost (0x2B06 | 0x3306) [187](#)
Voltage vector control - setpoint current (0x2B04 | 0x3304)
[185](#)
Voltage vector controller - gain (0x2B05:1 | 0x3305:1) [186](#)
Voltage vector controller - reset time (0x2B05:2 | 0x3305:2)
[186](#)
- Virtual MAC address (0x2020:1) [37](#)
- Voltage reserve range (0x29E4 | 0x31E4) [164](#)
- Voltage values (0x2DD7 | 0x35D7) [349](#)
- Vp 1 (0x2985:2 | 0x3185:2) [159](#)
Vp 2 (0x2985:4 | 0x3185:4) [159](#)
Vp 3 (0x2985:6 | 0x3185:6) [159](#)
Vp 4 (0x2985:8 | 0x3185:8) [160](#)
Vp 5 (0x2985:10 | 0x3185:10) [160](#)
- W**
- Wiring test by means of "Cable Check" [71](#)
- Z**
- Zero system current (0x2D83:1 | 0x3583:1) [345](#)

FEEDBACK

Your opinion is important to us

These instructions were created to the best of our knowledge and belief to give you the best possible support for handling our product.

If you have suggestions for improvement, please e-mail us to:

feedback-docu@Lenze.de

Thank you for your support.

Your Lenze documentation team





Lenze Automation GmbH

Hans-Lenze-Str. 1

D-31855 Aerzen

Germany

HR Hannover B 205381

☎ +49 (0)51 54 / 82-0

📠 +49 (0)51 54 / 82-28 00

✉ sales.de@lenze.de

🌐 www.Lenze.com

Service

Lenze Service GmbH

Breslauer Straße 3

D-32699 Extertal

Germany

☎ 00 80 00 / 24 4 68 77 (24 h helpline)

📠 +49 (0)51 54 / 82-11 12

✉ service.de@lenze.de